

## **Disclaimer**

The following online version of the Owner's Manual describes all models as well as all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific differences in the language variants are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealer if you would like to have a printed Owner's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. The online version is the current valid Owner's Manual version. Possible variations to your vehicle may not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly updates their vehicles and equipment to the state of the art and introduces changes in design and equipment. Please also read the printed Owner's Manual, any supplementary documents and the digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

## **Copyright**

All Rights Reserved. All texts, images, graphics, are subject to Copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed and used on other websites.





# EQB

Owner's Manual

Mercedes-Benz



## Front passenger airbag warning



**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the co-driver airbag is enabled

If the co-driver airbag is enabled, a child on the co-driver seat may be struck by the co-driver airbag during an accident.

**NEVER** use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an **ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG**; **DEATH** or **SERIOUS INJURY** to the **CHILD** can occur.

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

## Thank you for buying Mercedes-Benz

Before you first drive off, read this operator's manual carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer operating lifespan of the vehicle, follow the instructions and warning notices in this operator's manual. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or injury to people.

The standard equipment and product description of your vehicle may vary and depends on the following factors:

- Model
- Order
- National version
- Availability

Your vehicle may therefore differ, in individual cases, from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The illustrations in this operator's manual show a left-hand drive vehicle. On right-hand drive vehicles, the layout of vehicle parts and controls differs accordingly.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly developing its vehicles further.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- Design
- Equipment
- Technical features

The following documents are integral parts of the vehicle:

- Digital operator's manual
- Printed operator's manual
- Service booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements
- Supplementary documents

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. Ensure that all documents are in the vehicle or passed on in the event of sale or rental.

2435843303Z102



<b>Symbols</b> .....	5	Declarations of conformity and notes on driving in different countries .....	27	<b>Opening and closing</b> .....	<b>81</b>
<b>At a glance</b> .....	<b>6</b>	Diagnostics connection .....	37	Key .....	81
Cockpit .....	6	Qualified specialist workshop .....	38	Doors .....	84
Indicator and warning lamps (standard) .....	10	Vehicle registration .....	38	Load compartment .....	89
Indicator and warning lamps (widescreen cockpit) .....	12	Correct use of the vehicle .....	38	Side windows .....	94
Overhead control panel .....	14	Information on the REACH regulation .....	38	Sliding sunroof .....	97
Door operating unit and seat adjustment .....	16	Notes for persons with electronic medical aids .....	39	Anti-theft protection .....	101
Emergencies and breakdowns .....	18	Implied warranty .....	39	<b>Seats and stowing</b> .....	<b>104</b>
<b>Digital Owner's Manual</b> .....	<b>20</b>	QR code for rescue card .....	40	Notes on the correct driver's seat position ..	104
Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual .....	20	Data storage .....	40	Notes on the height limit on the third row of seats .....	105
<b>General notes</b> .....	<b>22</b>	Copyright .....	43	Seats .....	105
Protection of the environment .....	22	<b>Occupant safety</b> .....	<b>44</b>	Steering wheel .....	118
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles .....	22	Restraint system .....	44	Easy entry and exit feature .....	119
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts .....	22	Seat belts .....	46	Memory function .....	120
Operator's manual .....	24	Airbags .....	50	Stowage areas .....	122
Mercedes me App .....	24	PRE-SAFE® system .....	57	Sockets .....	136
Operating safety .....	25	Automatic measures after an accident .....	58	Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior aerial .....	139
Notes on assembling the number plate on the front licence plate holder .....	27	Safely transporting children in the vehicle .....	58	Fitting/removing the floor mats .....	141
		Notes on pets in the vehicle .....	80	<b>Light and sight</b> .....	<b>143</b>
				Exterior lighting .....	143

Interior lighting .....	146	Overview of instrument display .....	252	<b>Breakdown assistance .....</b>	<b>320</b>
Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system .....	148	Overview of buttons on the steering wheel ...	253	Emergency .....	320
Mirrors .....	152	Operating the on-board computer .....	253	Flat tyre .....	322
<b>Climate control .....</b>	<b>155</b>	Overview of displays on the instrument display .....	254	Battery (vehicle) .....	329
Overview of climate control systems .....	155	Head-up display .....	254	Tow-starting or towing away .....	331
Operating the climate control system .....	156	<b>MBUX multimedia system .....</b>	<b>257</b>	Electrical fuses .....	336
<b>Driving and parking .....</b>	<b>161</b>	Overview and operation .....	257	<b>Wheels and tyres .....</b>	<b>340</b>
Driving .....	161	System settings .....	266	Notes on noise or unusual handling char- acteristics .....	340
DYNAMIC SELECT switch .....	171	Drive system settings .....	270	Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres .....	340
Transmission .....	174	Navigation .....	271	Notes on snow chains .....	340
Function of the 4MATIC .....	176	Telephone .....	279	Tyre pressure .....	341
Charging the high-voltage battery .....	176	Mercedes me app .....	283	Wheel change .....	344
Parking .....	195	Mercedes-Benz emergency call system .....	292	Emergency spare wheel .....	353
Driving and driving safety systems .....	201	Radio & media .....	299	<b>Technical data .....</b>	<b>355</b>
Vehicle towing instructions .....	249	Sound settings .....	304	Notes on technical data .....	355
<b>Instrument display and on-board com- puter .....</b>	<b>251</b>	<b>Maintenance and care .....</b>	<b>306</b>	On-board electronics .....	355
Notes on the instrument display and on- board computer .....	251	ASSYST PLUS service interval display .....	306	Regulatory radio identification and notes .....	357
		Maintenance Management .....	307	Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number overview .....	357
		Telediagnosics .....	307	Operating fluids .....	359
		Engine compartment .....	308		
		Cleaning and care .....	312		

Vehicle data ..... 362

---

**Display messages and warning/indicator**

**lamps** ..... 365

Display messages ..... 365

Warning and indicator lamps ..... 415

---

**Index** ..... 428

In this Owner's Manual, you will find the following symbols:

**⚠ WARNING** Danger due to not observing the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

▶ Observe the warning notices.

**🌿 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behaviour or environmentally responsible disposal.

▶ Observe environmental notes.

**! NOTE** Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

▶ Observe notes on material damage.

**i** These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ Instruction

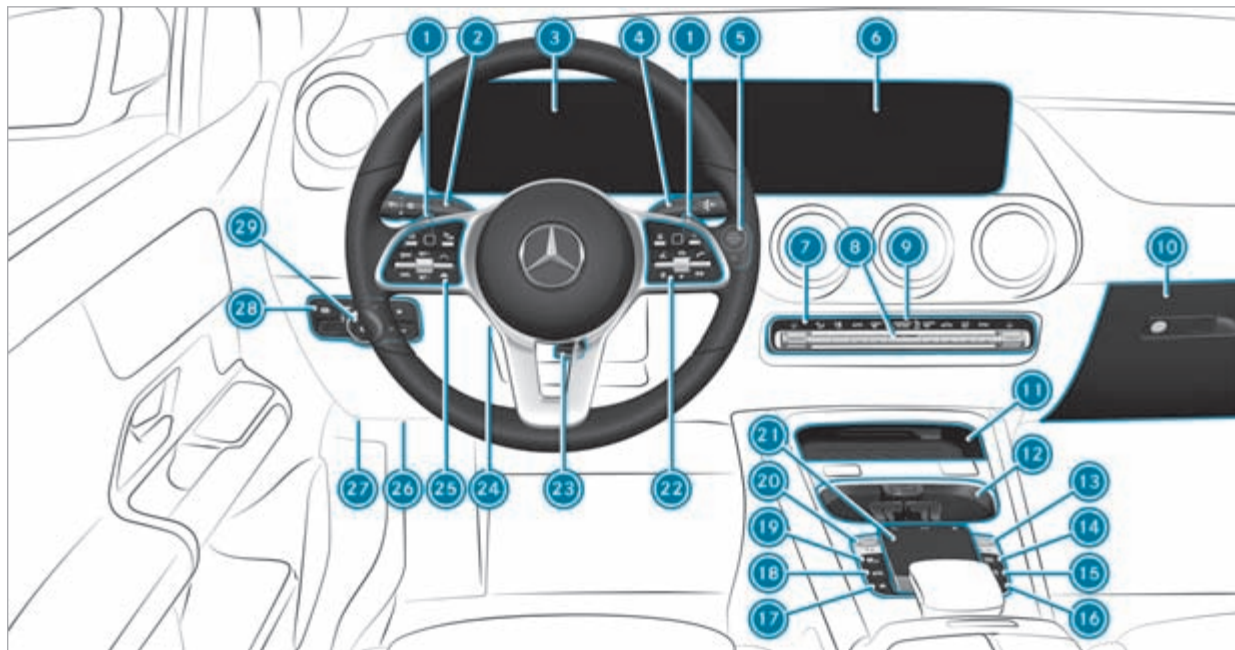
(→ page) Further information on a topic

**Display** Display field in the Instrument Display/media display














↗▶ Highest menu level, which is to be selected in the multimedia system

▶▶ Relevant submenus, which are to be selected in the multimedia system

\* Indicates a cause




Left-hand-drive vehicles

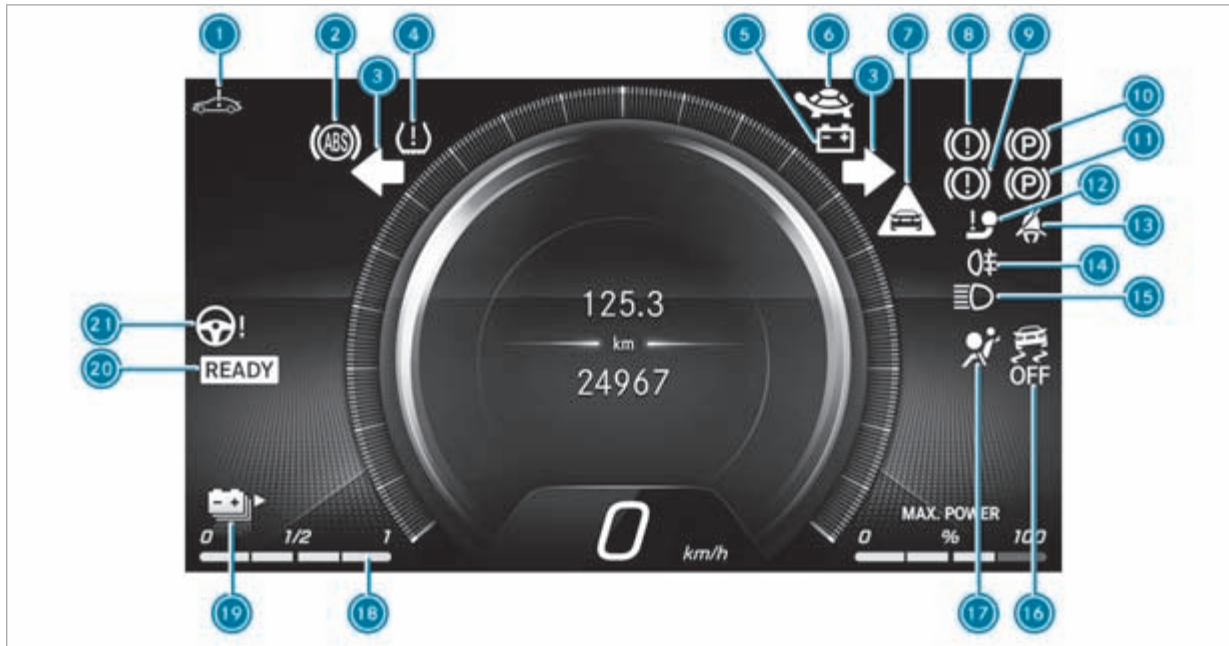
①	 Increases recuperation	→	169	⑭	 Calls up navigation	→	259
	 Reduces recuperation	→	169	⑮	 Calls up radio or media	→	259
②	Combination switch	→	144	⑯	 Calls up the telephone	→	259
③	Instrument display	→	251	⑰	 Calls up favourites	→	259
④	DIRECT SELECT lever	→	174	⑱	 Calls up vehicle functions	→	259
⑤	Start/stop button	→	164	⑲	 Active Parking Assist	→	246
⑥	Media display	→	257	⑳	DYNAMIC SELECT switch	→	173
⑦	Climate control systems	→	156	㉑	Touchpad	→	259
⑧	 Hazard warning light system	→	145	㉒	Control panel for the MBUX multimedia system	→	253
⑨	PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps	→	54	㉓	Adjusts the steering wheel manually	→	118
⑩	Glove compartment	→	124	㉔	 Switches the steering wheel heater on/off	→	119
⑪	Stowage compartment	→	124	㉕	Control panel:		
⑬	 Controller for volume and switching sound on/off	→	257		On-board computer	→	253
	 Switches the MBUX multimedia system on/off	→	257		Cruise control or variable limiter	→	210
					 Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC	→	214
				㉖	Diagnostics connection	→	37

## 8 At a glance - Cockpit
























---

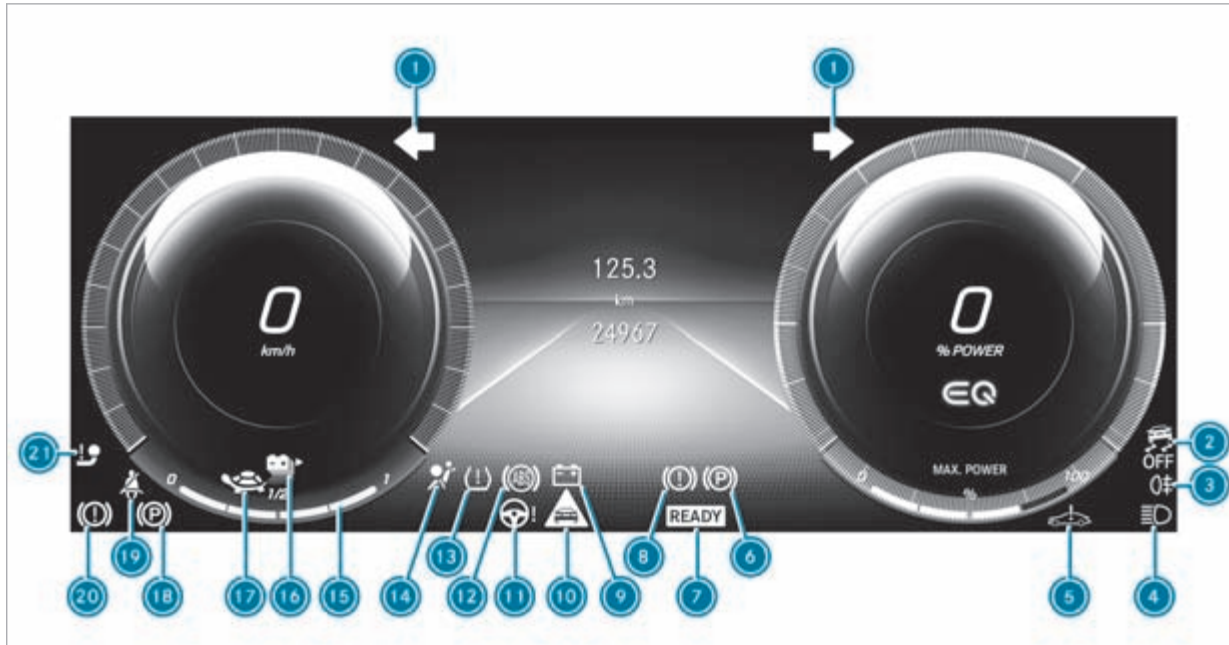
27	Opens the bonnet	→	309
28	 Electric parking brake	→	198
29	Light switch	→	143




























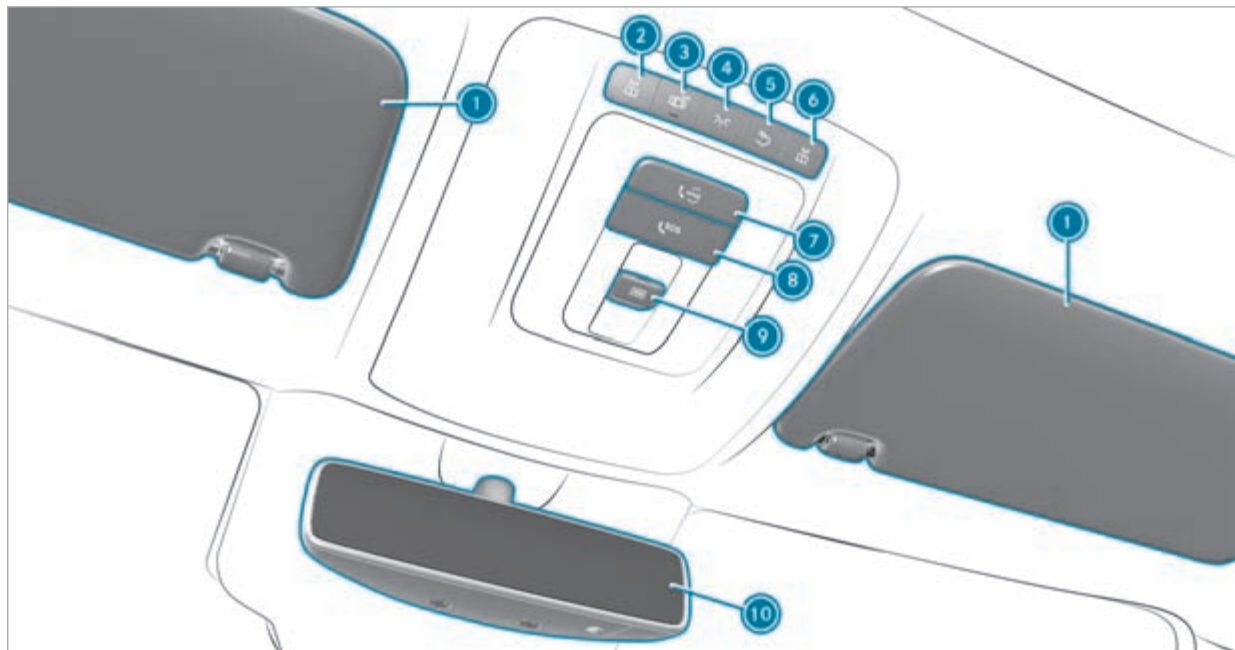
Standard instrument display










1		System error	→	418	13		Seat belt	→	417
2		ABS	→	423	14		Rear fog light	→	144
3		Turn signal light	→	144	15		High beam	→	144
4		Tyre pressure monitoring system	→	426			Low beam	→	143
5		Electrical fault	→	418			Standing lights	→	143
6		Reduced power	→	418	16		ESP® OFF	→	423
7		Distance warning	→	422			ESP®	→	423
8		Brakes (yellow)	→	420	17		Restraint system	→	417
9		Brakes (red)	→	420	18		Charge level display	→	252
10		Electric parking brake (yellow)	→	420	19		Range	→	252
11		Electric parking brake (red)	→	420	20		Operational readiness of drive system	→	164
12		Indicator lamp inoperative			21		Power steering	→	419

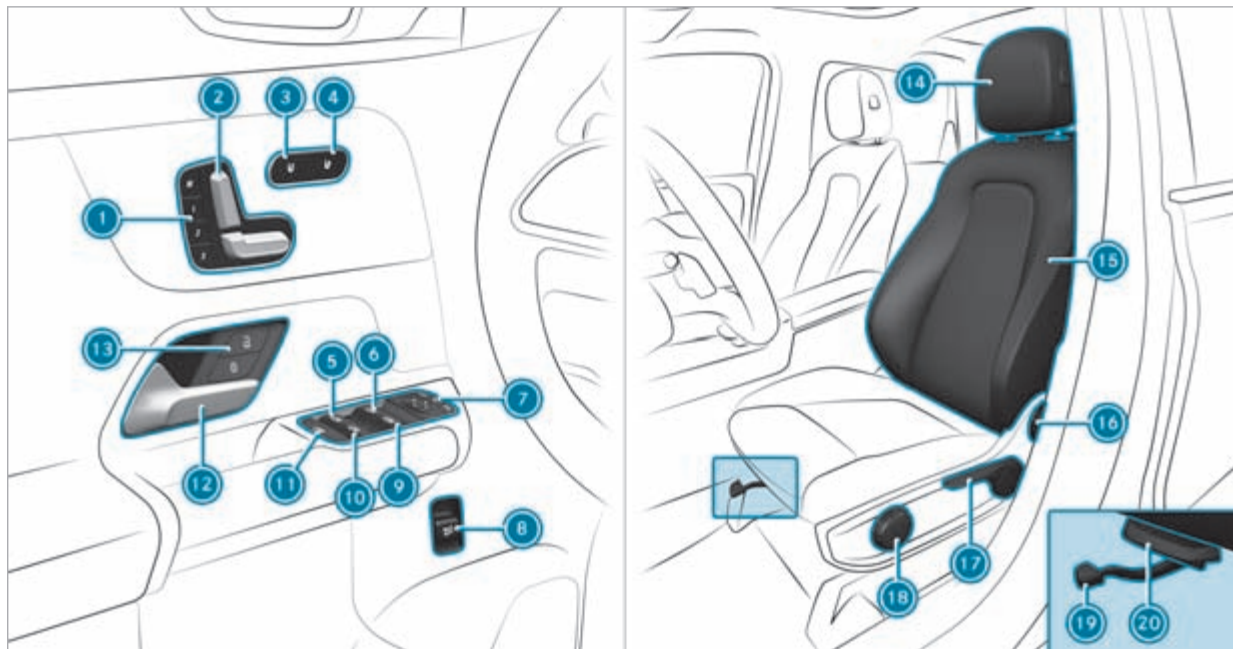














Widescreen cockpit instrument display

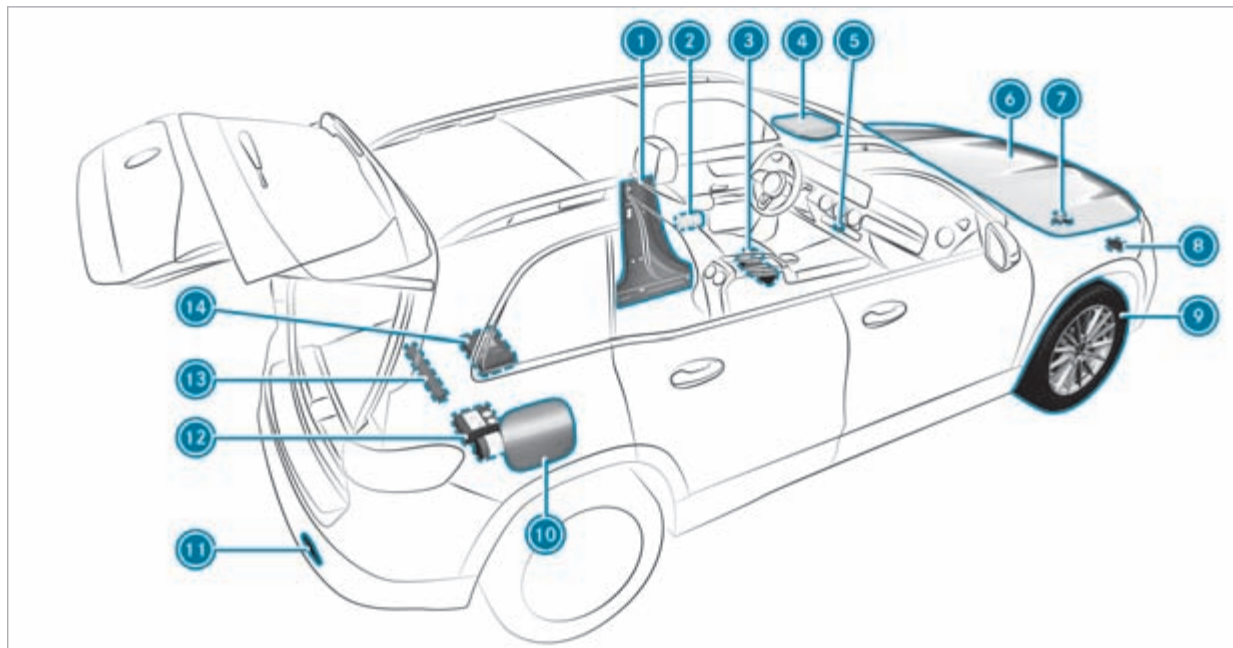
1		Turn signal lights	→	144	10		Distance warning	→	422
2		ESP® OFF	→	423	11		Power steering	→	419
		ESP®	→	423	12		ABS	→	423
3		Rear fog light	→	144	13		Tyre pressure monitoring system	→	426
4		High beam	→	144	14		Restraint system	→	417
		Low beam	→	143	15		Charge level display	→	252
		Standing lights	→	143	16		Range	→	252
5		System error	→	418	17		Reduced power	→	418
6		Electric parking brake (yellow)	→	420	18		Electric parking brake (red)	→	420
7		Operational readiness of drive system	→	164	19		Seat belt	→	417
8		Brakes (yellow)	→	420	20		Brakes (red)	→	420
9		Electrical fault	→	418	21		Indicator lamp inoperative		






1	Sun visors		
2	 Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	→	146
3	 Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off	→	146
4	 Switches the front interior lighting on/off	→	146
5	 Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	→	146
6	 Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	→	146
7	 me button	→	283
8	 SOS button	→	283
9	 Opens/closes the panorama sliding sunroof	→	97
	 Opens/closes the roller sunblind	→	97
10	Inside rearview mirror	→	153



①	 Operates the memory function	→	121	⑫	Opens the door	→	85
②	Adjusts the seats electrically	→	110	⑬	  Locks/unlocks the vehicle	→	85
③	 Switches the seat heating on/off	→	117	⑭	Adjusts the head restraints	→	114
④	 Switches the seat ventilation on/off	→	117	⑮	Configuring the seat settings	→	116
⑤	 Opens/closes the rear left side window	→	94	⑯	Adjusting the seat backrest inclination	→	107
⑥	 Opens/closes the left side window	→	94	⑰	Adjusts the seat height	→	107
⑦	 Operates the outside mirrors	→	152	⑱	Adjusts the seat cushion inclination	→	107
⑧	 Opens/closes the tailgate	→	89	⑲	Adjusting the seat fore-and-aft position	→	107
⑨	 Opens/closes the right side window	→	94	⑳	Adjusts the seat cushion length	→	107
⑩	 Opens/closes the rear right side window	→	94				
⑪	 Child safety lock for the rear side windows	→	79				



① B-pillar with: QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	40	⑧ Towing away	→	331
② Safety vests	→	320	⑨ Flat tyre	→	322
③ Fire extinguisher	→	322	⑩ Socket flap with: information label on tyre pressure	→	342
④  me button	→	283	QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	40
 SOS button	→	283	⑪ Towing away	→	331
⑤  Hazard warning light system	→	145	⑫ TIREFIT kit	→	324
⑥ To check and top up operating fluids	→	359	⑬ Warning triangle	→	320
⑦ Operating the high-voltage disconnect device	→	161	⑭ First-aid kit (soft sided)	→	321

## Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual

Multimedia system:

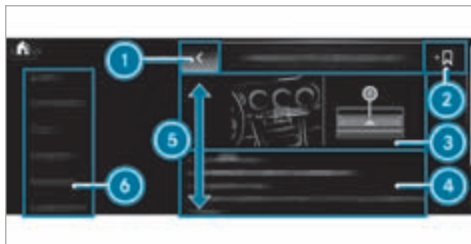


The Digital Owner's Manual describes the functions and operation of the vehicle and the multimedia system.

▶ Select one of the following menu items in the Digital Owner's Manual:

- **Search:** search for keywords in order to find quick answers to questions about the operation of the vehicle.
- **Quick start:** here is where you find the first steps towards setting up your vehicle.

- **Tips:** find information that prepares you for certain everyday situations with your vehicle.
- **Animations:** watch animations of the vehicle functions.
- **Messages:** receive additional information about the messages in the Instrument Display.
- **Bookmarks:** gain access to your personally saved bookmarks.
- **Language:** select the language for the Digital Owner's Manual.



- ① Back
- ② Adds bookmarks
- ③ Picture

- ④ Contents section
- ⑤ Directions of movement of contents section
- ⑥ Menu

Some sections in the Digital Owner's Manual, such as warning notes, can be expanded and collapsed.

### Additional methods of calling up the Digital Owner's Manual:

**Direct access:** open the required content in the Digital Owner's Manual by pressing and holding an entry on the tab bar in the multimedia system:




**Instrument Display:** call up brief information as display messages in the instrument cluster

**LINGUATRONIC:** call up via the voice control system

For safety reasons, the Digital Owner's Manual is deactivated while driving.

## Protection of the environment

 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

Operate your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner to help protect the environment. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

### Operating conditions:

- ▶ Make sure that the tyre pressure is correct.
- ▶ Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g. roof luggage racks once you no longer need them).
- ▶ Monitor energy consumption.
- ▶ Adhere to the service intervals. A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- ▶ Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Personal driving style:

- ▶ Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ▶ Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- ▶ Drive in a way that conserves energy. Observe the ECO display for an economical driving style.

 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental pollution caused by irresponsible disposal of the high-voltage battery

A high-voltage battery contains materials which are harmful to the environment.

- ▶ Dispose of faulty high-voltage batteries at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Take-back of end-of-life vehicles

### EU countries only:

Mercedes-Benz will take back your end-of-life vehicle for environment-friendly disposal in

accordance with the European Union (EU) End-Of-Life Vehicles Directive.

A network of vehicle take-back points and dismantlers has been established for you to return your vehicle. You can leave it at any of these points free of charge. This makes an important contribution to closing the recycling circle and conserving resources.

For further information about the recycling and disposal of end-of-life vehicles, and the take-back conditions, please visit the national Mercedes-Benz website for your country.

## Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts

 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage caused by not using recycled/reconditioned components

Mercedes-Benz AG offers recycled/reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the implied warranty is valid as for new parts.

- ▶ Recycled reconditioned components and parts from Mercedes-Benz AG.

**!** **NOTE** Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems from installing accessory parts or from repairs or welding

Airbags and seat belt tensioners, as well as control units and sensors for the restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- Sill
- Seats
- Cockpit
- Instrument display
- Centre console
- lateral roof frame

- ▶ Do not install accessory parts such as audio systems in these areas.

- ▶ Do not carry out repairs or welding.
- ▶ Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardise the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tyres and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety which have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. Safety-relevant systems (e.g. the brake system) may malfunction. Only use Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts or parts of equal quality. Only use tyres, wheels and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz tests original parts and conversion parts and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model for their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz therefore accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been officially approved or independently approved by a testing centre.

Certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification if they comply with legal requirements. All Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts meet the approval requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

This is the case in the following situations:

- The vehicle type is different from that for which the vehicle's general operating permit was granted.
- Other road users could be endangered.
- The noise level gets worse.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (→ page 357) when ordering Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts.

## Operator's manual

This Owner's Manual and the Digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle describe the following models and the standard and special equipment for your vehicle:

- The models and the standard and special equipment available at the time of this Owner's Manual going to press.
- The models and the standard and special equipment only available in certain countries.
- The models and the standard and special equipment, which will only be available at a later date.

Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for systems relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement for your vehicle contains a list of the equipment in your vehicle at the time of delivery.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The Owner's Manual, Supplement, further supplementary documents and Service Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

## Mercedes me App

### Notes about the on-demand feature

You can also activate various functions (on-demand feature) subsequently via Mercedes me after purchasing your vehicle.

Information is available at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

### Activating on-demand feature using Mercedes me

#### Requirements:

- The vehicle has a wireless connection.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me user account.

## Ordering and activating on-demand feature

- ▶ Add the desired on-demand feature for the vehicle to the shopping basket in the Mercedes me Store.
- ▶ Complete the order.  
The on-demand feature is activated when operating the vehicle.

## Speeding up activation

- ▶ Switch the vehicle off and lock it.
- ▶ Unlock the vehicle after about two minutes and switch on the vehicle.  
The on-demand feature has been activated.  
For some features, a notification also appears in the vehicle's multimedia system.

If the activation was not successful, repeat the process.

## Operating safety

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- ▶ Always have the prescribed service and maintenance work as well any required repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident or injury due to improper modifications to electronic components

Modifications to electronic components, their software or wiring can impair their functionality and/or the functionality of other networked components or safety-relevant systems.

This can endanger the vehicle's operating safety.

- ▶ You must not tamper with wiring, electronic components, or their software.
- ▶ Always have work on electrical and electronic devices carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you modify the on-board electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

Observe the "On-board electronics" section in "Technical data".

**⚠ NOTE** Impairment of the operating efficiency of the vehicle or individual components due to tampering with the on-board electronics

The vehicle is equipped by the manufacturer with various safety mechanisms that interact with each other.

If the system detects tampering with the on-board electronics due to an unauthorised modification of control units and/or their software/data, this may have the following effects:

- Individual vehicle functions are (temporarily) no longer operational.
- The overall vehicle is (temporarily) no longer operational.

- ▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop and, if necessary, reset to factory settings.

**⚠ NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to driving too fast and due to impacts to the vehicle underbody and suspension components

In the following situations, in particular, there is a risk of damage to the vehicle:

- the vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high kerb or an unpaved road

- the vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb, speed bump or pothole
- a heavy object strikes the underbody or suspension components

In situations such as these, damage to the body, underbody, suspension components, wheels or tyres and high-voltage battery components may not be visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, may no longer absorb the resulting force as intended.

- ▶ Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

- ▶ If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, while paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Electric vehicles have an electric motor. The electric motor's energy supply is provided by the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of death and fire due to modified and/or damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system

The vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify component parts in the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted. In addition, modified and/or damaged components may cause a fire.

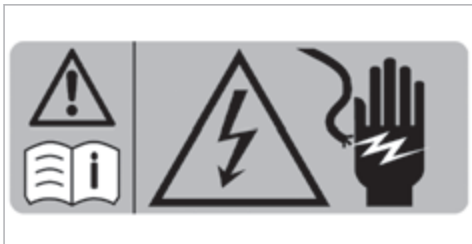
In the event of an accident or impact to the vehicle underbody, components of the high-voltage electrical system may be damaged although the damage is not visible.

- ▶ Never make any modifications to the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ Do not switch on or use the vehicle if its high-voltage on-board electrical system

components have been modified or damaged.

- ▶ Never touch damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ After an accident, do not touch any components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ After an accident, have the vehicle transported away.
- ▶ Have the components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system checked at a qualified specialist workshop and replaced if necessary.

The components of the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system are marked with yellow warning stickers. The cables of the high-voltage on-board electrical system are orange.



High-voltage components that can become very hot are marked with an additional warning sticker:



Vehicles with an electric motor generate significantly less driving noise than vehicles with combustion engines.

Therefore the vehicle may not be heard by other road users due to the significantly reduced driving noise.

It is for this reason that the vehicle is equipped with a sound generator, which serves as an acoustic vehicle alerting system (AVAS).

#### Notes on assembling the number plate on the front licence plate holder

**!** **NOTE** Malfunctions and system failures due to incorrect assembly of the licence plate on the front licence plate holder

If the licence plate is incorrectly assembled on the front licence plate holder, sensors, cameras or driving and safety systems may malfunction or fail.

Observe the following points when assembling the licence plate on the front licence plate holder:

- ▶ Assemble the licence plate directly on the licence plate holder without advertising media or other holders.
- ▶ Assemble the licence plate so that it does not protrude above or to the side of the licence plate adapter.

#### Declarations of conformity and notes on driving in different countries

##### Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Regulation UN-R 10.

## Vehicle installed radio components

Only for EU and EFTA countries and countries that recognise the EU manufacturer's declaration of conformity:



The following information applies to all wireless components of the vehicle and of the information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle:

The manufacturers of the wireless components ensure that all wireless components installed in the vehicle comply with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full texts of the EU declarations of conformity are available at the following web address:

[https://moba.i.daimler.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/certificates-of-conformity/en\\_GB/index.html](https://moba.i.daimler.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/certificates-of-conformity/en_GB/index.html)



You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

### For Israel only:

It is prohibited to make any change to a vehicle-installed radio component that could affect the wireless specifications of the device, including software changes, replacement of the original antenna, or adding the option to connect the device to an external antenna, without first obtain-

ing approval from the Communications Ministry, because of concern about wireless interference.

### For the United Kingdom only:



The following information applies to all wireless components of the vehicle and of the information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle:

The manufacturers of the radio components declare that all radio equipment installed in the vehicle is in compliance with the relevant statutory requirements. The full texts of the declarations of conformity are available at the following web address:

[https://moba.i.daimler.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/certificates-of-conformity/en\\_GB/index.html](https://moba.i.daimler.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/certificates-of-conformity/en_GB/index.html)



For Brazil only:



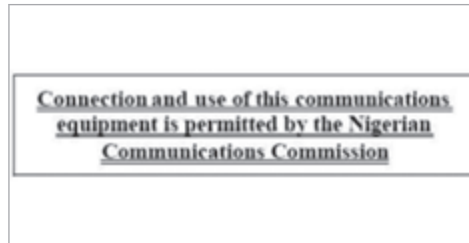
Note on two-way radio systems in the vehicle:

These systems are not protected against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

**For Jamaica only:**

All wireless vehicle components have received type approval from the SMA.

**For Nigeria only:**



Connection and use of the radio communications equipment in this vehicle is permitted by the Nigerian Communications Commission

**For Russia only:**



The manufacturers of the wireless components installed in the vehicle hereby declare that all wireless components installed in the vehicle comply with the technical regulations for two-way radios. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

**For Ukraine only:**



The manufacturers of the wireless components installed in the vehicle hereby declare that the wireless components installed in the vehicle comply with the technical regulations for two-way

radios. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

### **Type of wireless applications and specifications in accordance with 2014/53/EU**

Besides the typical frequencies for mobile communication cars by Mercedes-Benz make use of the following automotive radio applications.

### **Type of wireless applications and specifications in accordance with 2014/53/EU**

<b>Technology</b>	<b>Frequency range</b>	<b>Transmission output/magnetic field strength</b>
Remote Keyless Entry	20 kHz (9–90 kHz)	≤ 72 dB $\mu$ A/m at 10m
Wireless Power Transmission	105 kHz (90–119 kHz)	≤ 42 dB $\mu$ A/m at 10m
Remote Keyless Entry	120 kHz (119–135 kHz)	≤ 42 dB $\mu$ A/m at 10m
Wireless Power Transmission	127 kHz (119–135 kHz)	≤ 66 dB $\mu$ A/m at 10m with the magnetic field strength level decreasing 3dB/octave above 119 kHz
Near-field communication	13.553–13.567 MHz	≤ 42 dB $\mu$ A/m at 10m
Remote Keyless Entry, Garage Door Opener, Tire Pressure Monitoring	433 MHz (433.05–434.79 MHz)	≤ 10 mW ERP
Block Heater Remote Control, Garage Door Opener	868 MHz (868.0–868.6 MHz)	≤ 25 mW ERP

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
Block Heater Remote Control, Garage Door Opener	869 MHz (868.7–869.2 MHz)	≤ 25 mW ERP
Bluetooth, Klear, RLAN, wireless Headphones	2.4 GHz ISM band (2400–2483.5 MHz)	≤ 100 mW EIRP
RLAN	5.1 GHz UNII-1 (5150–5250 MHz)	≤ 25 mW EIRP
Interior Monitoring Radar, RLAN	5.8 GHz UNII-3 (5725–5875 MHz)	≤ 25 mW EIRP
Remote Keyless Entry	7.25 GHz UWB (6.0–8.5 GHz)	≤ -41.3 dBm/MHz EIRP mean ≤ 0 dBm/MHz EIRP peak
76 GHz radar	76–77 GHz	≤ 55 dBm peak EIRP
Carsharing Module	<b>NFC:</b> 13.553–13.567 MHz <b>Bluetooth®:</b> 2402–2480 MHz	<b>NFC:</b> ≤ 42 dBμA/m at 10 m <b>Bluetooth®:</b> ≤ +4 dBm (class 2)

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
Rear Seat Entertainment System	<b>Bluetooth®:</b> 2400–2483.5 MHz <b>WLAN 2.4 GHZ:</b> 2400–2483.5 MHz <b>WLAN 5 GHz:</b> 5150–5250 MHz 5725–5875 MHz	<b>Bluetooth®:</b> -0.8 dBm <b>WLAN 2.4 GHZ:</b> 14.5 dBm <b>WLAN 5 GHz:</b> 20.5 dBm 13.3 dBm
Two-way radio (Tel7 telephone control unit)	E-GSM (900 MHz) GSM (1800 MHz)	+33 dBm +30 dBm
	UMTS (Band I, III, VIII)	+24 dBm (+1/-3 dB)
	LTE (Band 1, 3, 7, 8, 20, 28)	+23 dBm (±2 dB)
RAMSES (Router And Mobile ServiceS)	GSM (E-GSM 850 / E-GSM 900, Class 4) GSM (E-GSM 1800 / E-GSM 1900, Class 4)	< +32.5 dBm (±1 dB) < +29.5 dBm (±1 dB)
	UMTS (WCDMA FDD I, II, III, IV, V, VIII, XIX, Class 3)	< +23.5 dBm (±1 dB)
	LTE (FDD B1, B2, B3, B4, B5, B7, B8, B9, B18, B19, B21, B28, Class 3)	< +23 dBm (±1 dB)

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
	LTE (TDD B38, B40, B41, Class 3)	< +23 dBm ( $\pm 1$ dB)
	GNSS (1559–1610 MHz)	Receiving only

### Information about the specific absorption rate

For France only:

The values were determined and tested in accordance with the Décret n° 2019-1186 guideline regarding the indication of the specific absorption rate (SAR) of wireless vehicle components.

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

[https://moba.i.daimler.com/baix/cars/SAR/fr\\_FR/index.html](https://moba.i.daimler.com/baix/cars/SAR/fr_FR/index.html)



## Information about the specific absorption rate

Vehicle components	SAR value in W/kg	Applicable limit value
Compensator ECE DE003 & ECE DE004	< 0.2 W/kg	2 W/kg
DAI RSE	1.8 W/kg	2 W/kg
HERMES communication module	< 0.4 W/kg	2 W/kg
RAMSES communication module	0.036 W/kg	2 W/kg
NRCS2P	0.003 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG6	0.199 W/kg	4 W/kg
NTG7	0.08 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG7RSU	0.07 W/kg	2 W/kg
Tablet PC SM-T230NZ	0.7 W/kg	4 W/kg
Radio data transmission telephone system	0.24 W/kg	2 W/kg

Importer information for wireless components

**For Moldova only:**  
**Importer**

S.C. GRAND PREMIUM S.R.L. Moldova  
 mun. Chisinau, str. Hîncesti sos., 2/2

**For Turkey only:**  
**Importer**

Mercedes Benz Otomotiv Ticaret ve Hizmetler  
 A.Ş. Genel Merkez

Akçaburgaz Mah. Süleyman Şah Cad. No: 6/1  
34522 Esenyurt/İstanbul

**For Ukraine only:**

**Importer**

PJSC "AUTOCAPITAL"

Velyka Vasylkivska str. 15/2

01004 Kyiv

Ukraine

**For the United Kingdom only:**

**Importer**

Mercedes-Benz Cars UK Limited

Delaware Drive, Tongwell

Milton Keynes, MK15 8BA

England

**Importer of Mercedes-Benz spare parts**

Mercedes-Benz Parts Logistics

Delaware Drive, Tongwell

Milton Keynes, MK15 8BA

England

**Jack**

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

**EC declaration of conformity**

1.

The undersigned, representing

Manufacturer:

BRANO a.s.

747 41 Hradec nad Moravicí, Opavská 1000,

The Czech Republic

ID No.: 64-387-5933

VAT No.: CZ64-387-5933

herewith declares under our sole responsibility that the product:

2. a)

Name:

Jack

Type, Number:

A) A 164 580 02 18, A 166 580 01 18

B) A 240 580 00 18

C) A 639 580 02 18

D) A 639 580 03 18

E) A 910 580 00 00

F) A 247 580 00 00, A 293 580 00 00

Year of manufacture: 2020

Complies with all relevant provisions

Directive No. 2006/42/EC

b)

Description and purpose of use:

Car jack is intended solely for lifting of the concrete car, in accordance with the instruction label on the car jack.

3.

References of harmonized and other standards or specifications

ISO 4063, EN ISO 14341-A, AS 2693, DBL 8230.10, DBL 7382.20, DBL 7392.10, DBL 8451.15, MBN 10435,

Technical documentation of the product is stored at the premise of the manufacturer. The person responsible for assembling the technical docu-

mentation of the product: Head of the Technical Department Brano a.s.

4.

Hradec nad Moravicí

Place

5.

05.10.2020

Date

Engineer Petr Petr

[Signature]

Director of division ZZ

### TIREFIT kit

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

#### **EC declaration of conformity, CE**

We,

Aircom Automotive Sp. z o.o. Sp.k.

ul. Fabryczna 20B

55-080 Pietrzykowice

Poland (1)

Hereby declare that the product

Electric air pump (2)

Models: (3)

5N0 012 615C	1EA 012 615 8P0 012 615A	4L0 012 615 760 012 615 A000583500 1
5N0 012 615F	8P0 012 615E	6898012
9P1 012 615A	7P0 012 617A	32209012
9P1 012 615B		8888002695

meet all the essential requirements for the following guidelines: (4)

2006/42/EC (EC Machinery Directive)

2014/30/EC (EC EMC Directive)

2000/14/EC (EC Outdoor Noise Directive)

Person authorised to compile the technical documents referred to in Annex VII A of Directive 2006/42/EC:

Aircom Automotive Sp. z o.o. Sp.k.

Dominik Gschwender (5)

ul. Fabryczna 20B

55-080 Pietrzykowice

Poland

Applied harmonised standards: (6)

DIN EN 12100: 2012 / DIN EN ISO 3744: 1995

DIN EN 60204-1: 2006 / DIN EN ISO 2151: 2009

DIN EN 60335-1: 2012 / DIN EN ISO 4871: 2009

DIN EN 1012-1: 2011 / DIN EN ISO13732-1: 2008

DIN EN 55012: 2010 / DIN EN 61000-6-3: 2011

DIN EN 61000-6-1: 2016

Other technical standards and specifications applied:

None (7)

Pietrzykowice, 23.04.2019

[Signature, D. Gschwender]

Dominik Gschwender, general management

Note: this declaration loses its validity if technical or operational changes are made without the consent of the manufacturer.

### Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is a technical interface in the vehicle. It is used, for example, during repair and maintenance work or for reading out vehicle data in a specialist workshop. Diagnostic devices should therefore only be connected in a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect devices to the diagnostics connection of the vehicle, the function of vehicle systems and operating safety may be impaired.

- ▶ For safety reasons, we recommend that you only use and connect products approved by a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

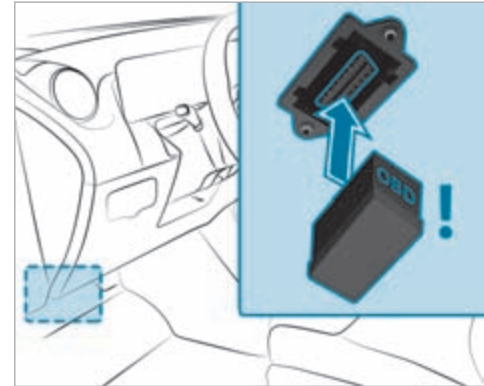
- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

**! NOTE** Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- ▶ Check the charge level of the battery.

- ▶ If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.



Connecting and using another device with the diagnostics connection can have the following effects:

- Malfunctions in the vehicle system
- Permanent damage to vehicle components

Please refer to the warranty terms and conditions for this matter.

### Qualified specialist workshop

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This particularly applies to safety-relevant work.

Always have the following work carried out on your vehicle at a qualified specialist workshop:

- Safety-relevant work
- Service and maintenance work
- Repair work
- Modifications as well as installations and conversions
- Work on electronic components

Mercedes-Benz recommends a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

### Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its service centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicle is improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if Mercedes-Benz has your registration data.

It is possible that your vehicle has not yet been registered in your name in the following cases:

- if your vehicle was not purchased at an authorised specialist dealer.
- if your vehicle has not yet been examined at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership. You can do this at a Mercedes-Benz service centre, for example.

### Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognise certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information in particular when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this Owner's Manual, vehicle-specific supplements and further supplementary documents
- technical data for the vehicle
- traffic rules and -regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

### Information on the REACH regulation

#### EU and EFTA countries only:

the REACH regulation (Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006, Article 33) stipulates a duty to supply information about substances of very high concern (SVHCs).

Mercedes-Benz AG acts to the best of its knowledge to prevent these SVHCs from being used

and to enable customers to safely handle these substances. There are SVHCs known to Mercedes-Benz AG, according to supplier information and internal product information, found in individual components of this vehicle in quantities of over 0.1 percent by weight.

Further information can be obtained at the following addresses:

- <https://reach.daimler.com/de/home/>
- <https://reach.daimler.com/en/home/>

### Notes for persons with electronic medical aids

Mercedes-Benz AG cannot, despite carefully developing vehicle systems, completely rule out the interaction of vehicle systems with electronic medical aids such as cardiac pacemakers.

In addition, there are components installed in the vehicle that, regardless of the operating status of the vehicle, can generate magnetic fields on a par with permanent magnets. These fields can be found, for example, in the area around the multimedia and sound system or also in the area of the seats, depending on the vehicle equipment.

For this reason, the following can occur in isolated cases, depending on the aids used:

- Medical aids malfunctioning
- Adverse health effects

Observe the notes and warnings of the manufacturer of the medical aids; if in doubt, contact the device manufacturer and/or your doctor. If there is continuing uncertainty concerning the possibility of medical aids malfunctioning, Mercedes-Benz AG recommends using only few electrical vehicle systems and/or maintaining a distance from the components.

When charging the high-voltage battery, keep a distance of at least an arm's length between the medical aid and the following components:

- the power supply equipment  
This includes charging stations in the form of a wallbox or a public charging point, for example.
- vehicle components carrying live voltage  
This includes the charging cable and the charging control box, for example.

Only have repairs and maintenance work in the area of the following components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop:

- vehicle components carrying live voltage
- transmission aerials
- multimedia system and sound system

If you have any queries or suggestions, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

### Implied warranty

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of these operating instructions.

This damage is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New- or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

▶ Follow the instructions in these operating instructions on proper operation of your vehicle as well as on possible vehicle damage.

### QR code for rescue card

QR codes are attached in the socket flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle (e.g. the routing of the electric lines) in compact form.

Further information can be obtained at <https://www.mercedes-benz.de/qrcode>

### Data storage

#### Data processing in the vehicle

##### Electronic control units

Electronic control units are fitted in your vehicle. Control units process data which, for example, they receive from vehicle sensors, generate themselves or exchange between themselves. Some control units are required for the safe operation of your vehicle, some assist you when driving, such as driver assistance systems, while others enable convenience or infotainment functions.

The following provides you with general information regarding data processing in the vehicle. Additional information regarding exactly which data in your vehicle are collected, saved and transmitted to third parties, and for what purpose, can be found in the information directly related to the functional characteristics in question in their respective operating instructions. This information is also available online and, depending on the vehicle equipment, digitally.

##### Personal data

Every vehicle is identified by a unique vehicle identification number. Depending on the country, this vehicle identification number can be used by, for example, governmental authorities to determine the identity of the owner. There are other possibilities to use data collected from the vehicle to identify the owner or driver, such as the licence plate number.

Therefore, data generated or processed by control units may be attributable to a person or, under certain conditions, become attributable to a person. Depending on which vehicle data are available, it may be possible to make inferences about,

for example, your driving behaviour, your location, your route or your use patterns.

##### Legal requirements regarding the disclosure of data

If legally required to do so, manufacturers are, in individual cases, legally obliged to provide governmental entities, upon request and to the extent required, data stored by the manufacturer. For example, this may be the case during the investigation of a criminal offence.

Governmental entities are themselves, in individual cases and within the applicable legal framework, authorised to read out data from the vehicle. In the case of an accident, information that can help with an investigation can, therefore, be taken from the airbag control unit, for example.

##### Operational data in the vehicle

This is data regarding the operation of the vehicle, which have been processed by control units.

This includes the following data, for example:

- vehicle status information such as the speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, number of wheel revolutions or the fastened seat belts display

- ambient conditions, such as temperature, rain sensor or distance sensor

Generally, the use of these data is temporary; they will not be stored beyond the period of operation and will only be processed within the vehicle itself. Control units often contain data memories for vehicle keys, for example. Their use permits the temporary or permanent documentation of technical information about the vehicle's operating state, component loads, maintenance requirements and technical events or faults.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the following data are stored:

- operating status of system components, such as fill levels, tyre pressure or battery status
- malfunctions or faults in important system components, such as lights or brakes
- system reactions in special driving situations, such as airbag deployment or the intervention of stability control systems
- information on events leading to vehicle damage

- charge level of the high-voltage battery, estimated range

In certain cases, it may be required to store data that would have otherwise been used only temporarily. This may be the case if the vehicle has detected a malfunction, for example.

If you use services, such as repair services and maintenance work, stored operational data as well as the vehicle identification number can be read out and used. They can be read out by service network employees, such as workshops and manufacturers or third parties, such as breakdown services. The same is true in the case of warranty claims and quality assurance measures.

In general, the readout is performed via the legally prescribed port for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle. The operational data that are read out document technical states of the vehicle or of individual components and assist in the diagnosis of malfunctions, compliance with warranty obligations and quality improvement. To that end, these data, in particular information about component loads, technical events, malfunctions and other faults may be transmitted along with the vehicle

identification number to the manufacturer. Furthermore, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this reason the manufacturer also uses operational data from the vehicle, for example, for recalls. These data can also be used to examine the customer's warranty and guarantee claims.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet or at your request as part of repair or maintenance work.

### **Convenience and infotainment functions**

You can store convenience settings and individual settings in the vehicle and change or reset them at any time.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following settings, for example:

- seat and steering wheel positions
- suspension and climate control settings
- individual settings, such as interior lighting

Depending on the selected equipment, you can import data into vehicle infotainment functions yourself.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following data, foreexample:

- multimedia data, such as music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- address book data for use in connection with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- entered navigation destinations
- data about the use of Internet services

These data for convenience and infotainment functions may be saved locally in the vehicle or they may be located on a device which you have connected to the vehicle, such as a smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player. If you have entered these data yourself, you can delete them at any time.

This data is transmitted from the vehicle to third parties only at your request. This applies, in particular, when you use online services in accordance with the settings that you have selected.

### **Smartphone integration (e.g. Android Auto or Apple CarPlay®)**

If your vehicle is accordingly equipped, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can then control them by means of the control elements integrated in the vehicle. Images and audio from the smartphone can be output via the multimedia system. Certain information is simultaneously transferred to your smartphone. Depending on the type and integration, this includes position data, day/night mode and other general vehicle statuses. For more information please consult the Owner's Manual of the vehicle/infotainment system.

This integration allows the use of selected smartphone apps, such as navigation or music player apps. There is no further interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle; in particular, vehicle data is not directly accessible. The type of additional data processing is determined by the provider of the app being used. Which settings you can make, if any, depends on the specific app and the operating system of your smartphone.

### **Online services**

---

#### **Wireless network connection**

If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, it enables data to be exchanged between your vehicle and additional systems. The wireless network connection is made possible by the vehicle's own transmitter and receiver or by a mobile end device that you have brought into the vehicle, foreexample, a smartphone. Online functions can be used via the wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided to you by the manufacturer or by other providers.

#### **Manufacturer's services**

Regarding the manufacturer's online services, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place, foreexample, in the Owner's Manual or on the manufacturer's website, where the relevant data protection information is also given. Personal data may be used for the provision of online services. Data are exchanged via a secure connection, such as the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Any personal data which are collected, processed and

used, other than for the provision of services, is done so exclusively on the basis of legal permission. This is the case, for example, for a legally prescribed emergency call system, a contractual agreement or when consent has been given.

You can have services and functions, some of which are subject to a fee, activated or deactivated. This excludes legally prescribed functions and services, such as an emergency call system.

### Third party services

If you use online services from other providers (third parties), these services are the responsibility of the provider in question and subject to that provider's data protection conditions and terms of use. As a general rule, the manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

For this reason, when services are provided by third parties, please ask the service provider in question for information about the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data.

### Data protection rights

Depending on your country or the equipment and range of functions of your vehicle as well as the services you use and the services on offer, you are entitled to different data protection rights. Further information on data protection and your data protection rights can either be found on the manufacturer's website or you will receive this information as part of the various services and service offers. There you will also find the contact information for the manufacturer and its data protection officers.

At a workshop, for example, with the support of a specialist and possibly for a fee, you can have data read out which is stored only locally in the vehicle.

### Copyright

Information on licences for free and open-source software used in your vehicle can be found on the data carrier in your vehicle document wallet and with updates on the following website:

<https://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource>

## Restraint system

### Protection provided by the restraint system

The restraint system includes the following components:

- Seat belt system
- Airbags
- Child restraint system
- Child seat anchors

The restraint system can help prevent the vehicle occupants from coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior in the event of an accident. In the event of an accident, the restraint system can also reduce the forces to which the vehicle occupants are subjected.

A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly. Depending on the detected accident situation, seat belt tensioners and/or airbags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt. Seat belt tensioners and/or airbags are not deployed in every accident.

In order for the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly.
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.
- Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in an additional restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the airbag deploying.

### Limitations of the protection provided by the restraint system

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system


Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.

- ▶ Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- ▶ Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to modify the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact a qualified specialist workshop.



Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use driving aids which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

## Restraint system functionality

When the vehicle is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the  restraint system warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

## Malfunctioning restraint system

A malfunction has occurred in the restraint system if:

- the  restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on
- the  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to restraint system malfunctions

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may suffer an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

## Function of the restraint system in an accident

How the restraint system works depends on the severity of the impact detected and the apparent type of accident:

- Frontal impact
- Rear impact
- Side impact
- Rollover

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering/deployment of the

components of the restraint system must take place in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred cannot play a decisive role in airbag deployment. Nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, this may result in sufficiently high levels of vehicle deceleration.

Depending on the detected deployment situation, the components of the restraint system can be activated or deployed independently of each other:

- Seat belt tensioner: frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, rollover
- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: frontal impact
- Knee airbag: frontal impact

- Side airbag: side impact
- Window airbag: side impact, rollover, frontal impact

Only when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off can the front passenger airbag deploy in the event of an accident. If the front passenger seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct (→ page 54).

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns from hot airbag components

The airbag parts are hot after an airbag has been deployed.

- ▶ Do not touch the airbag parts.
- ▶ Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particu-

larly if a seat belt tensioner is triggered or an airbag deployed.

If the seat belt tensioners are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

### Seat belts

#### Protection provided by the seat belt

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

- ▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

Always observe the instructions about the correct driver's seat position and adjusting the seat (→ page 104).

In order for the correctly worn seat belt to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- The seat belt must not be twisted and must fit tightly and snugly across the body.
- The seat belt must be routed across the centre of the shoulder and as low down across the hips as possible.

- The shoulder section of the seat belt should not touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder section of the belt. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.

Pregnant women must also take particular care with this.

- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

If children are travelling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 59).

Always observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (→ page 122).


### Limitations of the protection provided by the seat belt

#### **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is

 routed across the centre of your shoulder.

#### **WARNING** Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller stature

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

- ▶ Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in a suitable restraint system.

#### **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

Seat belts cannot provide protection in the following situations:

- the seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty

- modifications have been made to the seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example.

Modified seat belt tensioners could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- ▶ Never modify the seat belt system, for example the seat belt, seat belt buckle, seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage and seat belt retractor.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- ▶ Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use seat belts which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners

Pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- ▶ Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

**! NOTE** Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

- ▶ Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

## Fastening seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



- ▶ Always engage seat belt tongue ② of the seat belt into seat belt buckle ① of the corresponding seat.

- ⓘ A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly. Observe the notes on fastening the seat belt (→ page 46).

**!** **NOTE** Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied and a seat belt is buckled

When the front passenger seat is unoccupied and the seat belt tongue of the seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle, components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side, e.g. the seat belt tensioner.

▶ Only buckle the seat belts as intended.

- ⓘ Observe the notes on stowage areas (→ page 122). Information on fitting a child restraint system and on children travelling in the vehicle can be found in the "Children in the vehicle" section (→ page 63).

### Seat belt adjustment function

**Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®:** after a front seat belt has been fastened, the automatic seat belt adjustment may apply a certain tightening force. Do not hold the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

You can activate and deactivate the seat belt adjustment function using the multimedia system (→ page 49).

### Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:


→ →  ▶▶ Settings ▶▶ Vehicle

▶ Activate or deactivate **Belt adjustment**.

### Releasing seat belts

▶ Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

### Seat belt warning function for the driver and front passenger

The  seat belt warning lamp in the Instrument Display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

As soon as the driver and front passenger fasten their seat belts, the seat belt warning goes out.

### Function of the rear seat belt status display

The rear seat belt status display is only available for certain countries.



When the vehicle is switched on, the rear seat belt status display informs you for a certain amount of time which rear seat belt is not fastened.

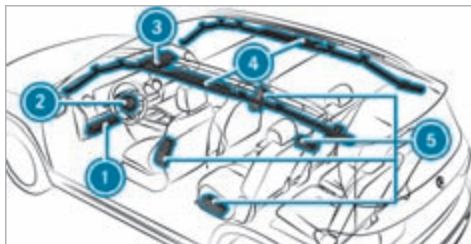
You can immediately dismiss the rear seat belt status display using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel (→ page 253).

If a vehicle occupant unfastens a seat belt in the rear while the vehicle is motion, the rear seat belt status display appears again.

In addition, a warning tone may sound. In this case, the rear seat belt status display cannot be hidden using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

## Airbags

### Overview of airbags



- ① Knee airbag
- ② Driver's airbag
- ③ Front passenger airbag
- ④ Window airbag
- ⑤ Side airbag

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

When enabled, an airbag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

Potential protection provided by each airbag:

- Knee airbag: thigh, knee and lower leg
- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: head and ribcage
- Window airbag: head
- Side airbag: ribcage and pelvis

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the co-driver airbag is enabled

If the co-driver airbag is enabled, a child on the co-driver seat may be struck by the co-driver airbag during an accident.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 77). Also, always observe the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 76).

### Information on automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

The front passenger airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the front passenger seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct (→ page 54).

**!** **NOTE** Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

In an accident, the components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side if:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

- ▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.
- ▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Depending on the detected accident situation, the window airbag on the front passenger side may deploy. The airbag is deployed regardless of whether the front passenger seat is occupied.

### Protection provided by the airbags

Depending on the accident situation, an airbag may supplement the protection offered by a correctly fastened seat belt.

**!** **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot perform its intended protective function.

Each vehicle occupant must make sure of the following:

- Fasten seat belts correctly. Pregnant women must take particular care to ensure that the lap belt never lies across the abdomen.

- Adopt the correct seat position and keep as far away as possible from the airbags.
- Observe the following information.

▶ Always make sure that there are no objects between the airbag and vehicle occupant.

To avoid the risks resulting from the deployment of an airbag, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information in particular:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly; the driver's seat and front passenger seat should be moved as far back as possible.

When doing so, always observe the information on the correct driver's seat position (→ page 104).

- Only hold the steering wheel by the steering wheel rim. This allows the airbag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the seat backrest when the vehicle is in motion. Do not lean forwards or against the door or side window. You may

otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.

- The occupants must always keep their feet on the floor. Do not put your feet on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- If children are travelling in the vehicle, observe the additional notes (→ page 59).
- Always stow and secure objects correctly.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent an airbag from functioning correctly. Each vehicle occupant must always make sure of the following in particular:

- There are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no accessories, such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders, within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g.

on the cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side trim.

In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps must be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.

- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

#### Limitations of the protection provided by airbags

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to modifications to the cover of an airbag

If you modify the cover of an airbag or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag can no longer function as intended.

- ▶ Never modify the cover of an airbag.
- ▶ Do not attach any objects to the cover.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 50).

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag may prevent the airbag from functioning correctly.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from objects in the deployment area of an airbag

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag can hinder or prevent the correct deployment of the airbag.

The airbag may then deploy in an uncontrolled manner and may even cause additional injuries to the vehicle occupants by deploying. This may be the case in particular if the airbag is integrated into the seat.

- ▶ Always stow and secure objects correctly.
- ▶ Before commencing your journey, make sure that no objects are stowed in the deployment area of an airbag.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to the use of unsuitable seat covers

Due to unsuitable seat covers, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as intended.

In addition, the operation of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff could be restricted.

- ▶ You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the corresponding seats by Mercedes-Benz.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctioning sensors in the door

The function of the airbags can be impaired due to modifications or incorrect work performed on the doors or door trim, or if the doors are damaged.

- ▶ Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- ▶ Always have work on the doors or door trim carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection.

- ▶ Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

### Status of the front passenger front airbag

#### **Function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff**

The automatic front passenger airbag shutoff is able to detect whether the front passenger seat is occupied by a person or a child restraint system. The front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled accordingly.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to objects under the co-driver seat

Objects trapped under the co-driver seat can interfere with the function of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff or damage the system.

- ▶ Do not store any objects under the co-driver seat.
- ▶ When the co-driver seat is occupied, make sure that no objects are trapped under the co-driver seat.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 77). Also, always observe the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 76).

A person on the front passenger seat must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly (→ page 46).
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.

- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.

The front passenger airbag may otherwise be disabled by mistake, for example, in the following situations:

- The front passenger transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The front passenger sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the seat surface.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to a disabled front passenger airbag

The front passenger airbag is disabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- the classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
  - the front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
  - the person is seated correctly.
- ▶ Both before and during the journey, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, the classification of the person or child restraint system on the front passenger seat takes place after the front passenger airbag shutoff self-test. The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the status of the front passenger airbag.

Always observe the notes on the function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (→ page 54).

### Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps



Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the front passenger side (→ page 75).


### Self-test of automatic front passenger airbag shut-off

When the vehicle is switched on, a self-test is performed during which the two PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps light up simultaneously.

The status of the front passenger airbag is displayed via the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps after the self-test:

- **ON is lit:** the front passenger airbag may deploy during an accident.  
The indicator lamp goes out after 60 seconds.
- **ON and OFF are not lit:** the front passenger airbag may deploy during an accident.
- **OFF is lit:** the front passenger airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is off, only the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp shows the status of the front passenger airbag. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be lit continuously or be off.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the  restraint system warning lamp light up simultaneously, the front passenger seat may not be used. Also in this case, do not fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat. Have the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Status display

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation.

**After fitting a rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator

lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- ▶ Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- ▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 76).

Depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be off. In this case, do not fit the rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.

Instead, fit the rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat.

**After fitting a forward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat:** depending on the

child restraint system and the stature of the child, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off. Always observe the following information.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the forward-facing child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat that is positioned too close to the cockpit, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with parts of the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off

▶ Always move the front passenger seat as far back as possible and fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment. While doing so, always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child

restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the front passenger seat accordingly.

▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 76).

**If a person is sitting on the front passenger seat:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off, depending on the person's stature.

A person on the front passenger seat must always observe the following information:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person with a stature corresponding to that of an adult, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be off. This indicates that the front passenger airbag is enabled. If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously, an adult or person

with a build corresponding to that of an adult must not use the front passenger seat.

Instead, they should use a rear seat.

- If the front passenger seat is occupied by a person of smaller stature (e.g. a teenager or small adult), the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is either lit continuously or remains off, depending on the classification.
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off: move the front passenger seat as far back as possible, or the person of smaller stature should use a rear seat.
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously: the person of smaller stature should not use the front passenger seat.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the self-test, the front passenger airbag is disabled.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- The person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Child restraint system on the front passenger seat (→ page 76)
- Suitable positioning of the child restraint system (→ page 63)

## PRE-SAFE® system

### Function of PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® is able to detect certain critical driving situations and implement pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with sliding sunroof:** closing the sliding sunroof.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** moving the front passenger seat to a more favourable seat position.
- PRE-SAFE® Sound: provided that the multimedia system is switched on, generating a brief noise signal to stimulate the innate protective mechanism of a person's hearing.

**!** **NOTE** Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

### Reversing the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

You will need to perform certain settings yourself.

▶ If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest back slightly. The locking mechanism releases.

### Function of PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can detect certain impacts, particularly an imminent rear impact, and take pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occu-

pants. These measures cannot necessarily prevent an imminent impact.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Activating the rear hazard warning lights at a higher flashing frequency.
- Increasing brake pressure when the vehicle is stationary. This brake application is cancelled automatically when the vehicle pulls away.

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

### System limits

The system will not initiate any action in the following situations:

- when reversing

The system will not initiate any braking application in the following situations:

- whilst driving
- or

- when entering or exiting a parking space while using Active Parking Assist

### Automatic measures after an accident

Depending on the type and severity of the accident, and depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following measures can be implemented, for example:

- automatic braking (post-collision brake)
- activating the hazard warning lights
- triggering an automatic emergency call (→ page 294)
- switching off the drive system and high-voltage on-board electrical system
- unlocking the vehicle doors
- lowering the side windows
- displaying the emergency guide in the multimedia system display
- switching on the interior lighting

### Function of the post-collision brake

Depending on the accident situation, the post-collision brake can minimise the severity of a further collision or even avoid it.

If an accident is detected, the post-collision brake can implement automatic braking. When the vehicle has come to a standstill, the electric parking brake is automatically applied.

The driver can cancel automatic braking by taking the following actions:

- braking more strongly than automatic braking
- fully depressing the accelerator pedal with force

### Safely transporting children in the vehicle

#### Always observe when children are travelling in the vehicle

- ⓘ Also strictly observe the safety notes for the specific situation. In this way you can recognise potential risks and avoid dangers if children are travelling in the vehicle (→ page 59).

**Be diligent**

Bear in mind that negligence when securing a child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Always be diligent in securing a child carefully before every journey.

Never allow babies and children to travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant.

To improve protection for children younger than 12 years old or under 1.50 m in height, Mercedes-Benz recommends you observe the following information:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for fitting a child restraint system (→ page 63).

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you fit a child restraint system to a rear seat.

**The generic term child restraint system**

The generic term child restraint system is used in this Owner's Manual. A child restraint system is, for example:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guide

Mercedes-Benz recommends using a child booster seat with a backrest.

The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.

**Observe laws and legal requirements**

Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

Make sure that the child restraint system is approved in accordance with the valid test specifications and guidelines. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

**Only use approved child restraint systems**

Only child restraint systems that meet the following UNECE standards are permitted for use in the vehicle:

- UN-R44
- UN-R129 (i-Size child restraint systems)

Information on child restraint system approval categories and details on the approval label on the child restraint system (→ page 64).

**Detecting risks, avoiding danger****Securing systems for child restraint systems in the vehicle**

Only use the following securing systems for child restraint systems:

- the ISOFIX or i-Size securing rings
- the vehicle's seat belt system
- the Top Tether anchorages

Fitting an ISOFIX or an i-Size child restraint system is preferred.

Simply attaching to the securing rings on the vehicle can reduce the risk of fitting the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system (→ page 68).

#### Advantage of a rearward-facing child restraint system

It is preferable to transport a baby or a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces backwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

#### Always secure a child restraint system correctly

**▲ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect installation of the child restraint system

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

- ▶ Be sure to comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ▶ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- ▶ Use child restraint systems only with the original cover designed for them.
- ▶ Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

**▲ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is incorrectly fitted or not secured, it can become detached.

The child cannot then be protected or restrained as intended.

The unused child restraint system can become detached and strike vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Always fit child restraint systems correctly, even if they are transported unused in the vehicle.

- Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as the vehicle-specific information:
  - Fitting the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system to the rear seat (→ page 68).

- Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat (→ page 74).
- Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the front passenger seat (→ page 77). Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 76).  
If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 54).
- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.
- Also secure Top Tether if present.

### Do not modify the child restraint system

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system can no longer function properly. This poses an increased risk of injury.

- ▶ Never modify a child restraint system.
- ▶ Only affix accessories which have been specially approved for this child restraint system by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

Mercedes-Benz recommends Mercedes-Benz care products for cleaning child restraint systems recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

### Only use child restraint systems which are in proper working condition

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to stress in an accident may not be able to perform their intended protective function.

It may be the case that the child cannot be properly restrained.

- ▶ Always immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- ▶ Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

### Avoid direct sunlight

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up.

Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly on metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- ▶ Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Protect the child restraint system with a blanket, for example.
- ▶ If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

### Observe when stopping or parking

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
  - changing the transmission position.
  - starting the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
  - ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

- ▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- ▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

### Overview of recommended child restraint systems

- ① Further information on the correct child restraint system can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

### Securing with ISOFIX

Weight category 0+ (up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months)

Type <sup>1</sup>	BABY SAFE plus
Size category	E
Approval	E1 04 301 146
Order number <sup>2</sup>	B6 6 86 8224
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Weight category I (9 to 18 kg and from approximately 9 months to 4 years)

Type <sup>1</sup>	DUO plus
Size category	B1
Approval	E1 04 301 133
Order number <sup>2</sup>	A 000 970 43 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

### Securing with the vehicle seat belt

Weight category 0 (up to 10 kg and approximately 6 months) and weight category 0+ (up to 13 kg and approximately 15 months)

Type <sup>1</sup>	BABY SAFE plus II
Approval	E1 04 301 146
Order number <sup>2</sup>	A 000 970 38 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Weight category I (9 to 18 kg and from approximately 9 months to 4 years)

Type <sup>1</sup>	DUO plus
Approval	E1 04 301 133
Order number <sup>2</sup>	A 000 970 43 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Weight category II/III (15 to 36 kg and from approximately 3 to 12 years)

Type <sup>1</sup>	KIDFIX XP
Approval	E1 04 301 304
Order number <sup>2</sup>	A 000 970 49 02
Type <sup>1</sup>	AMG KIDFIX XP
Approval	E1 04 301 304
Order number <sup>2</sup>	A 000 970 33 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

### [Overview of suitable seats in the vehicle for fitting a child restraint system](#)

#### Left/right rear seat

Second row of seats (left and right seat), preferred securing system:



ISOFIX child seat anchor (→ page 66)



or



i-Size child seat anchor (→ page 68)

-  Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 71).

Third row of seats, preferred securing system:

-  ISOFIX child seat anchor (→ page 66)
-  Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 71).

Preferred securing system:

-  ISOFIX child seat anchor (→ page 66)

Left/right rear seat (second and third seat row) – alternative securing system:

-  Vehicle seat belt (→ page 72)

### Front passenger seat

Securing system:

-  Vehicle seat belt (→ page 72)

Be sure to observe:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 54).

- Notes on automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 53).

### Centre rear seat in the second row of seats

Securing system:

-  Vehicle seat belt (→ page 72)

### Approval categories for child restraint systems

#### Only use approved child restraint systems

Only child restraint systems that meet the following UNECE standards are permitted for use in the vehicle:

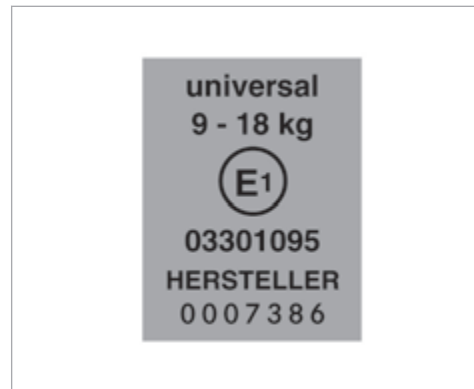
- UN-R44
- UN-R129 (i-Size child restraint systems)

#### Identification on the child restraint system

Information about the approval category, weight category and approval number, for example, is on the approval label on the child restraint system.

There may be further information such as the ISOFIX size categories, depending on the approval category of the child restraint system.

### Approval categories in accordance with UN-R44



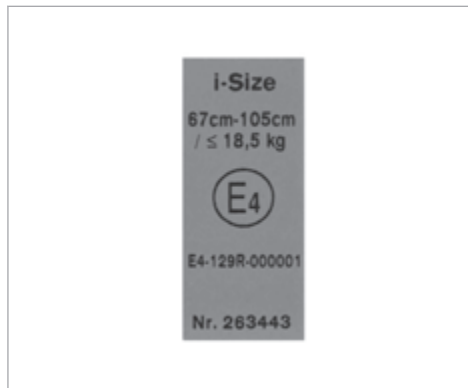
Example of an approval label

- **Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Universal" category are approved for installation in vehicles. They can be used, in accordance with overviews of the suitability of seats for securing child restraint systems, on seats labelled U, UF or IUF.

The identification IUF refers to ISOFIX child restraint systems in the "Universal" category. These child restraint systems must also be secured using Top Tether or support points.

- **Semi-Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Semi-Universal" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.
- **Vehicle-specific:** child restraint systems in the "vehicle-specific" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

### Approval categories in accordance with UN-R129



Example of an approval label

- **i-Size:** child restraint systems in the "i-Size" category are approved for installation in vehicles with i-Size mounting brackets. They can be used, in accordance with overviews of the suitability of seats for securing child restraint systems, on seats labelled i-U.

The identification i-U refers to i-Size child restraint systems in the "Universal" category. These child restraint systems must also be secured using Top Tether or support points.

### Observe the suitability of vehicle seats


Depending on the approval category, there are forward-facing and rearward-facing child restraint systems. Their use can be restricted for certain vehicle seats:

- Suitability of seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems (→ page 66)
- Suitability of seats for securing i-Size child restraint systems (→ page 68).
- Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems (→ page 72)

## Fitting an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system on the left and right rear seats

### Overview of suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems

ISOFIX is a standardised securing system for specially designed child restraint systems.

 The symbol indicates seats suitable for attaching an ISOFIX child restraint system in accordance with UN R44 (→ page 64).

Attach only child restraint systems that are approved in accordance with UN R44 as per the following ISOFIX tables.

### Carry cot for second and third rows of seats

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
F – ISO/L1	X
G – ISO/L2	X

X Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight group and/or size class.

### Weight group 0 (up to 10 kg and up to approx. 6 months) for second and third rows of seats

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
E – ISO/R1	IL

IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

### Weight group 0+ (up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months) for second row of seats

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
E – ISO/R1	IL
D – ISO/R2, ISO/R2X	IL

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
C – ISO/R3	IL (1)

IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

(1) When using a child restraint system of size class (ISO/R3), move the front seat into the highest position. Make sure that the seat backrest of the front seat does not rest against the child restraint system.

### Weight group 0+ (up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months) for third row of seats

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
E – ISO/R1	IL
D – ISO/R2, ISO/R2X	X

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
C – ISO/R3	X
<p>IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.</p> <p>X Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight group and/or size class.</p>	

### Weight group 1 (9–18 kg and approx. 9 months to 4 years) for second row of seats

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
D – ISO/R2, ISO/R2X	IL
C – ISO/R3	IL (1)
B – ISO/F2	IUF
B1 – ISO/F2X	IUF

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
A – ISO/F3	IUF
<p>IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.</p> <p>IUF Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight group.</p> <p>(1) When using a child restraint system of size class (ISO/R3), move the front seat into the highest position. Make sure that the seat backrest of the front seat does not rest against the child restraint system.</p>	

### Weight group 1 (9–18 kg and approx. 9 months to 4 years) for third row of seats

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
D – ISO/R2, ISO/R2X	X
C – ISO/R3	X
B – ISO/F2	IUF
B1 – ISO/F2X	IUF
A – ISO/F3	IUF
<p>X Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight group and/or size class.</p> <p>IUF Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight group.</p>	

## Overview of suitability of the seats for attaching i-Size child restraint systems

i-Size is a standardised securing system for specially designed child restraint systems.



The symbol indicates seats suitable for attaching an i-Size child restraint system in accordance with UN R129 (→ page 64).

Child restraint systems that are permitted in accordance with UN R44 as per the ISO-FIX tables (→ page 66) or UN R129 as per the following i-Size tables may be attached.

### i-Size child restraint systems (ISO/R2, ISO/F2X, ISO/B2, ISO/B3)

Front passenger seat	Left/right rear seat (second row of seats only)
X	i-U
X Not suitable for an i-Size child restraint system in the "Universal" category.	i-U Suitable for forward-facing and rearward-facing i-Size child restraint systems in the "Universal" category.

## Fitting the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system on the left and right rear seats

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system together is exceeded.

Too much load may be placed on the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.


- ▶ If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than 33 kg, only use an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with which the child is secured with the vehicle seat belt.
- ▶ Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

Always comply with the information about the mass of the child restraint system:

- in the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if present

Regularly check that the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is still complied with.


When fitting a child restraint system, observe the following:

- Always observe the correct use of the seats and consider their suitability for attaching a child restraint system.  
 ISOFIX child seat anchor (→ page 66)  
 or  
 i-Size child seat anchor (→ page 68)
- Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.
- Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.
-  When fitting an ISOFIX child restraint system, also observe the following:
  - When using a baby car seat in weight group 0/0+ and a rearward-facing child restraint system in weight group 1 on a rear seat:**

adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.

- When using a forward-facing child restraint system in weight group 1:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. In addition, the backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat.  
  
 After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraint immediately and adjust all head restraints correctly.
- When using a child restraint system on a seat on the third row of seats:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system and move the seat backrest of the front seat into an upright position if necessary.
- If the head restraint of the child seat cannot be fully extended when it is installed in the vehicle, this will result in restrictions on the maximum size setting for child restraint systems in weight group 2 or 3.

Contact with the roof when the head restraint is fully extended and locked in place will not result in any restrictions on use.

- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints as appropriate.
-  When fitting an i-Size child restraint system, also observe the following:
  - When using a rearward-facing child restraint system:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
  - When using a forward-facing child restraint system:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. In addition, the backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat.

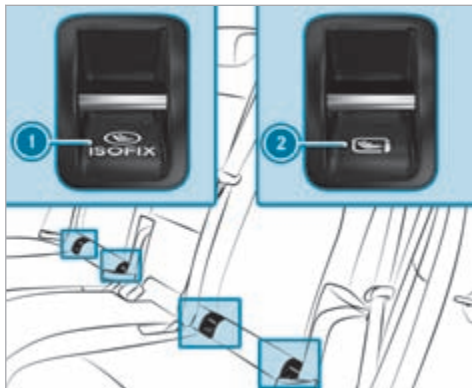
After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraint immediately and adjust all head restraints correctly.

- ▶ Before every journey, make sure that the ISO-FIX child restraint system or the i-Size child restraint system is engaged correctly in both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the seat belt for the centre seat during installation of the child restraint system

- ▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

### Rear bench seat (second row of seats):



- ① ISOFIX mounting bracket
- ② i-Size mounting bracket

- ▶ Attach the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system to both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

### Vehicles with a third row of seats:



- ▶ Attach the ISOFIX child restraint system to both ISOFIX mounting brackets ①.

## Fastening a Top Tether


**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the rear seat backrests are not locked after Top Tether belts are fitted

The rear seat backrests may fold forwards when you are driving.

As a result, child restraint systems will no longer be able to perform their intended protective function. This may also cause additional injuries.

- ▶ Always lock rear seat backrests after fitting Top Tether belts.
- ▶ Observe the lock verification indicator.

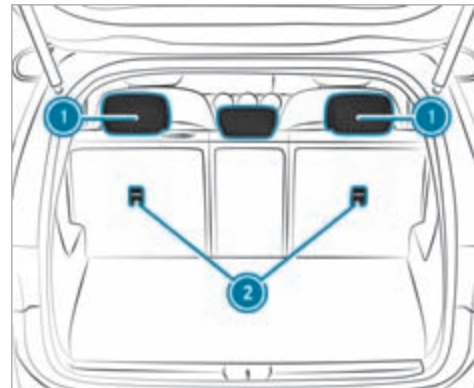
If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

 If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt:

The risk of injury may be reduced by Top Tether. The Top Tether belt enables an additional connection between the child

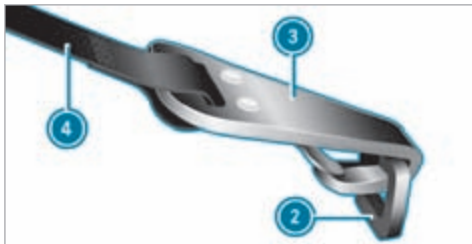
restraint system attached with ISOFIX or i-Size and the vehicle.

The Top Tether anchorages for the second row of seats are located on the rear side of the two outer rear seats on the second row of seats. For the third row of seats, use the Top Tether anchorage on the rear side of the seat backrest on the third row of seats.



Second row of seats

- ▶ If necessary, slide head restraint **1** upwards (→ page 115).
- ▶ Fit the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with Top Tether. In doing so, comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.



- ▶ Guide Top Tether belt ④ under head restraint ① between the two head restraint bars.
- ▶ Hook Top Tether hook ③ into Top Tether anchorage ② without twisting.
- ▶ Tension Top Tether belt ④. In doing so, comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ If necessary, slide head restraint ① downwards (→ page 115). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ④.

### Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt

Notes on the suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems

#### Rear seats (second seat row)

<b>Weight category 0: to 10 kg</b>	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
Centre rear seat <sup>1</sup>	U, L
<b>Weight category 0+: to 13 kg</b>	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
Centre rear seat <sup>1</sup>	U, L
<b>Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg</b>	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
Centre rear seat <sup>1</sup>	U, L
<b>Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg</b>	
Left/right rear seat	U, L

Centre rear seat <sup>1</sup>	U, L
<b>Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg</b>	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
Centre rear seat <sup>1</sup>	U, L
1 Child restraint systems with a supporting bracket are not suitable for this seat.	
U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.	
L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.	

#### Rear seats (third seat row)

<b>Weight category 0: to 10 kg</b>	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
<b>Weight category 0+: to 13 kg</b>	
Left/right rear seat	U, L

<b>Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg</b>	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
<b>Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg</b>	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
<b>Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg</b>	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.	
L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.	

### Notes on child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

- If it is absolutely necessary for you to fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, be sure to observe the information on child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 77).

- Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 54).

### Front passenger seat

<b>Weight category 0: to 10 kg</b>	
Front passenger airbag enabled <sup>1</sup>	X
Front passenger airbag disabled <sup>1, 2</sup>	U, L
<b>Weight category 0+: to 13 kg</b>	
Front passenger airbag enabled <sup>1</sup>	X
Front passenger airbag disabled <sup>1, 2</sup>	U, L
<b>Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg</b>	
Front passenger airbag enabled <sup>1</sup>	UF, L
Front passenger airbag disabled <sup>1, 2</sup>	U, L
<b>Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg</b>	

Front passenger airbag enabled <sup>1</sup>	UF, L
Front passenger airbag disabled <sup>1, 2</sup>	U, L
<b>Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg</b>	
Front passenger airbag enabled <sup>1</sup>	UF, L
Front passenger airbag disabled <sup>1, 2</sup>	U, L

1 Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.

2 The vehicle is equipped with automatic front passenger airbag shutoff. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

X Not suitable for children in this weight category.

U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

UF Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

### Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

### When fitting a belt-secured child restraint system, observe the following:

- ☑ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.
- ☑ For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.

Observe the notes under "Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems" (→ page 72).

- ☑ **When using a weight category 0/0+ baby car seat and a weight category I rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.
- ☑ **When using a weight category I forward-facing child restraint system:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible.

After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraint immediately and adjust all head restraints correctly.

- ✓ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the rear seat.
- ✓ If the head restraint of the child seat cannot be fully extended when it is installed in the vehicle, this will result in restrictions on the maximum size setting for child restraint systems in weight category II or III.  
Contact with the roof when the head restraint is fully extended and locked in place will not result in any restrictions on use.
- ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints as appropriate.
- ✓ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

- ▶ Install the child restraint system.  
The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat surface of the rear seat.
- ▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.  
The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet.

### Notes on vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff



Sticker visible when the front passenger door is open

Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the front passenger side.

Make sure you observe the following information:

- Never fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat
- Always fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat
  - Observe the overview on suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems (→ page 72).
  - Secure the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat (→ page 74).
- Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 76)

### Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat

and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- ▶ Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- ▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 77).



Warning notice on the front passenger sun visor

Always observe the status of the front passenger airbag on the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp:

- If it is absolutely necessary to fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, always observe the information on automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 53).
- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag must always be disabled. This is only the case if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (→ page 54).

- If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag is enabled. The front passenger airbag may deploy during an accident.

### Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the front passenger seat

When fitting a belt-secured child restraint system on the front passenger seat, always observe the following:

- ✓ Observe the notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 76).
- ✓ Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.
- ✓ For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.

Observe the notes under "Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems" (→ page 72).

- ✓ When using a forward-facing child restraint system in weight category I: remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraint immediately and adjust all head restraints correctly.
- ✓ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- ✓ If the head restraint of the child seat cannot be fully extended when it is installed in the vehicle, this will result in restrictions on the maximum size setting for child restraint systems in weight category II or III. Contact with the roof when the head restraint is fully extended and locked in place will not result in any restrictions on use.
- ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction.

- ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints as appropriate.
- ✓ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shut-off.

- ▶ Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system.
- ▶ Always make sure that the child restraint system is correctly fitted.

- ▶ Set the front passenger seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position if possible.
- ▶ Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest

position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.

- ▶ Set the seat backrest to the most vertical position possible.
- ▶ Install the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the front passenger seat.
- ▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.
- ▶ If necessary, adjust the front passenger seat accordingly.

### Child safety locks

#### Activating or deactivating the child safety lock for the rear doors

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- ▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are travelling in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

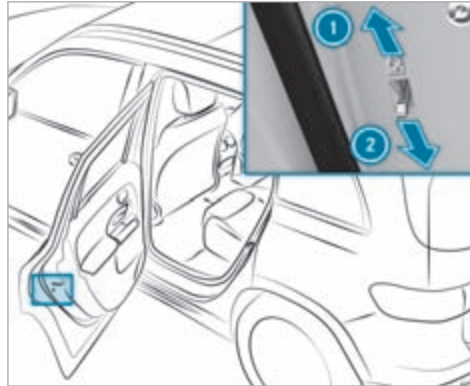
- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

- ▶ Always activate the installed child safety locks if children are travelling in the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

Vehicles for the United Kingdom: observe the important safety notes in the "Notes on the additional door lock" section.

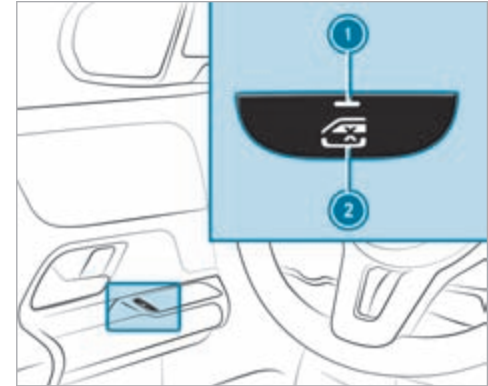
There are child safety locks for the rear doors and the rear side windows.

The child safety lock on the rear doors secures each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside.




- ▶ Press the lever in direction ① (activate) or ② (deactivate).
- ▶ Make sure that the child safety locks are working properly.


### Activating and deactivating the child safety lock for the rear side windows



- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press button ②.
  - ▶ The rear side window can be opened or closed in the following cases:
    - indicator lamp ① is lit: via the switch on the driver's door

- indicator lamp  is off: via the switch on the corresponding rear door or driver's door

### Notes on pets in the vehicle

 **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could press buttons or switches, for instance.

An animal may:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown about the vehicle in the event of an accident, or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres, and injure vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

## Key

## Overview of key functions

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.



**⚠ NOTE** Damage to the key caused by magnetic fields

- ▶ Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields.



Vehicle key

- ① To lock
- ② Indicator lamp

- ③ Unlocks
- ④ Opens/closes the tailgate
- ⓘ If indicator lamp ② does not light up after pressing the  or  button, the battery is weak or possibly discharged. Replace the battery as soon as possible.

Replace the key battery (→ page 83).

The key locks and unlocks the following components:

- doors
- Socket flap
- tailgate

If the vehicle is not opened within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking, it locks again. Anti-theft protection is primed again.

Do not keep the key together with electronic devices or metal objects. This can affect the key's functionality.

## Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

→  >> Settings >> Vehicle

▶ Activate or deactivate **Acoustic lock**.



### Please observe:

The selected setting for the acoustic locking verification signal must comply with the relevant national road and traffic regulations. In some countries, including Germany, using the acoustic locking verification signal is forbidden by traffic laws (in accordance with §16 Para. 1 and §30 Para. 1 of the German national road traffic regulations). The driver of the vehicle must comply with these regulations. In countries where the use of this function is forbidden, this function is not activated in the vehicle and must not be activated.


## Changing the unlocking settings

Possible unlocking functions of the key:

- Central unlocking
- Unlocking the driver's door and socket flap

▶ **To switch between settings:** press the  and  buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the indicator lamp flashes twice.

Options if the unlocking function for the driver's door and socket flap has been selected:


- **To unlock the vehicle centrally:** press the  button twice.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** if you touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door, only the driver's door and the socket flap are unlocked.



## Deactivating the function of the key

**Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** if you deactivate the function of the key, the KEYLESS-GO functions are also deactivated. Access or drive authorization by KEYLESS-GO is then no longer possible with that particular key. Activate the function of the key so that all its functions will again be available.

You can also deactivate the function of the key to reduce the energy consumption of the key if you


do not use the vehicle or a key for an extended period of time.

▶ **Deactivate:** Press and hold the key button .

▶ With the key button  pressed, immediately press key button  twice in quick succession.

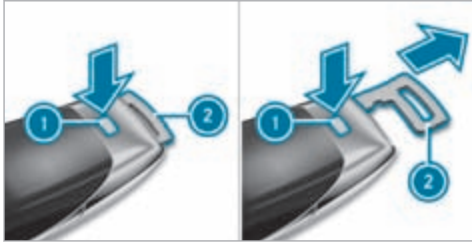
The indicator light of the key lights up once briefly and once for a long time.

▶ **To activate:** press any button on the key.

 When the vehicle is started with the key in the stowage compartment of the centre console, the function of the key is automatically activated (→ page 164).

## Removing/inserting the emergency key

### Removing the emergency key



- ▶ Press release button ①. Emergency key ② is pushed out slightly.
- ▶ Pull out emergency key ② until it engages in the intermediate position.
- ▶ Press release button ① again and fully remove emergency key ②.

### Inserting the emergency key

- ▶ Press release button ①.
- ▶ Insert emergency key ② to the intermediate position or fully until it engages.

- ① You can use the intermediate position of emergency key ② to attach the key to a key ring.

## Replacing the key battery

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. Swallowing batteries may cause severe internal burns to occur within two hours.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

- ▶ Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- ▶ If the cap and/or the battery compartment does not close securely, do not use the key any longer and keep it out of the reach of children.
- ▶ If batteries are swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

**🍃 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.



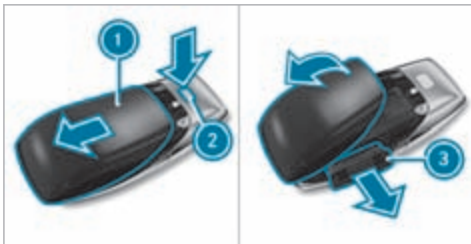
Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

### Requirements:

- You require a CR 2032 3 V cell battery.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 83).



- ▶ Press release knob ② down fully and slide cover ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Fold out cover ① in the direction of the arrow and remove.
- ▶ Remove battery compartment ③ and take out the discharged battery.
- ▶ Insert the new battery into battery compartment ③. Observe the positive pole marking in the battery compartment and on the battery when doing this.
- ▶ Push in battery compartment ③.
- ▶ Re-attach cover ① and push it until it engages.

### Problems with the key, troubleshooting

#### You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle

Possible causes:

- The key battery is weak or discharged.
- ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 81).
- ▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 83).
- ▶ Use the replacement key.
- ▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 88).
- ▶ Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

#### There is interference from a powerful radio signal source

Possible causes if the function of the key is impaired:

- high voltage power lines
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)

- shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers

- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient distance between the key and the potential source of interference.

#### You have lost a key

- ▶ Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ If necessary, have the mechanical lock replaced as well.

## Doors

### Notes on the additional door lock

The additional door lock is only available for vehicles for the United Kingdom.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury to persons inside the vehicle when the additional door lock is activated

If the additional door lock is activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside.

- ▶ Never leave persons, in particular children, unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ If there are persons in the vehicle, do not activate the additional door lock.

The additional door lock is automatically activated in the following situations:

- The vehicle is locked using the key.
- The vehicle is locked using KEYLESS-GO.

If the vehicle has been locked via Mercedes me connect, the additional door lock is not activated (→ page 288).

If the additional door lock is activated, the doors cannot be opened from the inside.

- ⓘ After locking you can issue a signal with the horn.

You can prevent the additional door lock from being activated by deactivating interior protection before locking the vehicle (→ page 103).

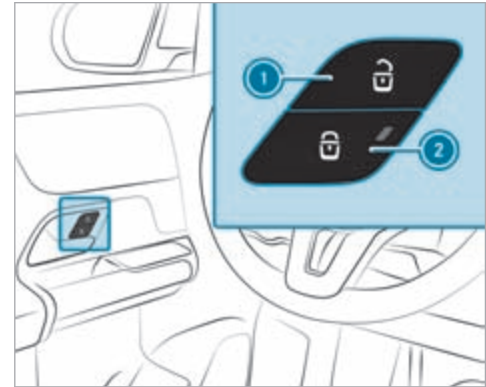
### Unlocking/opening the doors from the inside

- ▶ **United Kingdom only:** observe the notes on the additional door lock (→ page 84).



- ▶ Pull door handle ①.

### Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside



- ▶ **To unlock:** press ① button.
- ▶ **To lock:** press button ②. The red indicator lamp on button ② lights up once the vehicle is locked.

The socket flap is also locked and unlocked. The socket flap can be opened even if a key is detected in the car.

The vehicle is not unlocked:

- if you have locked the vehicle using the key
- if you have locked the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

### Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO

#### Requirements:

- The key is outside the vehicle.
- The distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.
- The driver's door and the door on which the door handle is used are closed.

**!** **NOTE** Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate

- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a high pressure cleaner

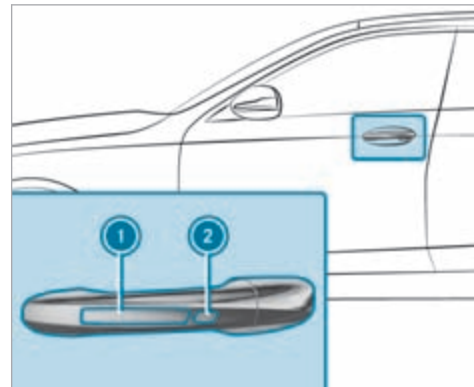
▶ Deactivate the function of the key in these situations.

or

▶ Make sure that the key is at a minimum distance of 3 m away from the vehicle.

Observe the notes:

- on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 312)
- on using a high pressure cleaner (→ page 314)



▶ **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.

▶ **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface ① or ②.

▶ **Convenience closing:** touch recessed sensor surface ② until the closing process has been completed.

- ❗ Further information on convenience closing (→ page 96).

If you open the tailgate from outside, it is automatically unlocked.

### Problems with KEYLESS-GO, troubleshooting

#### You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Possible causes:

- The function of the key has been deactivated.
- The key battery is weak or discharged.
- ▶ Activate the function of the key (→ page 82).
- ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 81).
- ▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 83).
- ▶ Use the replacement key.
- ▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 88).
- ▶ Have the vehicle and key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

#### There is interference from a powerful radio signal source

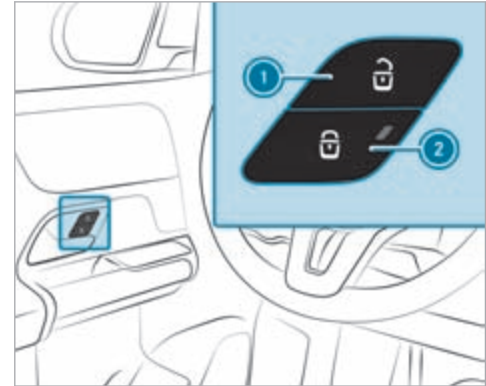
Possible causes if the function of KEYLESS-GO is impaired:

- high voltage power lines
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers

- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient distance between the key and the potential source of interference.

#### Activating/deactivating the automatic locking feature

The vehicle is locked automatically when the vehicle is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.



- ▶ **To activate:** press and hold button ② for approximately five seconds until an acoustic signal sounds.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press and hold button ① for approximately five seconds until an acoustic signal sounds.

The red indicator lamp on button ② lights up once the vehicle is locked.

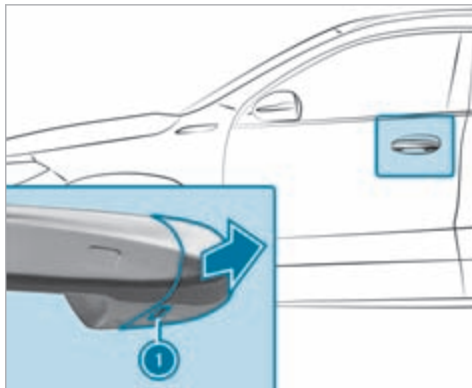
In the following situations, there is a danger of being locked out when the function is activated:

- while the vehicle is being tow-started or pushed
- if the vehicle is being tested on a roller dynamometer

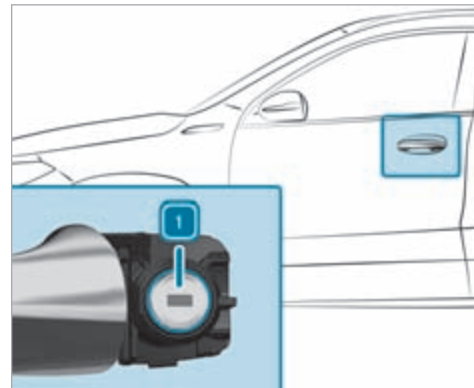
### Locking/unlocking the vehicle with the emergency key

#### Locking/unlocking the driver's door with the emergency key

- i** If you wish to lock the vehicle entirely using the emergency key, first press the button for locking from the inside while the driver's door is open. Then proceed to lock the driver's door using the emergency key.

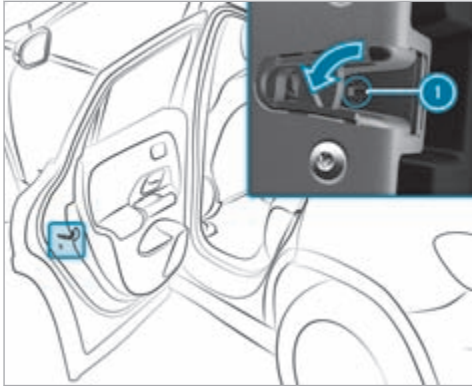


- ▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 83).
- ▶ Insert the emergency key as far as it will go into opening **1** in the cover.
- ▶ Pull and hold the door handle.
- ▶ Pull the cover on the emergency key as straight as possible away from the vehicle until it releases.
- ▶ Release the door handle.



- ▶ **To unlock:** turn the emergency key anti-clockwise to position **1**.
- ▶ **To lock:** turn the emergency key clockwise to position **1**.
- ▶ Carefully press the cover onto the lock cylinder until it engages and is seated firmly.

### Locking the front passenger door and rear doors



- ▶ Insert a suitable object, e.g. the emergency key, into opening ① on the door lock.
- ▶ **To lock the left-hand side of the vehicle:** turn the emergency key anti-clockwise as far as it will go.

- ▶ **To lock the right-hand side of the vehicle:** turn the emergency key clockwise as far as it will go.

If the locked door is then closed, it can no longer be opened from the outside.

### Load compartment

#### Opening the tailgate


- ! **NOTE** Damage to the tailgate caused by obstacles above the vehicle

The tailgate swings rearwards and upwards when it is opened.

- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient space behind and above the tailgate.
- ▶ Press the top of the Mercedes star.
- ▶ **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (→ page 92).

### Vehicles with an EASY-PACK tailgate



- ▶ Pull remote operating switch ① until the tailgate opens.
- or
- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the key.
- ▶ If the tailgate is unlocked, press the top of the Mercedes star.

- ▶ If the tailgate is stopped in an intermediate position, pull it upwards. Release it as soon as it begins to open.

If an obstacle obstructs the tailgate during the automatic opening process, blockage detection will stop the tailgate. The automatic blockage detection function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

### Closing the tailgate

#### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.

- ▶ Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

**Notes on closing the tailgate:** your vehicle is equipped with automatic key recognition. If a key belonging to the vehicle is detected in the vehicle, the tailgate will not be locked.

Note that the tailgate will not be locked in the following situation:

- You have locked the vehicle and close the tailgate while a key belonging to the vehicle is inside the vehicle.
- and
- A second key belonging to the vehicle is not detected outside the vehicle.

Automatic key recognition is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ Before locking, ensure that at least one key belonging to the vehicle is outside the vehicle.

- ▶ **To close the tailgate:** pull the tailgate downwards with the handle and let it drop into the lock.


### Vehicles with an EASY-PACK tailgate

#### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during automatic closing of the tailgate

Body parts may become trapped. There may be people in the closing area.

- ▶ Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area.

Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:

- Press the  button on the key.
- Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- Press the top of the Mercedes star on the tailgate.

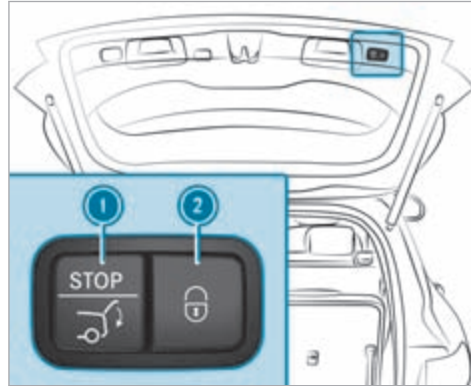
**Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** it is also possible to stop the closing process by making a kicking movement below the rear bumper.

- ▶ **To close the tailgate:** pull the tailgate downwards slightly. Release it as soon as it begins to close.




- ▶ Switch on the power supply or the vehicle.

- ▶ Push remote operating switch ① until the tailgate is fully closed.



- ▶ Press closing button ① on the tailgate.

### Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO

- ▶ Press locking button ② on the tailgate. If a key is detected outside the vehicle, the tailgate will close and the vehicle will be locked.
- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the key. The key must be in the vicinity of the vehicle.

### Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS

- ▶ Make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (→ page 92).

### Automatic reversing function for the tailgate

The tailgate is equipped with automatic blockage detection with a reversing function. If an obstacle obstructs the tailgate during the automatic closing process, it will automatically open again slightly. Automatic blockage detection with the reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function


The reversing function will not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- towards the end of the closing procedure

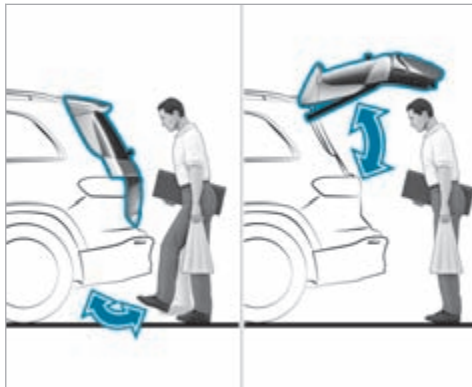
In these situations in particular, the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped.

- ▶ Ensure that no body parts are in the closing area.

If someone is trapped, either:

- Press the  button on the key.
- Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- Press the top of the Mercedes star on the tailgate.

### HANDS-FREE ACCESS function



With HANDS-FREE ACCESS you can open, close or stop the closing process of the tailgate by performing a kicking movement under the rear bumper.

The kicking movement triggers the opening or closing process alternately.

Observe the notes when opening (→ page 89) and closing (→ page 90) the tailgate.

- ⓘ Two warning tones sound when the tailgate is opening or closing.

**! NOTE** Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate

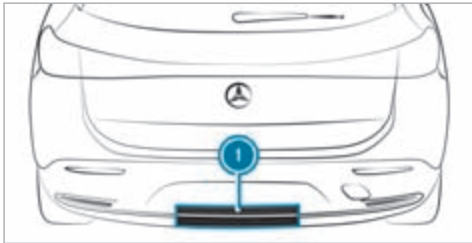
- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a high pressure cleaner
- ▶ Deactivate the function of the key in these situations.
- or
- ▶ Make sure that the key is at a minimum distance of 3 m away from the vehicle.

When making the kicking movement, make sure that you are standing firmly on the ground. You could otherwise lose your balance, e.g. on ice.

Observe the following notes:

- The key is behind the vehicle.
- Stand at least 30 cm away from the vehicle while performing the kicking movement.

- Do not come into contact with the bumper while making the kicking movement.
- Do not carry out the kicking movement too slowly.
- The kicking movement must be towards the vehicle and back again.



#### ① Detection range of the sensors

If several consecutive kicking movements are not successful, wait ten seconds.

### System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following cases:

- The sensors are dirty, e.g. due to road salt or snow.
- The kicking movement is made using a prosthetic leg.

The tailgate can open or close unintentionally in the following situations:

- A person's arms or legs are moving in the sensor detection range, e.g. when polishing the vehicle or picking up objects.
- Objects are moved or placed behind the vehicle, e.g. a charging cable or luggage.
- Clamping straps, tarpaulins or other coverings are pulled over the bumper.
- A protective mat with a length reaching over the boot sill down into the detection range of the sensors is used.
- The protective mat is not secured correctly.

Deactivate the function of the key (→ page 82) or do not carry the key about your person in such situations.

### Limiting the opening angle of the tailgate

#### Activating the opening angle limiter

You can limit the opening angle of the tailgate in the top half of its opening range up to a point shortly before the end position.

- ▶ Stop the opening procedure of the tailgate at the desired position.
- ▶ Press and hold the closing button on the tailgate until you hear a short acoustic signal. The opening angle limiter will be activated. The tailgate will then stop in the stored position when opened.

To open the tailgate fully, pull the top part of the Mercedes star on the tailgate again after it has stopped automatically.

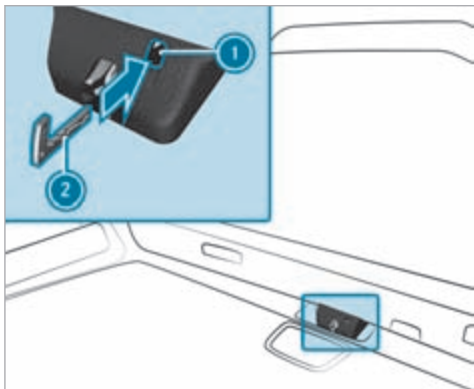
#### Deactivating the opening angle limiter

- ▶ Press and hold the closing button on the tailgate until two short acoustic signals sound.

## Unlocking the tailgate with the emergency key

### Requirements:

- The rear seat backrest has been folded forward.
- The load compartment cover has been removed.



- ▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 83).

- ▶ Insert emergency key ② into opening ① in the trim and push it in. The tailgate will be unlocked.

## Side windows

### Opening and closing the side windows

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when opening a side window

When you open a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

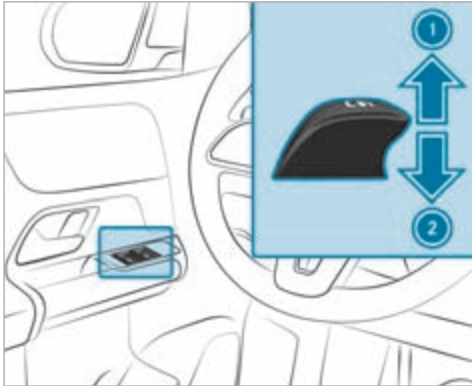
- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ Activate the child safety lock for the rear side windows.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.



### Requirements:

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.



- ① Closing
- ② Open

The buttons on the driver's door take precedence.

- ▶ **To start automatic operation:** press the  button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.
- ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the  button again.

When the vehicle is switched off, you can continue to operate the side windows.

This function is available for around four minutes or until a front door is opened.

#### Automatic reversing function of the side windows

If an obstacle impedes a side window during the closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.


- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- during resetting.

The reversing function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, press the  button to open the side window again.

#### Automatic function of the side windows

In the following cases, the side windows will be closed automatically when the vehicle is switched off:

- if it starts to rain  
Rain is detected by a rain sensor on the windscreen.
- in extreme temperatures
- after a certain time (depending on the on-board electrical system voltage)
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply

The side windows will be closed as far as the ventilation position.

**Vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof:** the side windows will be closed completely if the sliding sunroof is open.

If the side windows are obstructed during automatic closing, the side window concerned will open again slightly. After another automatic closing process, the automatic function may be deactivated. After about ten seconds, the automatic function is active again.

### Convenience opening (ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey)

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

#### Requirements:


- The key is in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.


▶ Press and hold the  button on the key.

The following functions are performed:

- The vehicle is unlocked.
- The side windows are opened.
- The panoramic sliding roof is opened.
- The seat ventilation of the driver's seat is switched on.

ⓘ If the roller sunblind of the panoramic sliding sunroof is closed, the roller sunblind is opened first.

▶ **To interrupt convenience opening:** release  the button.

▶ **To continue convenience opening:** press and hold the  button again.

### Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside)

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.

▶ When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.


#### Requirements:


- The key is in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.

▶ Press and hold the  button on the key.

The following functions are performed:

- The vehicle is locked.
- The side windows are closed.
- The panoramic sliding roof is closed.

▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the  button.

▶ **To continue convenience closing:** press and hold the  button again.

❗ Convenience closing also functions with KEY-LESS-GO (→ page 86).

### Resolving problems with the side windows

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window will close with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active and body parts may become trapped.

- ▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- ▶ To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.

**A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.**

- ▶ Check to see whether any objects are in the window guide.
- ▶ Adjust the side windows.

### Adjusting the side windows

If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again immediately:

- ▶ Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (re-adjustment). The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

If the side window is obstructed again and reopens again immediately:

- ▶ Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (follow-up adjustment). The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

**The side windows cannot be opened or closed using the convenience opening feature.**

Possible causes:

- The key battery is weak or discharged.
- ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 81).
  - ▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 83).

### Sliding sunroof

#### Opening and closing the sliding sunroof

❗ The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panorama sliding sunroof.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when the sliding sunroof is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped in the range of movement.

- ▶ During opening and closing, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation. The opening or closing process will be stopped.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the sliding sunroof is operated by children

Children operating the sliding sunroof could get caught in the moving parts, particularly if unattended.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when the roller sunblind is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped between the roller sunblind and frame or sliding roof.

- ▶ When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the roller sunblind's range of movement.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation. The opening or closing process will be stopped.

**! NOTE** Malfunction due to snow and ice

Snow and ice may cause the sliding sunroof to malfunction.

- ▶ Open the sliding sunroof only if it is free of snow and ice.

**! NOTE** Damage caused by protruding objects

Objects that protrude from the sliding sunroof may damage the seals.

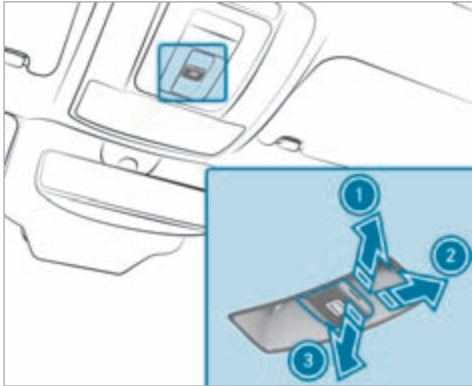
- ▶ Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof.

**! NOTE** Damage to the panorama sliding sunroof due to non-approved roof luggage racks


The panorama sliding sunroof may be damaged by the roof luggage rack if you attempt to open it when using a roof luggage rack not tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

- ▶ When a roof luggage rack is fitted, open the panorama sliding sunroof only if this has been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.



The panorama sliding sunroof may be raised to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior.



- ① Raise
- ② Open
- ③ Close/lower

Use the  button to operate the panorama sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind.

The panorama sliding sunroof can be operated only when the roller sunblind is open.

- ▶ Check whether the sliding sunroof can be raised or opened when a roof luggage rack is fitted.
- ▶ **To start automatic operation:** press or pull the  button beyond the point of resistance and release it.
- ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** briefly press the  button in any direction. The opening/closing process will be stopped.

#### Automatic reversing function of the sliding sunroof

If an obstacle obstructs the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite the reversing function being active

In particular, the reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- towards the end of the closing procedure.
- during resetting.

- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation. The closing process will be stopped.

#### Automatic reversing function of the roller sunblind

If an obstacle obstructs the roller sunblind during the closing process, the roller sunblind will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

In particular, the reversing function does not react to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.

- ▶ When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process. The closing process will be stopped.

### Automatic functions of the sliding sunroof

- ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panorama sliding sunroof.

The sliding sunroof will be closed automatically when the vehicle has been switched off in the following situations:

- if it starts to rain  
Rain is detected by a rain sensor on the wind-screen.
- in extreme temperatures
- after a certain time (depending on the on-board electrical system voltage)
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply

The sliding sunroof will rise at the rear in order to continue ventilating the vehicle interior.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during an automatic closing procedure, the roof will be opened again slightly. The automatic function for the sliding sunroof and the side windows will then be deactivated.

### Rain closing function when driving

**Vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof:** if it starts to rain, the raised sliding sunroof will automatically be lowered while the vehicle is in motion.


### Automatic lowering function

**Vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof:** if the sliding sunroof is raised at the rear, it will automatically be lowered slightly at higher speeds. At low speeds, it will be raised again automatically.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped by automatic lowering of the sliding sunroof

At higher speeds, the raised sliding sunroof will automatically be lowered slightly at the rear.

- ▶ Make sure that nobody reaches into the sliding sunroof's range of movement while the vehicle is in motion.
- ▶ If somebody becomes trapped, briefly push the sliding sunroof button forwards or backwards.

- ⓘ By pushing or pulling the  button, you can interrupt the automatic functions "Rain closing function when driving" and "Automatic lowering".

## Rectifying problems with the sliding sunroof

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped or fatal injuries when the sliding sunroof is closed again

If the sliding sunroof is closed again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, it will close with increased force.

- ▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.


or

- ▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process. The closing process will be stopped.

**The sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.**

**i** The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panorama sliding sunroof.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:

- ▶ Immediately after automatic reversing, pull and hold the  button down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed. The sliding sunroof will be closed with increased force.



If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again and opens again slightly:

- ▶ Repeat the previous step. The sliding sunroof will be closed again with increased force.

**Vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof: the sliding sunroof or the roller sunblind is not operating smoothly.**

- ▶ Reset the sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind.

**Resetting the sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind**

- ▶ Pull and hold the  button little by little until the sliding sunroof is fully closed.
- ▶ Pull and hold the  button little by little until the roller sunblind is fully closed.

- ▶ Use automatic operation to fully open and then close the sliding sunroof.

## Anti-theft protection

### Function of the immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

The immobiliser is automatically activated when the vehicle is switched off, and deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

### ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

#### Function of the ATA system

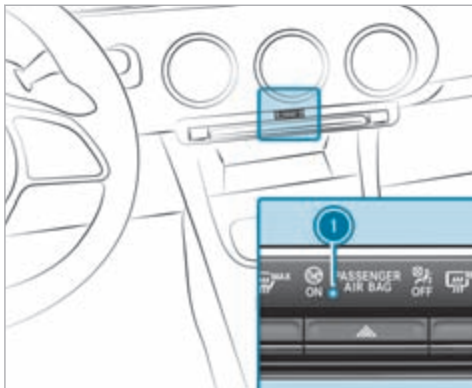
If the ATA system is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered in the following situations:

- when a door is opened
- when the tailgate is opened
- when the bonnet is opened
- when interior protection is triggered (→ page 103)

- when tow-away protection is triggered (→ page 102)

The ATA system is primed automatically after approximately ten seconds in the following situations:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO



Indicator lamp ❶ flashes when the ATA system is primed.

The ATA system is deactivated automatically in the following situations:

- after unlocking the vehicle with the key
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 164)

❶ When the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is active and the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, a message is automatically sent to the Customer Assistance Centre (→ page 295).

#### Deactivating the ATA

▶ Press the ,  or  button on the key.

or

▶ Press the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 164)

#### Deactivating the alarm using KEYLESS-GO

▶ Grasp the outside door handle with the key outside the vehicle.

#### Function of tow-away protection

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if an alteration to your vehicle's angle of inclination is detected while tow-away protection is primed.

Tow-away protection is automatically primed after approximately 60 seconds:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Tow-away protection is only primed when the following components are closed:

- doors
- tailgate

Tow-away protection is automatically deactivated:

- after pressing the  or  button on the key

- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 164)
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- when using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

Information on collision detection on a parked vehicle (→ page 200).

### Priming/deactivating tow-away protection


Multimedia system:

  **» Settings » Quick access**

 Prime or deactivate **Tow-away protection**.

Tow-away protection is primed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

 If quick access is unavailable, select the **Vehicle** submenu in the **Settings** main menu to prime or deactivate tow-away protection.

### Function of interior protection

When interior protection is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior.



Interior protection is primed automatically after approximately ten seconds:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Interior protection is only primed when the following components are closed:

- Doors
- Tailgate

Interior protection is automatically deactivated:

- after pressing the  or  button on the key
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 164)
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- when using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

The following situations can lead to a false alarm:

- when there are moving objects such as mascots in the vehicle interior
- when a side window is open
- when a panoramic sliding sunroof is open

### Priming/deactivating interior protection


Multimedia system:

  **» Settings » Quick access**

 Prime or deactivate **Interior motion sensor**.

Interior protection is primed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

 If quick access is unavailable, select the **Vehicle** menu under **Settings** to prime or deactivate interior protection.

## Notes on the correct driver's seat position

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.



Ensure the following when adjusting the steering wheel ①, seat belt ② and driver's seat ③:

- You are sitting as far away from the driver's airbag as possible, taking the following points into consideration:
- You are sitting in an upright position
- Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion

- Your legs are not fully extended and you can depress the pedals properly
- The back of your head is supported at eye level by the centre of the head restraint
- You can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- You can move your legs freely
- You can see all the displays on the instrument display clearly.
- You have a good overview of the traffic conditions
- Observe the notes on correctly fastening the seatbelt (→ page 46).

### Notes on the height limit on the third row of seats



#### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury if height limit on the third row is not observed

If a person exceeds the permissible body size for the seats in the third row of seats, he or she may be injured through contact with the roof or parts of the vehicle interior.

For that reason, a person of the relevant height must not use the seats on the third row.

- ▶ Use a suitable vehicle seat.

The seats on the third row are approved only for people up to 1.68 m in height. Observe the information regarding height on the information label.

### Seats

#### Adjusting the front seat mechanically (without Seat Comfort Package)

#### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key sticker.

#### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during seat adjustment

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- ▶ Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

#### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

The driver's seat may move unexpectedly while driving.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

▶ While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to excessive strain on the grab handle

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or become loose from its anchorage.

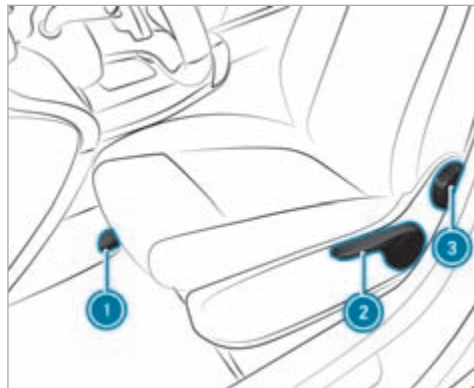
- ▶ Use the grab handles only to stabilise the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to objects under the co-driver seat

Objects trapped under the co-driver seat can interfere with the function of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff or damage the system.

- ▶ Do not store any objects under the co-driver seat.
- ▶ When the co-driver seat is occupied, make sure that no objects are trapped under the co-driver seat.

### Adjusting the seat fore-and-aft position



- ▶ Lift lever **①** and slide the seat into the desired position.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged.
- ▶ **To adjust the seat height:** push or pull lever **②** until the desired position has been reached.

- ▶ **To adjust the seat backrest inclination:** turn handwheel **③** forwards and backwards until the desired position has been reached.

### Adjusting the front seat mechanically (with Seat Comfort Package)

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during seat adjustment

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- ▶ Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

The driver's seat may move unexpectedly while driving.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- ▶ While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to excessive strain on the grab handle

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or become loose from its anchorage.

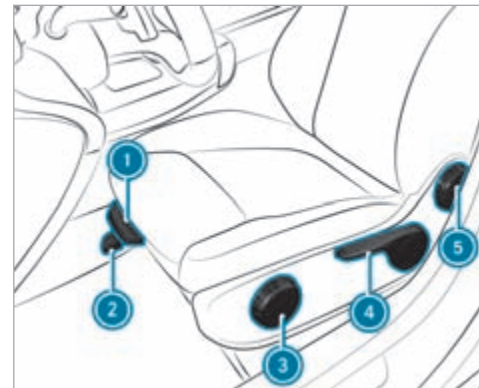
- ▶ Use the grab handles only to stabilise the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to objects under the co-driver seat

Objects trapped under the co-driver seat can interfere with the function of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff or damage the system.

- ▶ Do not store any objects under the co-driver seat.
- ▶ When the co-driver seat is occupied, make sure that no objects are trapped under the co-driver seat.

### Adjusting the seat fore-and-aft position



- ▶ Lift lever ② and slide the seat into the desired position.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged.
- ▶ **To adjust the seat cushion length (driver's seat only):** lift lever ① and slide the front section of the seat cushion forwards or backwards.

- ▶ **To adjust the seat cushion inclination:** turn handwheel ③ forwards and backwards until the desired position has been reached.
- ▶ **To adjust the seat height:** push or pull lever ④ until the desired position has been reached.
- ▶ **To adjust the seat backrest inclination:** turn handwheel ⑤ forwards and backwards until the desired position has been reached.

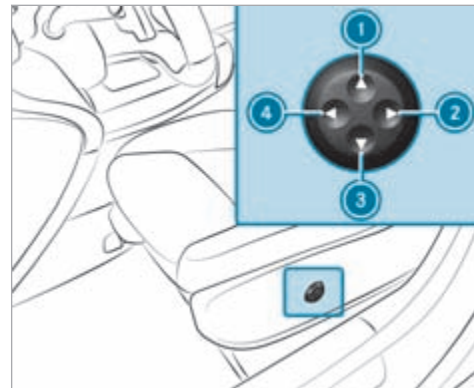
### Adjusting the front seat electrically



- ① Seat backrest inclination
- ② Seat height
- ③ Seat cushion inclination
- ④ Seat fore-and-aft position

- ▶ Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 121).

### Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support



- ① Higher
- ② Softer
- ③ Lower
- ④ Firmer

- ▶ Use buttons ① to ④ to adjust the contour of the backrest.

## Adjusting rear seats mechanically

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if the seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The seat and seat backrest can fold forwards.

There is a risk of the following, in particular:

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- A child restraint system will no longer be properly supported or positioned and will no longer fulfil its function as intended.

- The seat backrest will not be able restrain objects or goods in the load compartment.

Always ensure that the seat and seat backrest are engaged, in particular:

- Before persons travel in the vehicle while sitting on a seat with the easy entry and exit feature
- After the seat has been adjusted.
- After the easy entry and exit feature has been used
- After the load compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from adjusting the rear seats while driving

You or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Adjust the rear seats before starting the drive system.

**! NOTE** Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the rear seats

When adjusting the fore-and-aft position, the rear seats and/or the object can be damaged.

- ▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

This function is available only for vehicles with a movable rear bench seat.

The components of the rear bench seat can be moved. You can move the right-hand and left-hand parts together with the centre part independently of each other. This allows you to make the footwell larger in either the second or third row of seats.



- ▶ Lift release handle ① and slide the corresponding part of the bench seat into the desired position.
- ▶ Let go of release handle ①.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged.

### Adjusting the rear seat backrests mechanically

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to seat backrests folded forwards

If the seat backrest of the rear seat is folded forwards, persons in the third row of seats may hit parts of the seat mechanism, especially in the event of an accident, braking manoeuvre or abrupt change of direction.

- ▶ If there is a person in the third row of seats, the rear seat in front of them must be folded back to the driving position before the journey begins.
- ▶ Persons in the third row of seats should not rest their legs on a seat backrest that has been folded forwards.

You can fold the backrests of the second row of seats forwards to get in or out.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seat is not engaged

The seat does not engage when folded forwards. The seat can fold backwards unexpectedly, e.g. when accelerating, braking or in the event of an abrupt change of direction or an accident.

People in the seat's sweep can become trapped.

- ▶ If a seat is folded forwards, always fold it back before driving off.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged.

#### **Requirements:**

- The area into which the seat is folded is clear.

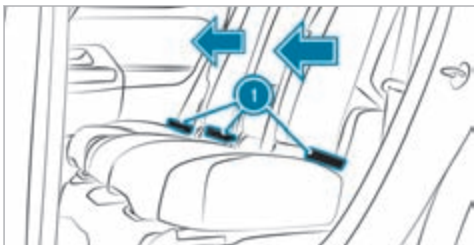
#### **Adjusting the seat backrest**

You can fold the seat backrests on the second row of seats forwards for the following situations:

- For easier access to the luggage compartment
- Vehicles with a third row of seats: for getting in or out

You can set the seat backrest to different angles.

If you no longer require the seat backrest to be folded down for loading or for getting in and out, fold it back into place.



- ▶ Hold the seat backrest in place with your hand or back.
- ▶ Gently pull one of release loops ❶ and fold the seat backrest forwards or backwards.
- ▶ Ensure that the seat backrest is engaged.

### Folding the seat backrest forwards to enter the vehicle (vehicles with a third row of seats)

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury when folding the seat backrest on the second row of seats forwards

If the handle for the seat backrest on the second row of seats is pulled from the third row of seats, the seat backrest on the second row of seats will fold forwards and will not engage. People in the sweep of this seat backrest can become trapped.

- ▶ When getting out of the third row of seats, do not hold the seat backrest on the second row of seats.

**Vehicles with EASY-ENTRY function:** If a seat on the second row of seats is located in the EASY-ENTRY area, this will be shown on the multifunction display on the instrument cluster.

- ▶ If necessary, fold the seats on the third row into position (→ page 129).



- ▶ Pull handle ❶.  
The seat backrest will fold forwards.

**! NOTE** Damage to the seat backrest handle caused by pulling

The handle can be damaged if it is used to pull the seat forwards.

- ▶ Move the seat forwards by the seat backrest.

- ▶ Move the seat forwards by the seat backrest. Hold the seat firmly in place while doing so.

### Folding the seat backrest back to the upright position (vehicles with third row of seats)

- ▶ Swivel seat backrest back until it engages. The seat backrest will remain in the cargo position.
  - ▶ Slide the seat backwards. The seat will stop in the front position.
  - ▶ Move the seat into the desired position (→ page 111).
  - ▶ If necessary, fold in the seats on the third row (→ page 127).
- i** To increase the size of the luggage compartment, you can move the seat backrests into the luggage compartment floor position (→ page 125).

## Head restraints

### Adjusting the front seat head restraints manually

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
  - if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

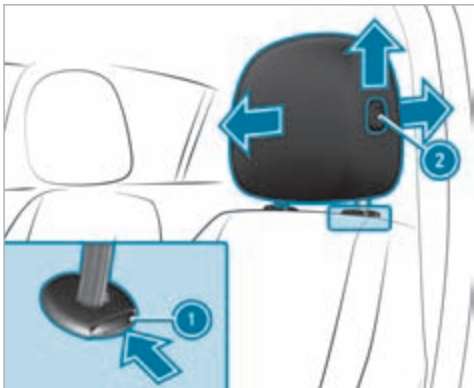
- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

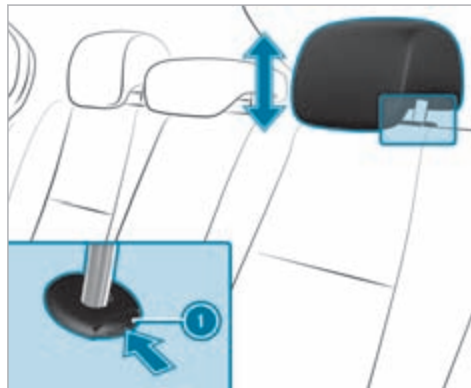
Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.



- ▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.
- ▶ **To lower:** press release knob ① in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down.
- ▶ **To move the driver's head restraint forwards:** press release knob ② and pull the head restraint forwards.

- ▶ **To move the driver's head restraint backwards:** press release knob ② and push the head restraint backwards.

#### Adjusting the head restraints of the rear seats mechanically



- ▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.

- ▶ **To lower:** press release knob ① in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down.
- ▶ **If the centre seat on the second row of seats is not occupied:** press the head restraint down all the way.

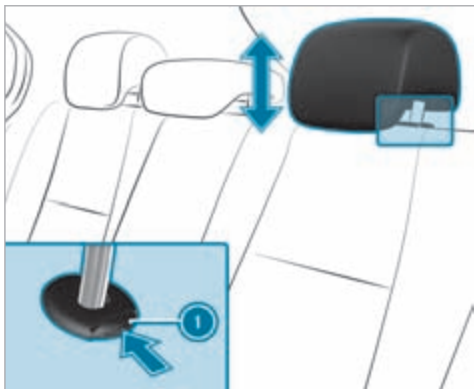
#### Vehicles with a third row of seats

The head restraints on the third row of seats have a usage position and a non-usage position. The usage position is the extended, top position in which the head restraint engages; the non-usage position is the bottom, retracted position of the head restraint. If the seats on the third row of seats are being used, the head restraint must be in the top, engaged usage position.

- ▶ **If the third row of seats is occupied:** move the head restraints to the very top and have them engage there.
- ▶ **If the third row of seats is not occupied:** move the head restraints to the very bottom.

## Fitting/removing the rear seat head restraints

### Removing



- ▶ Release the rear seat backrest and fold it forwards slightly (→ page 125).
- ▶ Pull the head restraint upwards as far as it will go.
- ▶ Push release knob ① in the direction of the arrow and pull out the head restraint.

### Installing

- ▶ Insert the head restraint such that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- ▶ Push the head restraint down until it engages.
- ▶ Fold the rear seat backrest back until it engages.

## Configuring the seat settings

Multimedia system:

→ ▶▶ Comfort ▶▶ Seat comfort

### Adjusting the backrest contour in the lumbar region of the seat backrest (lumbar)

- ▶ Select **Lumbar**.
- ▶ Select the settings for the desired seat.
- ▶ Adjust the air cushions.

### Adjusting the backrest side bolsters

- ▶ Select **Side bolsters**.
- ▶ Adjust the air cushion for the desired seat.

## Selecting the massage programme for the front seats

Multimedia system:

→ ▶▶ Comfort ▶▶ Massage

- ▶ Select **Wave Massage** or **Pulsating Massage**.
- ▶ Start the programme for the desired seat .
- ▶ **To set the massage intensity: switch High intensity on or off .**

## Resetting seat settings

Multimedia system:

→ ▶▶ Comfort ▶▶ Seat comfort

- ▶ Select for the desired seat.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt.

## Switching the seat heating on/off

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

▶ Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

**! NOTE** Damage to the seats caused by objects or documents when the seat heater is switched on

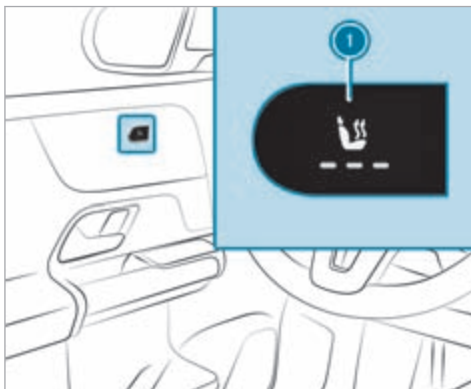
When the seat heater is switched on, overheating may occur due to objects or docu-

ments placed on the seats e.g. seat cushions or child seats. This could cause damage to the seat surface.

▶ Make sure that no objects or documents are on the seats when the seat heater is switched on.

### Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.



▶ Press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set. Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.

The seat heating will automatically switch down from the three heating levels after 8, 10 and 20 minutes until the seat heating switches off.

① In the ECO drive program, the seat heating can switch on automatically at a low heating level to support the function of the air conditioning system. The indicator lamps will not light up.

## Switching the seat ventilation on/off

### Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.



- ▶ Press button ① repeatedly until the desired blower setting has been reached. Depending on the blower setting, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

## Steering wheel

### Adjusting the steering wheel manually

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

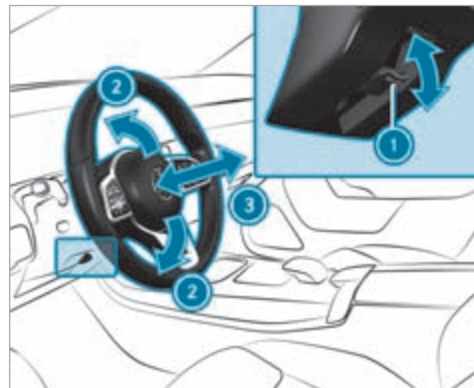
- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

## Unlocking



- ▶ Fold release lever ① down as far as it will go.

- ▶ Adjust height ② and distance ③ to the steering wheel.

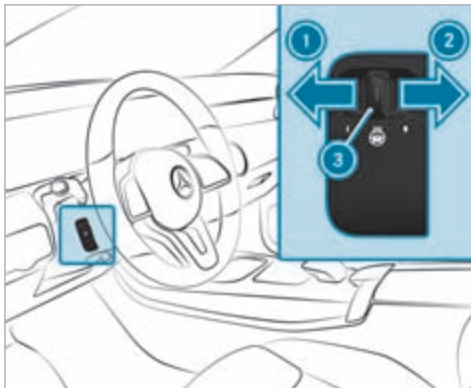
### Locking

- ▶ Fold release lever ① up as far as it will go.
- ▶ Check and make sure that the steering column is locked by moving the steering wheel.

### Switching the steering wheel heater on/off

#### Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.



- ▶ Push the switch into position ① or ②. If indicator lamp ③ lights up, the steering wheel heater is switched on.

When you switch the vehicle off, the steering wheel heater will switch off.

### Easy entry and exit feature

#### Using the easy entry and exit feature

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident when pulling away during the adjustment process of the easy entry and exit feature

You could lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the easy entry and exit feature

You and other vehicle occupants could become trapped.

- ▶ Ensure that no-one has any body parts in the range of movement of the seat.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the driver's seat:

- ▶ Press the seat adjustment switch. The adjustment process will be stopped.

You can stop the adjustment process by pressing one of the memory function position switches.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if children activate the easy entry and exit feature-

Children could become trapped if they activate the easy entry- and exit feature, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

When the easy entry and exit feature is active, the driver's seat will move backwards and the backrest will be moved to a steeper position when:

- You switch the ignition off when the driver's door is open
- You open the driver's door when the ignition is switched off

**i** The driver's seat will then move backwards only if it is not already at the rear of the seat adjustment range. The seat backrest will then move forwards only if it is not already at the front of the backrest adjustment range.

The driver's seat will move back to the last drive position when:


- You switch the ignition on with the driver's door closed.
- You close the driver's door when the ignition is switched on

The last drive position will be saved when:

- You switch the ignition off.
- You call up the seat settings via the memory function.
- You save the seat settings via the memory function.

## Setting the easy entry and exit feature

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔ Settings ➔ Vehicle  
 ➔ Automatic seat adjustment  
 ➔ Easy Entry/Exit

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

## Memory function

### Memory function

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- ▶ Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- ▶ During the adjustment process of the memory function, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.
- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, press a preset position button or seat adjustment switch immediately.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the memory function is activated by children

Children could become trapped if they activate the memory function, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

You can use the memory function when the ignition is switched off.

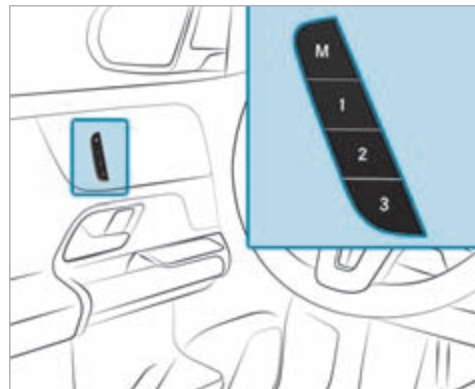
Seat adjustments for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function.

You can save settings for the following systems:

- Seat
- Seat contour
- Outside mirrors
- Head-up display

## Operating the memory function

### Storing



- ▶ Set the desired position for all systems.
- ▶ Briefly press memory button **M** and then press preset position **1**, **2** or **3** within three seconds.

- ▶ **To call up:** press and briefly hold one of preset position buttons **1**, **2** or **3**. After releasing the button, all systems are moved into the stored position.

## Stowage areas

### Notes on loading the vehicle

#### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

#### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the load compartment.

#### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident from objects in the driver's footwell and front-passenger footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell and front-passenger footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell or front-passenger footwell.
- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not lay multiple floor mats on top of one another.

**Vehicles with automatic front passenger airbag shut-off:** objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shut-off or damage the system. Please observe the notes on

the function of the automatic front passenger air-bag shut-off (→ page 53).

**⚠ WARNING** - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion

The cup holder cannot hold a container secure while the vehicle is in motion.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is in motion, the container may be flung around and liquids could be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- ▶ Always close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

**! NOTE** Damage to the cup holder

When the rear armrest is folded back the cup holder could become damaged.

- ▶ Only fold the rear armrest back when the cup holder is closed.

**! NOTE** Damage to the rear armrest due to body weight

When folded out, the rear armrest can be damaged by body weight.

- ▶ Do not sit or support yourself on the rear seat armrest.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to an open load compartment floor

If you drive with the load compartment floor open, objects could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants as a result. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always close the load compartment floor before a journey.

**⚠ WARNING** - Risk of fire and injury from the hot cigarette lighter

You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

In addition, flammable materials may ignite if:

- you drop the hot cigarette lighter
- a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example

- ▶ Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob.
- ▶ Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The driving characteristics of your vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. You should bear the following in mind when loading the vehicle:

- never exceed the permissible gross mass or the permissible axle loads for the vehicle (including occupants).  
information can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 357).
- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- always use the partition net when transporting objects in the load compartment.
- always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- secure the load using the tie-down eyes and distribute the load evenly.

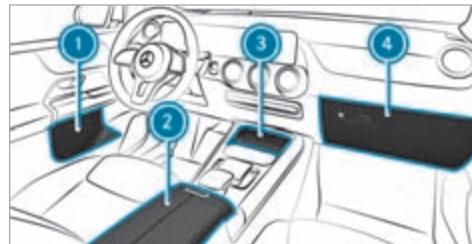
Notes on driving with a roof load

- Evenly distribute the roof load, and place heavy objects at the bottom. Also comply with the notes on loading the vehicle.

- Drive attentively, and avoid suddenly pulling away, braking and steering as well as rapid cornering.
  - When transporting roof loads and when the vehicle is fully loaded or fully occupied, select drive programs **E** and **C**. These are designed to focus on stability (→ page 171).
- i** For more information on stowage compartments and stowage areas, please refer to the Digital Owner's Manual.

## Stowage spaces in the vehicle interior

### Overview of the front stowage compartments



- ① Stowage spaces in the doors
- ② Stowage compartment in the armrest with a multimedia and USB connection  
Depending on the vehicle's equipment, there may be a 12 V socket in the stowage compartment
- ③ Stowage compartment in the front centre console with a USB port
- ④ Glove compartment

## Through-loading feature in the rear bench seat (EASY-PACK Quickfold)

### Folding the rear seat backrest forwards

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seat is not engaged

The seat does not engage when folded forwards. The seat can fold backwards unexpectedly, e.g. when accelerating, braking or in the event of an abrupt change of direction or an accident.

People in the seat's sweep can become trapped.

- ▶ If a seat is folded forwards, always fold it back before driving off.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

If you no longer require the folded-down seat backrest as a loading area, fold the backrest back into place.

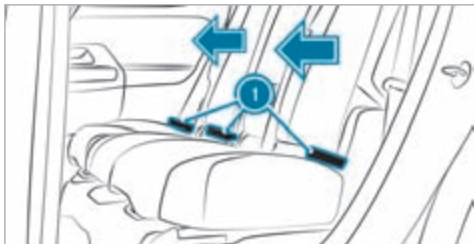
#### Requirements:

- The area into which the seat is folded is clear.
- The area under the rear bench seat is clear.
- The armrest on the second row of seats is folded back and the cup holders are empty.



- ▶ Trap the seat belt strap on seat belt ② in seat belt strap holder ①.

When the left-hand seat backrest is folded forwards, the centre seat backrest will also be folded forwards.



- ▶ Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.
- ▶ If necessary, release the head restraints for the seat backrest and push them down (→ page 115).
- ▶ **Left and right seat backrests:** pull one of release loops ①. The seat backrest will automatically fold forwards.



- ▶ **Centre seat backrest:** pull release loop ②. The seat backrest will automatically fold forwards.
- ① When the seat backrests on the second and third rows of seats are folded forwards, you can push the rear bench seat on the second row of seats back. This will then provide a continuous load compartment surface.

Ensure that the area between the rows of seats is clear.

### Folding back the rear seat backrest

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to pro-

tect as intended and could cause additional injury.

- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.
- ▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

**!** **NOTE** Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus be damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

- ▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.

If the left and centre seat backrests have been folded forwards together, fold the left seat backrest back first.



- ▶ Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.
- ▶ Swivel seat backrest ① back until it engages. The seat backrest will remain in the cargo position.
- ▶ After the seat backrest has been folded back, check the position of the head restraint and set it to the correct position (→ page 115).

### Folding the seat backrest on the third row of seats forwards

**!** **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

**!** **WARNING** Risk of accident if the seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The seat and seat backrest can fold forwards. There is a risk of the following, in particular:

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- A child restraint system will no longer be properly supported or positioned and will no longer fulfil its function as intended.

- The seat backrest will not be able restrain objects or goods in the load compartment.

Always ensure that the seat and seat backrest are engaged, in particular:

- Before persons travel in the vehicle while sitting on a seat with the easy entry and exit feature
- After the seat has been adjusted.
- After the easy entry and exit feature has been used
- After the load compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to seat backrests folded forwards

If the seat backrest of the rear seat is folded forwards, persons in the third row of seats may hit parts of the seat mechanism, especially in the event of an accident, braking manoeuvre or abrupt change of direction.

- ▶ If there is a person in the third row of seats, the rear seat in front of them must

be folded back to the driving position before the journey begins.

- ▶ Persons in the third row of seats should not rest their legs on a seat backrest that has been folded forwards.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

You can fold the backrests of the second row of seats forwards to get in or out.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seat is not engaged

The seat does not engage when folded forwards. The seat can fold backwards unexpectedly, e.g. when accelerating, braking or in the event of an abrupt change of direction or an accident.

People in the seat's sweep can become trapped.

- ▶ If a seat is folded forwards, always fold it back before driving off.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged.

**Requirements:**

- The area into which the seat is folded is clear.
- The area under the third row of seats is clear.
- The cup holders are empty when the seat backrests on the third row of seats are folded forwards.
- The load compartment cover is removed when the seat backrests on the second row of seats are folded forwards.

If you no longer require the folded-down seat backrest as a loading area, fold the backrest back into place.



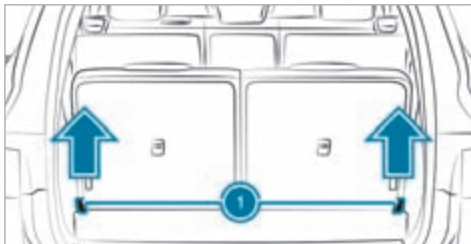
- ▶ Trap the seat belt strap on seat belt ② in seat belt strap holder ①.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the release loops due to the attachment of objects

The release loops of the seat backrests in the rear may be damaged due to the attachment of objects.

- ▶ Only attach objects to the tie-down eyes.

The release loops are located in the load compartment to the side of the bottom part of the seat backrests.



Release loops on the rear sides

- ▶ Move the second row of seats forwards and move the seat backrests into the cargo position (→ page 130).
- ▶ Release the head restraints on the third row of seats and push them down (→ page 115).
- ▶ Pull one of red release loops ①. The seat backrest will automatically fold forwards.
- ▶ Push the seat backrest down until it engages.
- ① When the seat backrests on the second and third rows of seats are folded forwards, you can push the rear bench seat on the second

row of seats back. This will then provide a continuous load compartment surface. Ensure that the area between the rows of seats is clear.

### Folding back the seat backrest on the third row of seats

**!** **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

**!** **WARNING** Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

- ▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

**!** **NOTE** Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus be damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

- ▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.

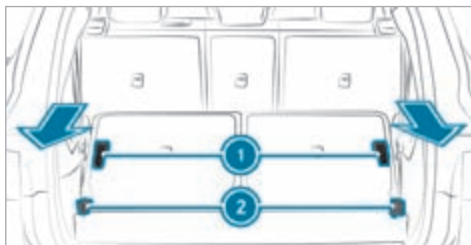
#### Requirements:

- The seats and the seat backrests on the second row of seats have been moved forwards sufficiently.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the release loops due to the attachment of objects

The release loops of the seat backrests in the rear may be damaged due to the attachment of objects.

- ▶ Only attach objects to the tie-down eyes.



Loops on the rear sides

- ▶ Briefly pull one of red release loops ②.

- ▶ To fold the left or right seat backrest back: pull one of black release loops ①.

#### Adjusting the angle of the rear seat backrests (cargo position)

To enlarge the load compartment, you can move the seat backrests on the second row of seats into a steeper angle (cargo position).



- ▶ **Setting the seat backrest:** hold the seat backrest ① in place with your hand or back.
- ▶ Gently pull one of the release loops ② and fold the seat backrest forwards.

### Load compartment cover

#### Notes on the load compartment cover

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

The load compartment cover alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even if you are using the load compartment cover.

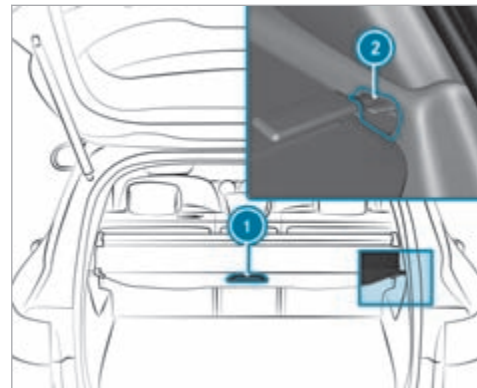
**! NOTE** Damage to the load compartment cover when loading the vehicle

The load compartment cover may be damaged when the vehicle is being loaded.

- ▶ Do not place any objects above the lower edge of the side windows or on the load compartment cover.

Vehicles with a third row of seats: when the third row of seats is in use, the load compartment cover on the seat backrests on the second row of seats is removed.

### Extending/retracting the load compartment cover



- ▶ **To extend:** pull the load compartment cover back by grab handle ① and clip it into holders ② on the left and right.

#### Retracting

- ▶ Release the load compartment cover from holders ② on the left and right.

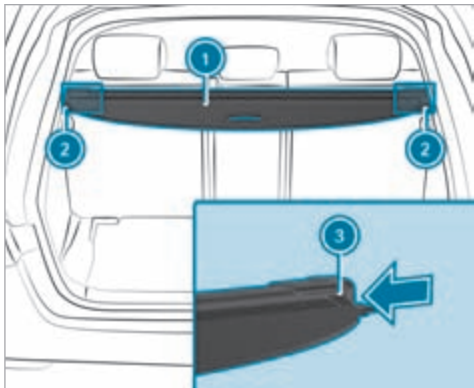
- ▶ Guide the load compartment cover forwards using grab handle ① until it is fully retracted.

### Fitting or removing the load compartment cover

#### Requirements:

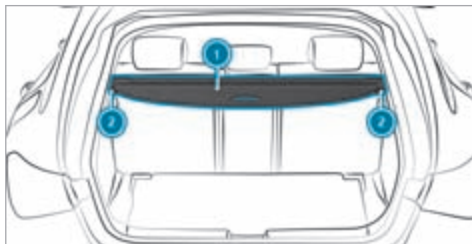
- The load compartment cover is rolled up.

#### Removing the load compartment cover



- ▶ Press in the end cap of the load compartment cover ① on the right- and left-hand side in the direction of the arrow using the handle on the lower edge ③.
- ▶ Push the load compartment cover ① into the anchorage ② on the opposite side.
- ▶ Take the load compartment cover ① out by pulling it upwards.

#### Fitting the load compartment cover



- ▶ Place the load compartment cover ① in the anchorage ② on the right- or left-hand side.
- ▶ Press in the end cap of the load compartment cover ① on the opposite side and insert the

- ▶ load compartment cover ① into the other anchorage ②.

### Attaching/removing the partitioning net

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

The partitioning net alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

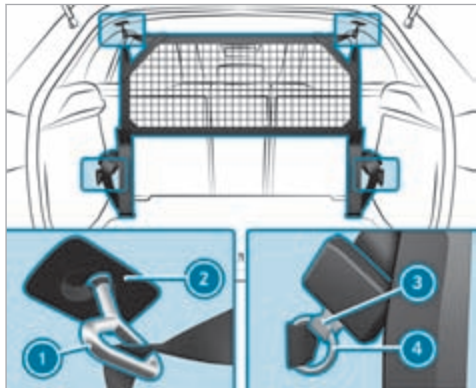
You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even if you are using the partitioning net.

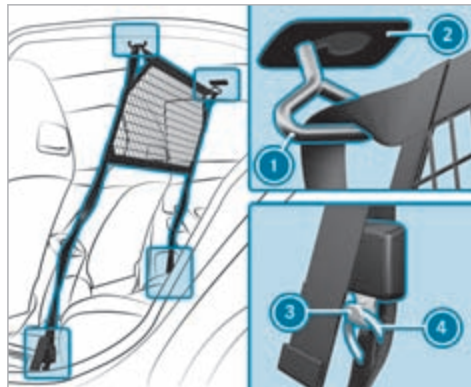
For safety reasons, always use a partitioning net when transporting a load.

Damaged partitioning nets can no longer fulfil their functions and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

### Attaching



Partitioning net without load compartment enlargement

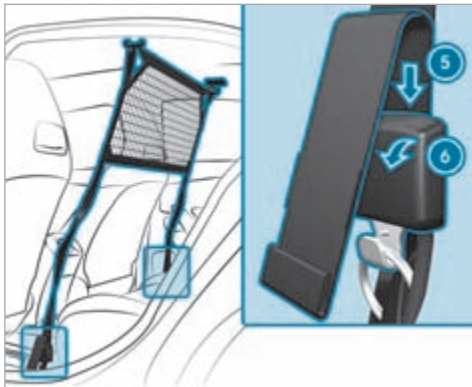


Partitioning net with load compartment enlargement

- ▶ Hook partition net ① into holders ② on the left and right on the roof lining.
- ▶ Without load compartment enlargement: attach hooks ③ to tie-down eyes ④ on the left and right in such a way that hooks ③ point backwards.

- ▶ With load compartment enlargement: attach hooks ③ to tie-down eyes ④ on the left and right in such a way that hooks ③ point to the door.
- ▶ Pull on the loose ends of the lashing straps at the same time until the partitioning net ① is tight and the top edge of partitioning net ① is horizontal.

## Removing

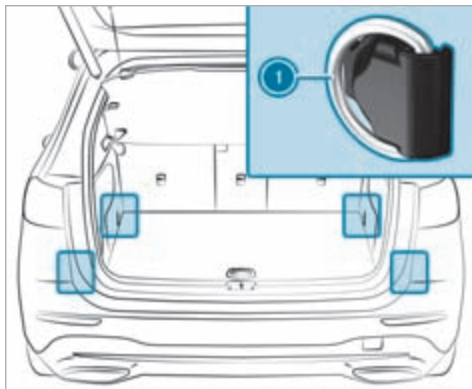


- ▶ Turn the buckle of the lashing strap in the direction of arrow ⑥.
- ▶ Slide the loose end of the lashing strap into the buckle in the direction of arrow ⑤ until the lashing straps are loose.
- ▶ Remove hooks ③ from tie-down eyes ④ on the left and right.

- ▶ Remove partitioning net ① from brackets ② on the roof lining on the left and right.

## Overview of the tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 122).



- ① Tie-down eyes (vehicles with through-loading feature in the rear bench seat)

## Overview of bag hooks

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury when using bag hooks with heavy objects

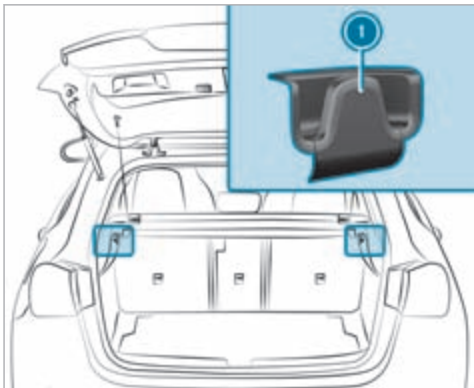
The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage.

Objects or items of luggage may be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Only hang light objects on the bag hooks.
- ▶ Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 122).

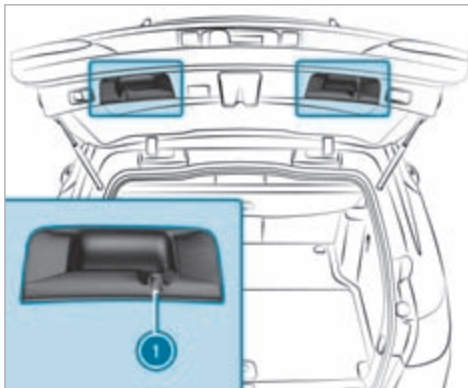
Subject the bag hooks to a maximum load of 3 kg and do not attach any goods to them.



① Bag hook

### Overview of clothes hooks on the tailgate

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 122).



① Clothes hook

The clothes hooks are not suitable for hanging heavy objects as this can cause the tailgate to lower automatically. Use the clothes hooks only for light objects such as jackets.

### Attaching a roof luggage rack

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle centre of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

▶ Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

You will find information on the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" section.

**! NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to not observing the maximum permitted headroom clearance

If the vehicle height is greater than the maximum permitted headroom clearance, the roof and other parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- ▶ Observe the signposted headroom clearance.
- ▶ If the vehicle height is greater than the permitted headroom clearance, do not enter.
- ▶ Observe the changed vehicle height with add-on roof equipment.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the panorama sliding sunroof due to non-approved roof luggage racks

The panorama sliding sunroof may be damaged by the roof luggage rack if you attempt to open it when using a roof luggage rack not tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

- ▶ When a roof luggage rack is fitted, open the panorama sliding sunroof only if this has been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

The panorama sliding sunroof may be raised to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior.

#### Notes on driving with a roof load

- Evenly distribute the roof load, and place heavy objects at the bottom. Also comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 122).
  - Drive attentively, and avoid suddenly pulling away, braking and steering as well as rapid cornering.
  - When transporting roof loads and when the vehicle is fully loaded or fully occupied, select drive programs **E** and **C**. These are designed to focus on stability (→ page 171).
- ▶ Secure the roof luggage rack to the roof railing.
  - ▶ Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

### Sockets

#### Using the 12 V socket

##### Requirements:

- Only devices up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A) are permissible.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the vehicle has the following 12 V sockets:

- In the stowage compartment in the front centre console
- In the stowage compartment under the front armrest
- In the load compartment



Example: 12 V socket in the stowage compartment in the front centre console

- ▶ Fold up socket cap ①.
- ▶ Insert the plug of the device.

**12 V socket in the stowage compartment with cover:** if you have connected a device to the 12 V socket, leave the cover of the stowage compartment open.

### Using the 115 V socket in the rear passenger compartment

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to a damaged connecting cable or a damaged socket

You could receive an electric shock if the connecting cable or the 115 V power socket is pulled out of the trim or is damaged or wet.

- ▶ Use only connecting cables that are dry and free of damage.
- ▶ When the vehicle is switched off, make sure that the 115 V power socket is dry.
- ▶ Immediately have the 115 V power socket checked or replaced at a qualified specialised workshop if it is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.

▶ Never plug the connecting cable into a 115 V power socket that is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of death due to using the socket incorrectly

In particular, you could receive an electric shock:

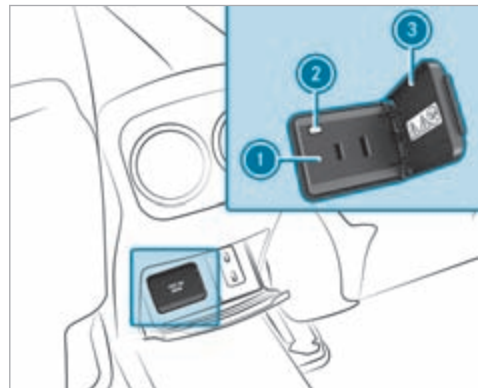
- if you touch the inside of the socket
  - if you insert unsuitable devices or objects into the socket
- ▶ Do not touch the inside of the socket.
- ▶ Only connect suitable devices to the socket.

Make sure that no liquids get into the 115 V socket.

When the 115 V socket is not in use, keep the socket flap closed.

### Requirements:

- The device is equipped with a suitable plug which conforms to the standards specific to the country you are in.
- A device up to a maximum of 150 W (1.3 A) is used.
- Do not use multiple socket outlets.



▶ Open socket flap ③.

- ▶ Insert the plug of the device into 115 V socket ①.  
When the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient, indicator lamp ② lights up.

### Using the 230 V socket in the rear passenger compartment

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to damage from a connecting cable or socket

You could receive an electric shock when pulling the connecting cable or the 230 V power socket out of the trim, or if it is damaged or wet.

- ▶ Use only connecting cables that are dry and free of damage.
- ▶ When the vehicle is switched off, make sure that the 230 V power socket is dry.
- ▶ Immediately have the 230 V power socket checked or replaced at a qualified specialist workshop if it is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.

- ▶ Never plug the connecting cable into a 230 V power socket that is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of death due to using the socket incorrectly

In particular, you could receive an electric shock:

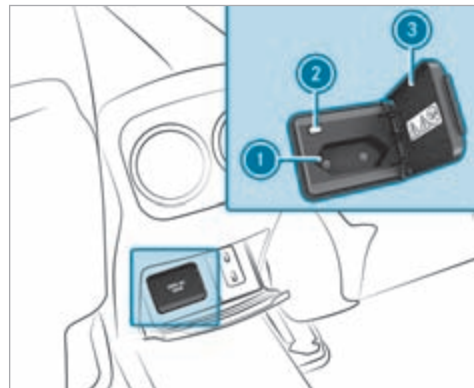
- if you touch the inside of the socket
  - if you insert unsuitable devices or objects into the socket
- ▶ Do not touch the inside of the socket.
  - ▶ Only connect suitable devices to the socket.

Make sure that no liquids get into the 230 V socket.

When the 230 V socket is not in use, keep the socket flap closed.

### Requirements:

- The device is equipped with a suitable plug which conforms to the standards specific to the country you are in.
- A device up to a maximum of 150 W (0.65 A) is used.
- Do not use multiple socket outlets.



- ▶ Open socket flap ③.

- ▶ Insert the plug of the device into 230 V socket ①.
- When the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient, indicator lamp ② lights up.

### Overview of USB ports

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the vehicle has the following USB ports:

- in the stowage compartment of the cockpit armrest (→ page 124)
  - in the front centre console next to the mobile phone stowage compartment
  - in the rear centre console
  - vehicles with three seat rows: in the side stowage compartment of the load compartment
- ① Depending on the vehicle equipment, the design of the stowage compartment and the number of USB ports in the rear centre console may vary.

When the vehicle is switched on, you can charge a USB device, such as a mobile phone, at the USB ports using a suitable charging cable.

### Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior aerial

#### Notes on wirelessly charging the mobile phone

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.

- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/load compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire from placing objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment

Placing other objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment could constitute a fire hazard.

- ▶ Apart from a mobile phone, do not place any other objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment, especially those made of metal.

**! NOTE** Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone stowage compartment, these may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

- ▶ Do not place credit cards, storage media, ski passes or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the mobile phone stowage compartment caused by liquids

If liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

- ▶ Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment.

The following notes on wirelessly charging the mobile phone must be observed:

- Depending on the vehicle equipment, the mobile phone is connected to the vehicle's exterior aerial via the charging module.
- The charging function and wireless connection of the mobile phone to the vehicle's exterior aerial are only available if the vehicle is switched on.

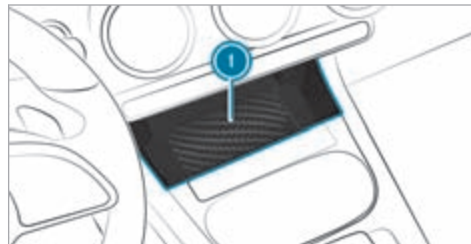
- Small mobile phones may not be able to be charged in every position of the mobile phone stowage compartment.
- Large mobile phones which do not rest flat in the mobile phone stowage compartment may not be able to be charged or connected with the vehicle's exterior aerial.
- The mobile phone may heat up during the charging process. This may particularly depend on the applications (apps) currently open in the background.
- To ensure more efficient charging and connection with the vehicle's exterior aerial, remove the protective cover from the mobile phone. Protective covers which are necessary for wireless charging are an exception.

### Charging a mobile phone wirelessly

#### **Requirements:**

- The mobile phone is suitable for wireless charging.

A list of compatible mobile phones can be found at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com>.



- ▶ Place the mobile phone as close to the centre of the marked surface on mat ① as possible with the display facing upwards. When a message is shown in the multimedia system, the mobile phone is being charged. Malfunctions during the charging process are shown in the central display.
- ① The mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

### Stowage compartment without cover

Make sure the mobile phone is properly stored and secured to prevent it from falling out while you are driving.



- ▶ **To secure the mobile phone:** swing lever ② out.

### Radio equipment approval numbers for Brazil

This device operates on a secondary basis, that is to say it has no protection against harmful interference, not even from the same type of stations, and must not cause interference with systems operating on a primary basis.

This product is permitted in accordance with the procedure defined in Directive 242/2000 by the

Brazilian telecommunications agency ANATEL and meets the applicable technical requirements.

Further information is available on the ANATEL website. [www.anatel.gov.br](http://www.anatel.gov.br)

- ▶ Further information on the declaration of conformity for vehicle components which receive and/or transmit radio waves.

### Fitting/removing the floor mats

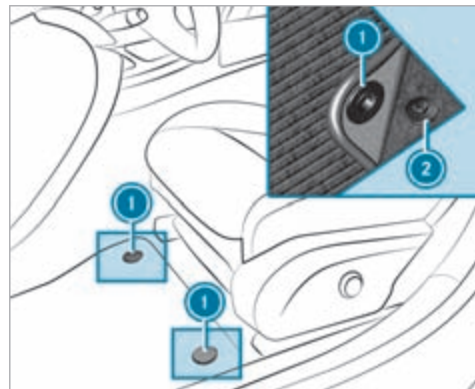
**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.

- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.



- ▶ **To fit:** slide the corresponding seat backwards and lay the floor mat in the footwell.
- ▶ Press studs ① onto holders ②.
- ▶ Adjust the corresponding seat.

- ▶ **To remove:** slide the corresponding seat backwards and pull the floor mat off holders ②.
- ▶ Remove the floor mat.

## Exterior lighting

### Notes on changing the lights when driving abroad

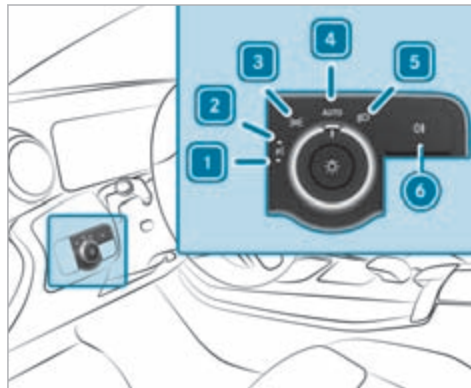
It is not necessary to adjust the headlamps. The legal requirements are also met in countries in which traffic drives on the other side of the road.

### Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The various lighting systems of the vehicle are only aids. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for correct vehicle illumination in accordance with the prevailing light and visibility conditions, legal requirements and traffic situation.

## Light switch

### Operating the light switch



- 1 Left-hand parking lights
- 2 Right-hand parking lights
- 3 Standing lights and licence plate lighting
- 4 **AUTO** Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)

- 5 Low beam/high beam
- 6 Switches the rear fog light on/off

When low beam is activated, the indicator lamp for the standing lights will be deactivated and replaced by the low-beam indicator lamp.

▶ Always park your vehicle safely using sufficient lighting, in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations.

**!** **NOTE** Battery discharging by operating the standing lights

Operating the standing lights over a period of hours puts a strain on the battery.

▶ Where possible, switch on the right or left parking light.

For vehicles that are wider than 2 m or longer than 6 m, single-sided parking lighting is not permitted in some countries. In this case, the standing lights are also switched on in the parking lights position.

If the battery is insufficiently charged, the standing lights or parking lights will be switched off automatically to facilitate the next drive system start.

The exterior lighting (except standing and parking lights) will switch off automatically when the driver's door is opened.


- Observe the notes on surround lighting (→ page 146).

### Automatic driving lights function

When the vehicle is switched on, the standing lights, low beam and daytime running lights are switched on automatically depending on the light conditions.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident when the dipped beam is switched off in poor visibility


When the light switch is set to **AUTO**, the dipped beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

▶ In such cases, turn the light switch to .

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. You are responsible for vehicle lighting.

### Switching the rear fog light on/off

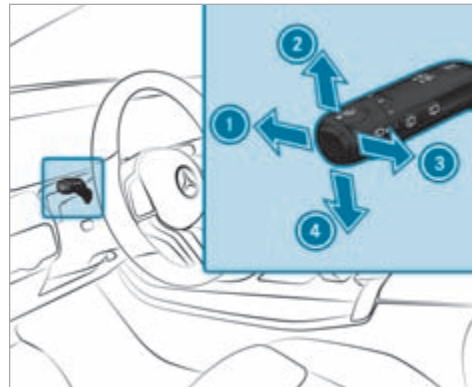
#### Requirements:

- The light switch is in the  or **AUTO** position.

▶ Press button .

Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lamps.




### Operating the combination switch for the lights



- ① High beam
- ② Turn signal, right
- ③ Headlamp flashing
- ④ Turn signal, left

▶ Use the combination switch to select the desired function.

### Switching on high beam

- ▶ Turn the light switch to the  or **AUTO** position.
- ▶ Push the combination switch in the direction of arrow ①.  
When the high beam is activated, the indicator lamp for low beam  will be deactivated and replaced by the indicator lamp for high beam .

### Switching off high beam

- ▶ Push the combination switch in the direction of arrow ① or pull it in the direction of arrow ③.

### Headlamp flashing

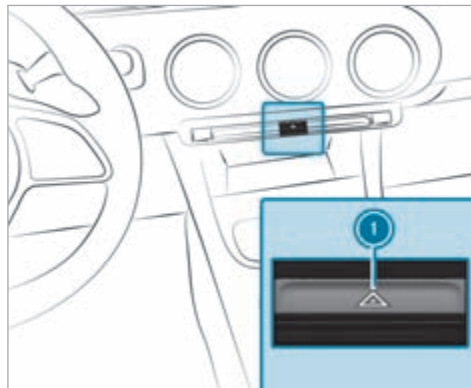
- ▶ Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow ③.

### Turn signal light

- ▶ **To indicate briefly:** push the combination switch briefly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ② or ④.  
The corresponding turn signal light will flash three times.

- ▶ **To indicate permanently:** push the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ② or ④.

### Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights



- ▶ Press button ①.

The hazard warning lights will switch on automatically if:

- the airbag has been deployed.
- the vehicle is braked heavily from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill.

When you pull away again, the hazard warning light system will switch off automatically at approximately 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning light system using button ①.

### Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time

Multimedia system:

- ▶  **Settings** ▶ **Lights**
- ▶ **Ext. light. del. sw. off**

- ▶ Set the switch-off delay time.  
When the vehicle's engine is switched off, the exterior lighting will be activated for the set time.

## Switching the surround lighting on/off

Multimedia system:

- ➔  ➔ Settings ➔ Lights
- ➔ Surround lighting

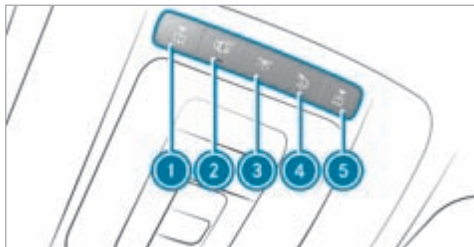
When **Surround lighting** is active, the exterior lighting lights up for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked. When you start the vehicle, the surround lighting is deactivated and the automatic driving lights are activated.






- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

## Interior lighting

### Adjusting the interior lighting

#### Front overhead control panel



- ①  Rear reading lamp
- ②  Automatic interior lighting control
- ③  Front interior lighting
- ④  Rear interior lighting
- ⑤  Front right reading lamp

- ▶ **To switch on or off:** press button ① - ⑤ accordingly.

## Control panel in the grab handle



- ①  Rear reading lamp

- ▶ **To switch on or off:** press the ① button.

### Adjusting the ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

- ➔  ➔ Comfort ➔ Ambient lighting

#### Setting the colour

- ▶ Select **Colour**.
- ▶ Set the desired colour.

### Adjusting the brightness

- ▶ Select **Brightness**.
- ▶ Adjust the brightness.

### Activating the brightness for zones

- ▶ Select **Brightness**.
- ▶ Select **Brightness zones**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

or

- ▶ Set the brightness for the desired zones.

### Activating multi-coloured lighting

- ▶ Select **Colour**.
- ▶ Select **Multi-colour**.
- ▶ Select a colour combination.

### Activating multi-coloured animation

- ▶ Select **Colour**.
- ▶ Select **Multi-colour animat..**  
The chosen colour combination will change at predefined intervals.

### Activating welcome lighting

- ▶ Select **Colour**.
- ▶ Select **Welcome**.  
When the vehicle is unlocked, a special ambient lighting sequence will run.

### Activating the charge visualisation


- ▶ Select **Colour**.
- ▶ Select **charge visualisation**.  
The ambient lighting provides visual feedback on the different states of charge when the vehicle is connected to or disconnected from the charging station.

### Activating dependency on air conditioning settings

- ▶ Select **Colour**.
- ▶ Select **Climate**.  
If changes are made to the temperature setting in the vehicle, the colour of the ambient lighting will change briefly.

### Switching the interior lighting switch-off delay time on/off

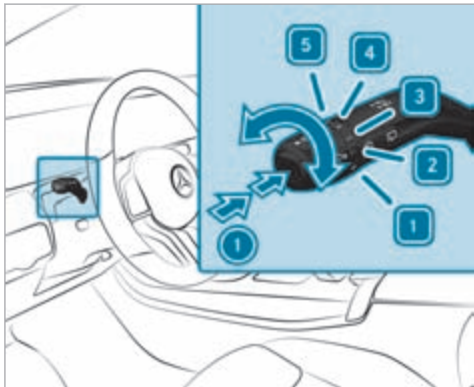
Multimedia system:

→  → Settings → Lights  
→ Int. light. del. sw. off

- ▶ Switch the switch-off delay time on or off.  
When this function is active, the interior lighting lights up for a short time after the vehicle is locked.

## Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system

### Switching the windscreen wipers on/off





- 1** **0** Windscreen wipers off
- 2** **...** Automatic wiping, normal
- 3** **....** Automatic wiping, frequent

- 4** **—** Continuous wiping, slow
- 5** **==** Continuous wiping, fast

► Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position **1** - **5**.

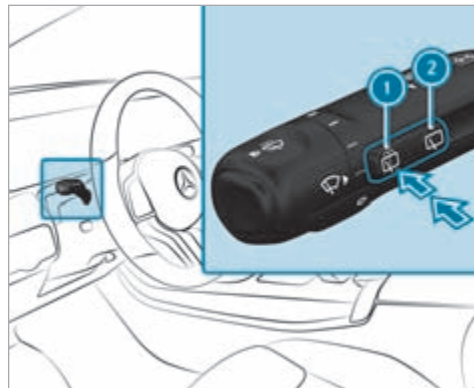
► **Single wipe/washing:** push the button on the combination switch in the direction of arrow



**1**.

-  Single wipe
-  Wipes with washer fluid

**i** Observe the notes on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 312).


### Switching the rear window wiper on/off



- 1**  Single wipe/washing
- 2**  Intermittent wiping

► **Single wipe:** press button **1** as far as the point of resistance.

► **Wiping with washer fluid:** press button **1** beyond the point of resistance.

- ▶ **Switching intermittent wiping on/off:** press button ②.  
The  symbol will appear on the instrument display when the rear window wiper is switched on.

### Replacing the windscreen wiper blades


**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

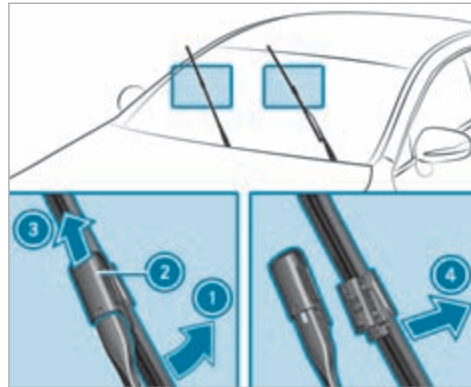
### Moving the wiper arms into the replacement position

- ▶ Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.

- ▶ Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the  button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 148). The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

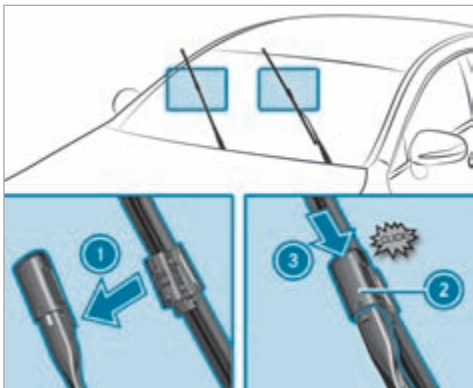
### Removing the wiper blades

- ▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen.




- ▶ Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade away from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ① as far as it will go.
- ▶ Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the removal position.
- ▶ Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ④.

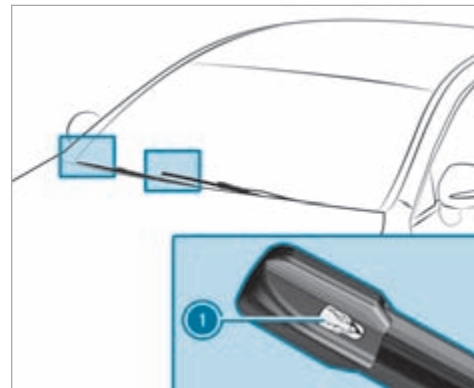
### Fitting the wiper blades



- ▶ Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ①.
- ▶ Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the locking position.
- ▶ Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.

- ▶ Fold the wiper arms back onto the wind-screen.
  - ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
  - ▶ Press the  button on the combination switch (→ page 148). The wiper arms will return to their original positions.
  - ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ⓘ Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

### Maintenance display



- ▶ Remove protective film ① from the maintenance displays on the tips of the newly fitted wiper blades.

When the colour of the maintenance displays changes from black to yellow, replace the wiper blades.

- i The duration until the colour changes varies depending on the usage conditions.

### Replacing the rear window wiper blade

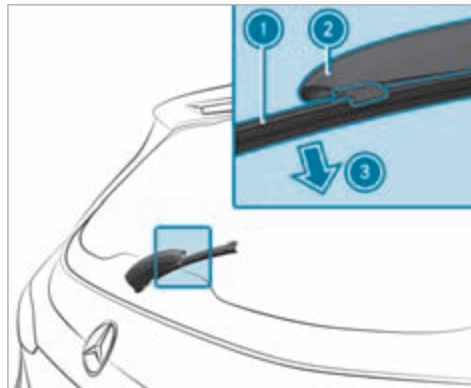
**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

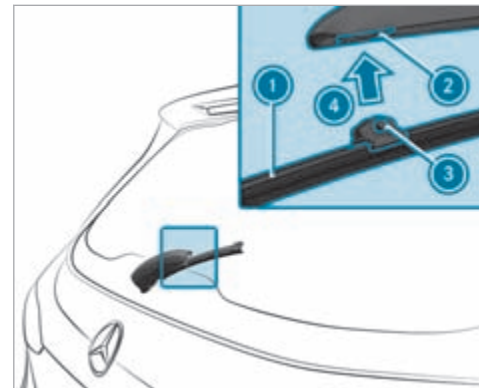
### Removing the wiper blade

- ▶ Switch the vehicle off.



- ▶ Fold wiper arm ② away from the rear window until it engages in the replacement position.
- ▶ Unclip wiper blade ① from wiper arm ② and remove it in the direction of arrow ③.

### Fitting the wiper blade



- ▶ Position wiper blade ① with both lugs ③ on holder ② on the wiper arm.
- ▶ Push wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ④ until it engages in holder ②.
- ▶ Make sure that wiper blade ① is seated correctly.

- ▶ Fold the wiper arm from the replacement position back onto the rear window.

## Mirrors

### Operating the outside mirrors

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

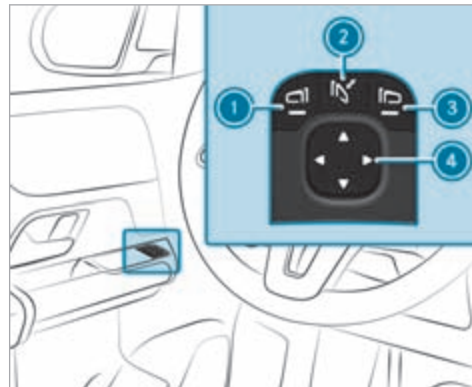
- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Before starting the drive system: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to misjudgement of distance when using the outside mirror

The outside mirrors reflect objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

- ▶ Therefore, always look over your shoulder in order to ensure that you are aware of the actual distance between you and the road users driving behind you.



- ▶ **To fold in or out:** briefly press button ②.
- ▶ **To set:** press button ① or ③ to select the outside mirror to be adjusted.
- ▶ Use button ④ to adjust the position of the mirror glass.

❗ If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, you will have to reset the outside mirrors. Only then will the automatic mirror folding function work properly.

▶ **To reset:** briefly press button ②.

An outside mirror that has been pushed out of position can be engaged in position again as follows:

▶ **Vehicles without electrically folding outside mirrors:** manually move the outside mirror into the correct position.

▶ **Vehicles with electrically folding outside mirrors:** press and hold button ②. You will hear a click. The outside mirror will now be set to the correct position.

### Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of acid burns and poisoning due to the anti-dazzle mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-dazzle mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is hazardous to health and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

▶ If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse the electrolyte from your skin with water and seek medical attention.
- If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention.
- If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has been contaminated with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The inside rearview mirror and the outside mirror on the driver's side will automatically go into anti-dazzle mode if light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside rearview mirror.

### System limits

The system will not go into anti-dazzle mode if:

- The drive system is switched off.
- Reverse gear is engaged.
- The interior lighting is switched on.

### Front-passenger outside mirror parking position function

The parking position makes parking easier.

The front-passenger outside mirror will swivel downwards in the direction of the rear wheel on the front passenger's side when:

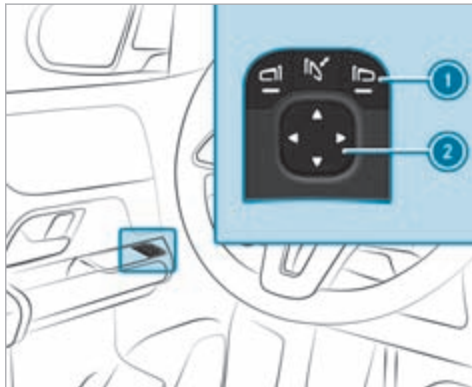
- the parking position is stored (→ page 154).
- the front-passenger mirror is selected.
- reverse gear is engaged.

The front-passenger outside mirror will move back to its original position when:

- you shift the transmission to another transmission position.
- you are travelling at a speed greater than 15 km/h.
- you press the button for the outside mirror on the driver's side.

### Storing the parking position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear

#### Storing



- ▶ Press button ① to select the front-passenger outside mirror.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
- ▶ Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button ②.

#### Calling up

- ▶ Press button ① to select the front-passenger outside mirror.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear. The front-passenger outside mirror will move into the stored parking position.

### Activating/deactivating the automatic mirror fold-in function

Multimedia system:

▶  ▶▶ Settings ▶▶ Vehicle



- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Automatic fold-in**.

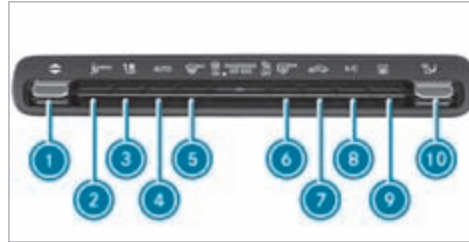
## Overview of climate control systems











### Notes on climate control

For the air-conditioning system, pollution level monitoring and air filtration to function correctly, an interior air filter must always be used. Make sure that the filter is installed correctly. Use filters recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.



### THERMATIC control panel overview

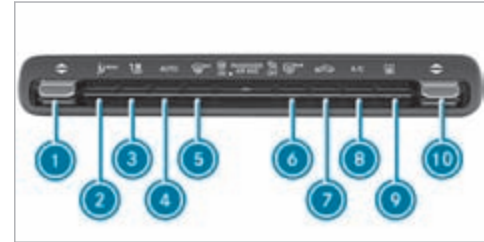
The indicator lamps in the **AUTO**, **MAX**, **REAR**, , **A/C** and  buttons indicate that the corresponding function is activated.













- ①  Sets the temperature
- ②  Calls up the air conditioning menu
- ③  Sets the airflow or switches off climate control
- ④  Sets climate control to automatic mode
- ⑤  Demists the windscreen
- ⑥  Switches the rear window heater on or off
- ⑦  Switches air-recirculation mode on/off
- ⑧  Switches the A/C function on/off
- ⑨  Activates/deactivates "Immediate pre-entry climate control" (→ page 159)
- ⑩  Sets the air distribution

### THERMOTRONIC control panel overview

The indicator lamps on the **AUTO**, **MAX**, **REAR**, , **A/C** and  buttons indicate that the corresponding function is activated.





- ①  Sets the temperature on the driver's side
- ②  Calls up the air conditioning menu
- ③  Sets the airflow or switches off climate control
- ④  Sets climate control to automatic (→ page 156)
- ⑤  Demists the windscreen
- ⑥  Switches the rear window heater on/off

- 7  Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 157)
- 8  Switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 156)
- 9  Activates/deactivates "Immediate pre-entry climate control" (→ page 159)
- 10  Sets the temperature on the front passenger side

## Operating the climate control system

### Switching climate control on/off

- ▶ **To switch on:** set the airflow to level 1 or higher using the  button.
- ▶ **To switch off:** set the airflow to level 0 using the  button.
- ① When the ECO drive program is activated, the climate control functions are restricted to increase the range. This can have an effect on the warming or cooling of the vehicle interior. In the ECO drive program, the windows may also mist up faster in heating mode (→ page 171).

- ① If climate control is switched off, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch off climate control only briefly.

### Switching the A/C function on/off using the air conditioning control panel

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

- ▶ Press the  button.

Switch off the A/C function only briefly; otherwise, the windows may mist up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not indicative of a fault.

### Calling up the air conditioning menu

#### Calling up the air conditioning menu using the multimedia system

- ▶ Select one of the temperature displays at the lower edge of the media display.

#### Calling up the air-conditioning menu using the button on the climate control panel

- ▶ Press the  button on the climate control panel.

#### Activating/deactivating the A/C function via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:




- ↳ Climate menu ▶▶ First row of seats


The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

- ▶ Select **A/C**.

#### Setting climate control to automatic mode

In automatic mode, the set temperature is controlled and maintained at a constant level by the air supply.

- ▶ Press button .
- ▶ **To switch to manual mode:** press the  or  button.

In automatic mode, you can choose between five different air quantities using the  button. Automatic mode is retained.

### Setting the air distribution

▶ Call up the air conditioning menu (→ page 156).

▶ **To set the air distribution:** select ,  or .

▶ Set the airflow.

ⓘ Several air distributions can be selected, e.g. to air-condition both the windscreen and the footwell.

### Switching the synchronisation function on/off via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

↪ Climate menu ▶▶ First row of seats


Climate control can be set centrally using the synchronisation function. The driver's settings for temperature, air quantity and air distribution will be adopted automatically for all climate zones.

▶ Select **SYNC** and switch on or off.

### Demisting the windows

#### Windows misted up on the inside

▶ Press the **AUTO** button.


▶ If the windows remain misted up: press the  button.

#### Windows misted up on the outside

▶ Switch on the windscreen wipers.

▶ Press the **AUTO** button.

### Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

▶ Press the  button.  
The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode automatically switches to fresh air mode after a while.

ⓘ If air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

### Pre-entry climate control via the key (plug-in hybrid)

#### Function of pre-entry climate control via the key (plug-in hybrid)

Before entering the vehicle, the driver's side or the whole vehicle interior can be briefly pre-warmed or pre-cooled.

When pre-cooling, the following functions are activated as needed:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat ventilation

When pre-heating, the following functions are activated as needed:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat heating
- Steering wheel heater
- Mirror heater
- Rear window heater

## Setting pre-entry climate control via the key (plug-in hybrid)

Multimedia system:

➔ Climate menu ➔ Pre-entry climate ctrl

### Switching on/off

▶ Select .

▶ Select [Pre-entry climate control via key](#).


### Switching pre-entry climate control via the key on/off

#### Requirements:

- The high-voltage battery is charged sufficiently.
- The function has been activated via the multimedia system.

▶ **To switch on:** unlock the vehicle.  
The climate control functions are activated for up to five minutes for pre-heating and pre-cooling.

Pre-entry climate control via the key cannot be activated more than three times when the vehicle is switched off.


▶ **To switch off:** push the  button up or down.

The following functions will remain active once the vehicle has been started:

- Seat heating
- Seat ventilation

### Pre-entry climate control for departure time (plug-in hybrid)

#### Function of pre-entry climate control for departure time (plug-in hybrid)

 **WARNING** Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

The vehicle interior can be air conditioned when the vehicle is parked.

When the vehicle is connected to power supply equipment, priority is given to charging the high-voltage battery to a specified minimum charge.

The running time of pre-entry climate control may be reduced under the following conditions:

- The vehicle is not connected to power supply equipment.
- The high-voltage battery is not charged sufficiently.

With active pre-entry climate control, the charge level of the high-voltage battery may be reduced, even if the charging cable connector is connected.

For cooling, the following functions are activated as needed:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat ventilation

For heating, the following functions are activated as needed:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower

- Seat heating
- Steering wheel heater
- Mirror heater
- Rear window heater

### Setting pre-entry climate control for departure time (plug-in hybrid)

Multimedia system:

→ Climate menu → Pre-entry climate ctrl

### Setting a single departure time

- ▶ Select **ONCE**.
- ▶ Set a departure time.


### Changing the active departure time

- ▶ Select the pen icon next to the displayed departure time.
- ▶ Set a departure time.

### Setting the week profile

- ▶ Select **WEEK PROFILE**.
- ▶ Set the desired departure times, e.g. every day at 08:00.


### Selecting the zone

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Driver's seat only**.  
If the **Driver's seat only** setting is deactivated, pre-entry climate control will take place for the entire vehicle.


### Activating/deactivating pre-entry climate control for departure time

#### Requirements:


- The high-voltage battery is charged sufficiently.
- The function has been activated via the multimedia system.

- ▶ **To activate:** set the departure time (→ page 159).  
Pre-entry climate control for departure time switches on a maximum of 55 minutes before the selected departure time. It will remain active for another ten minutes if the departure is delayed.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the  button up or down.

The following functions will remain active once the vehicle has been started:

- Seat heating
  - Seat ventilation
-  You can also activate the function via the Mercedes me App.


### Activating/deactivating immediate pre-entry climate control

 **WARNING** Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle


If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- ▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.


Air-conditioning of the vehicle interior can continue for up to 30 minutes, e.g. if the journey is interrupted.


The colours of the indicator lamp on button  have the following meanings:

- **Blue:** cooling is activated.
- **Red:** heating is activated.
- **Yellow:** the departure time has been preselected.

▶ Set the desired temperature using the  button.


▶ Press button .

The red or blue indicator lamp on button  will light up or go out.

 You can also activate the function via the Mercedes me App.

## Air vents

### Adjusting the front air vents

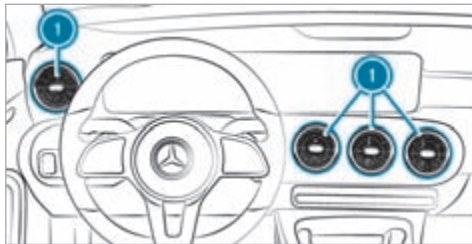
 **WARNING** Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents



Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- ▶ Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- ▶ If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

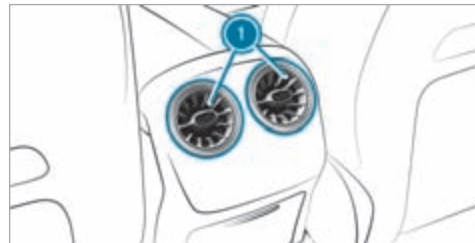
To guarantee the flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, note the following:



- Always keep the vents and ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior clear.
- Keep the air inlet free of residue build-up (→ page 312).



- ▶ **To open or close:** hold the centre of air vent  and turn it to the left (open) or right (closed) as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To set the airflow direction:** hold the centre of air vent  and move it up or down or to the left or right.

### Adjusting the rear air vents



- ▶ **To open or close:** hold the centre of air vent  and turn it to the left or right as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To set the airflow direction:** hold the centre of air vent  and move it up or down or to the left or right.

## Driving

### Notes on electric mode

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of chemical burns and poisoning from damaged high-voltage battery

If the housing of the high-voltage battery has been damaged, electrolyte and gases may leak out.

- ▶ Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Immediately rinse electrolyte splashes off with water and seek medical attention straight away.

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of fire and explosion from excessive internal pressure of the high-voltage battery

In the event of a vehicle fire, flammable gas can escape and ignite.

- ▶ Stop the charging process immediately in case of unusual odours, smoke or burn marks.

- ▶ Leave the danger zone immediately. Secure the danger zone at a sufficient distance.
- ▶ Call the fire service.

Observe the following notes on vehicle noise emissions and the acoustic vehicle alert system:

- The vehicle is equipped with a purely electric drive system and produces considerably lower vehicle noise emissions than vehicles with a combustion engine.  
It is for this reason that the vehicle is equipped with a sound generator, which serves as an acoustic vehicle alert system (AVAS).
- The sound generator generates speed-dependent vehicle noise emissions when the vehicle is driving forwards or reversing at a speed of up to around 30 km/h.  
This helps other road users, particularly pedestrians and cyclists, to hear your vehicle better.
- When you drive at speeds above 20 km/h the acoustic vehicle alert system will gradually switch off.

- Despite the sound generator, the vehicle still may not be heard by other road users. Adapt your driving style accordingly.
- The sound generator will be off when the vehicle is stationary.

### Manual disconnection of the high-voltage on-board electrical system

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of death and fire due to modified and/or damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system


The vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify component parts in the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted. In addition, modified and/or damaged components may cause a fire.

In the event of an accident or impact to the vehicle underbody, components of the high-voltage electrical system may be damaged although the damage is not visible.

- ▶ Never make any modifications to the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ Do not switch on or use the vehicle if its high-voltage on-board electrical system components have been modified or damaged.
- ▶ Never touch damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ After an accident, do not touch any components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ After an accident, have the vehicle transported away.
- ▶ Have the components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system checked at a qualified specialist workshop and replaced if necessary.

### Requirements:

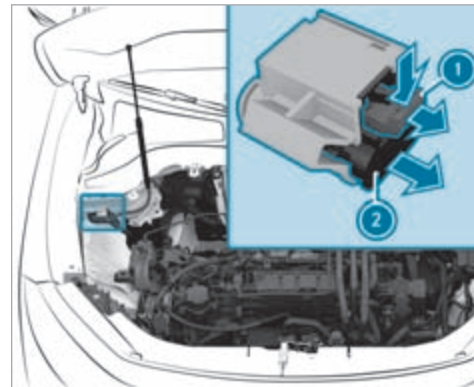
Only disconnect the high-voltage on-board electrical system manually in the following situations:

- The  restraint system warning lamp lights up in the Instrument Display, e.g. after an accident.
- The vehicle is badly damaged, e.g. after an accident, and the restraint system components have not been triggered.

### Operating the high-voltage disconnect device

Only disconnect the high-voltage on-board electrical system manually in the above-mentioned situations.

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.



- ▶ Press release tab **1** in the direction of the arrow and pull it out.
- ▶ Pull high-voltage disconnect device **2** in the direction of the arrow until it engages. The high-voltage on-board electrical system is switched off.

All work on the drive system (including after disconnecting the high-voltage on-board electrical

system manually) may only be carried out in a qualified specialist workshop.

### Switching on the power supply or the vehicle

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

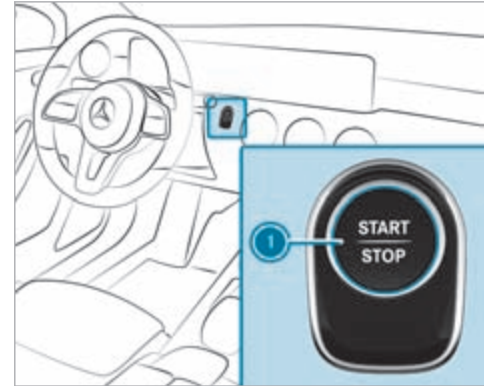
In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

#### Requirements:

- the key is in the vehicle and is recognised.
- the brake pedal is not depressed.



- ▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press button ① once. You can, for example, switch on the wind-screen wiper.

The power supply is switched off again if the following conditions are met:

- you open the driver's door.
- you press button ① twice more.

- ▶ **To switch on the vehicle:** press button ❶ twice. Indicator and warning lamps light up on the instrument cluster.

The vehicle is switched off again if one of the following conditions is met:

- you do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes and the transmission is in position **P** or the electric parking brake is applied.
- you press button ❶ once.

## Starting the vehicle

### Starting the vehicle with the start/stop button

#### Requirements:

- The key is in the vehicle and is recognised.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P** or **N**.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and press button ❶ once.
  - the vehicle is started.
  - the **READY** display appears on the instrument display: the vehicle can be driven.

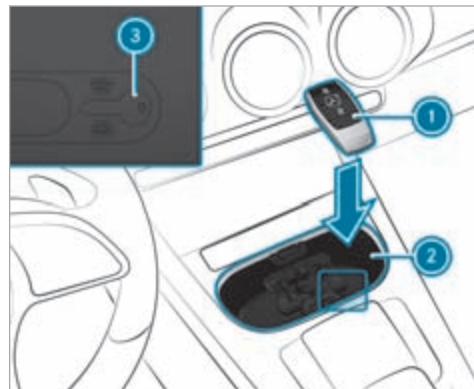
- ▶ If the vehicle does not start: switch off non-essential consumers and press button ❶ once.
- ▶ If the vehicle still does not start and the **Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual** display message appears on the instrument display: start the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode) (→ page 164).

- ❶ You can switch off the vehicle while driving. To do this, press button ❶ for about three seconds or press button ❶ three times within three seconds. The transmission will shift to neutral **N** automatically. When you press button ❶ again, the vehicle will start again and you can engage drive position **D** again. Be sure to observe the safety notes concerning this under "Driving tips" (→ page 165).

Observe any information regarding display messages that can be displayed on the instrument display.

### Starting the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode)

If the vehicle does not start and the **Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual** display message appears on the multifunction display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



Marked space (example with cup holder without cover)

- ▶ Open the cover of marked space ② if necessary.
  - ▶ Make sure that marked space ② is empty.
  - ▶ Remove key ① from the key ring.
  - ▶ Place key ① in marked space ② on symbol ③.
- The vehicle will start after a short time.
- When you remove key ① from marked space ②, the vehicle can still be driven. For further engine starts however, key ① must be located in marked space ② on symbol ③ during the entire journey.
- ▶ Have key ① checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

#### If the vehicle does not start:

- ▶ Place key ① in marked space ② and leave it there.
  - ▶ Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.
- ① You can switch on the power supply or the vehicle with the start/stop button.

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be displayed on the multifunction display.

#### Running-in notes

- In certain driving and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in process.
- Brake pads, brake disks and tyres that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect and grip after several hundred kilometres of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

#### Notes on driving

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect footwear

Incorrect footwear includes, for example:

- shoes with platform soles

- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Always wear suitable footwear so that you can operate the pedals safely.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if the vehicle is switched off while driving

If you switch off the vehicle while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available.

This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will need to use considerably more force to steer and brake, for example.

- ▶ Do not switch off the vehicle while driving.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system can even fail.

- ▶ Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- ▶ Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

**! NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to not observing the maximum permitted headroom clearance

If the vehicle height is greater than the maximum permitted headroom clearance, the roof and other parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- ▶ Observe the signposted headroom clearance.

- ▶ If the vehicle height is greater than the permitted headroom clearance, do not enter.
- ▶ Observe the changed vehicle height with add-on roof equipment.

**Notes on driving with a roof load, trailer or fully laden vehicle**

When driving with a loaded roof luggage rack or trailer as well as with a fully laden or fully occupied vehicle, the vehicle's driving and steering characteristics change.

You should bear the following in mind:

- Do not exceed the permissible roof load and towing capacity. Also observe the technical data in the printed Owner's Manual.
- Evenly distribute the roof load, and place heavy objects at the bottom. Also comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 122).
- Drive attentively, and avoid suddenly pulling away, braking and steering as well as rapid cornering.

### Notes on driving on salt-treated roads

The braking effect is limited on salt-treated roads.

Therefore, observe the following notes:

- due to salt build-up on the brake disks and brakepads, the braking distance can increase considerably or result in braking only on one side
- maintain a much greater safe distance to the vehicle in front

To remove salt build-up:


- brake occasionally while paying attention to the traffic conditions
- carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey

### Notes on aquaplaning

Aquaplaning can take place once a certain amount of water has accumulated on the road surface.

Observe the following notes during heavy precipitation or in conditions in which aquaplaning may occur:

- reduce speed
- avoid tyre ruts
- avoid sudden steering movements
- brake carefully

 Also observe the notes on regularly checking wheels and tyres (→ page 340).

### Notes on driving through water on the road surface

Water which has entered the vehicle can damage the drive system, electrics and transmission.

Observe the following if you must drive through water:


- The water, when calm, may only reach the lower edge of the vehicle body.
- Drive at walking pace at most; water can otherwise enter the vehicle interior.
- Vehicles travelling in front, or oncoming vehicles, can create waves which may exceed the maximum permissible depth of the water.

The braking effect of the brakes is reduced after fording. Brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

### ECO display function

The ECO display summarises your driving characteristics from the start of the journey to its completion and assists you in adopting an efficient driving style to maximise range.

You can influence energy consumption by doing the following:

- driving with particular care (→ page 169)
- driving in drive program  (→ page 171)



The lettering in the segment will light up brightly, the outer edge will light up and the segment will fill up when the following driving style is adopted:

- ① Steady speed
- ② Gentle deceleration and rolling
- ③ Moderate acceleration

The lettering in the segment will be grey, the outer edge will be dark and the segment will empty when the following driving style is adopted:

- ① Fluctuations in speed
- ② Heavy braking
- ③ Sporty acceleration

The ECO display will show you when you have driven economically:

- The three segments will fill up completely at the same time
- The edges around all three segments will light up

The additional range achieved as a result of your driving style in comparison with a driver with a very sporty driving style will be shown in the centre of display ④. The range displayed does not indicate a fixed reduction in consumption.

### Regenerative brake system

#### **Function of the regenerative brake system**

Depending on the selected recuperation level, the electric motors are operated as an alternator when in overrun mode and during braking in order to charge the high-voltage battery while driving. As soon as you take your foot off the accelerator pedal when the vehicle is in motion and in transmission position **D**, recuperation in overrun mode is initiated.

The higher the recuperation, the more sharply the vehicle is braked when coasting and the more electrical energy is fed into the high-voltage battery.

The deceleration in overrun mode may not be sufficient depending on the driving conditions. Decelerating to a standstill is not possible. Also brake with the service brake if necessary. Always adapt your speed to the driving conditions and keep a sufficient distance.

The recuperative brake system has the following characteristics:

- supports braking with electronically controlled brake force boosting
  - converts the kinetic energy of the vehicle into electric energy
- ① If you brake hard, the mechanical brake is also used. This means that the maximum recuperative energy cannot be recovered. The more you drive and brake in an anticipatory manner, the more efficiently energy can be recuperated.

## System limits

The braking effect of the electric motor during recuperation in overrun mode may be reduced or may not be available at all in the following situations:

- when the high-voltage battery charge level increases
- if the high-voltage battery is not yet at a normal operating temperature

In these cases, the desired deceleration is set by the brake control system.

## Manually setting recuperative deceleration

You can use the steering wheel gearshift paddles to manually adjust the intensity of recuperation in overrun mode.



**i** When the vehicle is started again, the following recuperation level is set:

- **D** **AUTO**: if **D** **AUTO** was selected previously.
- **D**: if a recuperation level other than **D** **AUTO** was selected previously.

The following recuperation levels are available:

- **D** **AUTO** Intelligent and anticipatory recuperation with ECO Assist (→ page 169)
- **D** **+** No recuperation: the vehicle coasts, rolls freely
- **D** Normal recuperation

- **D** **-** Increased recuperation: increased deceleration in overrun mode
- **D** **-** **-** Maximum recuperation: maximum deceleration in overrun mode

- ▶ **To increase recuperation:** briefly pull gearshift paddle **1**.
- ▶ **To reduce recuperation:** briefly pull gearshift paddle **2**.
- ▶ **To select **D** **AUTO**:** pull and hold gearshift paddle **1** or **2**.

The Instrument Display shows the currently selected recuperation level next to the transmission position display.

## ECO Assist function

- i** ECO Assist is not available in all countries. Depending on the vehicle's equipment, different events ahead can be detected.

ECO Assist is active only in **D** **AUTO** (→ page 169).

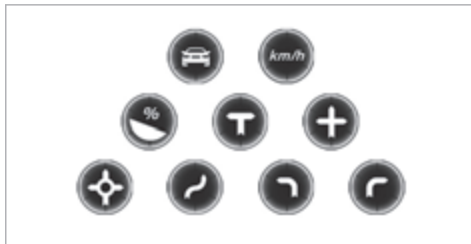
ECO Assist analyses data for the vehicle's expected route. This allows the system to optimally

adjust the driving style for the route ahead, use minimal energy and recuperate.

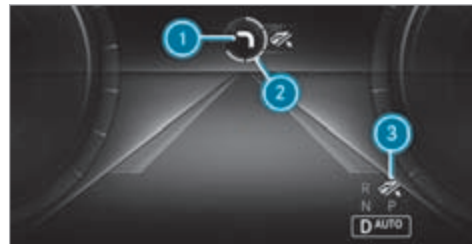
ECO Assist is displayed on the [Assistance](#) menu (→ page 253). If the system detects an event ahead, e.g. a vehicle ahead, and the driving style can be optimised, the event will appear on the instrument display.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following events can also be detected and displayed for the route section ahead:

- Speed limit
- Downhill gradient
- Junctions and roundabouts
- Bends



**Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** In order for ECO Assist to react to a speed limit, the automatic adoption of speed limits must be activated (→ page 229). These route events will be detected only if route-based speed adaptation is active (→ page 218).



- 1 Event ahead
- 2 Distance display for the event ahead
- 3 "Foot off the accelerator" recommendation

The segments of distance display ② show the distance to the event ahead as follows:

- A few segments light up: the event ahead is near.
- Many segments light up: the event ahead is further away.

If ECO Assist is active, "Foot off the accelerator" symbol ③ will appear on the [Assistance](#) menu on the instrument display, on the head-up display and next to the transmission position display.

When the vehicle nears an event, ECO Assist will calculate the optimal speed for minimal energy consumption based on the distance and speed. "Foot off the accelerator" recommendation ③ will appear on the instrument display.

If you take your foot off the accelerator pedal in good time, the remaining segments on the display will successively turn green until the event shown is reached. The drivetrain will be set for minimal energy consumption. The vehicle will recuperate autonomously and thus charge the high-voltage battery.

① You can also manually increase or reduce recuperation. However, ECO Assist is available only in the **D AUTO** setting (→ page 169).

If there is no response to "Foot off the accelerator" recommendation ③, the segments will remain white.

The event will be shown for a short time after it has been passed.

If the event involves a vehicle in front, all segments will immediately turn green once there is a response to "Foot off the accelerator" prompt ③.

If ECO Assist cannot identify a recommendation for adjusting the driving style for the event ahead, nothing will be displayed. The system will be passive.

### System limits

ECO Assist can function even more precisely if the route is adhered to when route guidance is active. The basic function is also available without active route guidance. Not all information and traffic situations can be foreseen. The quality depends on the available map data.

ECO Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. You must be ready to brake at all times irrespective of whether the system is active.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.

- If the windscreen is dirty in the vicinity of the multifunction camera.
- If the multifunction camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- If road signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt, snow or insufficient lighting, or because they are obscured.
- If the digital road map of the navigation system has incorrect or outdated information.
- If signs are ambiguous, e.g. road signs in roadworks or in adjacent lanes.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or obscured.
- When you drive on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

### DYNAMIC SELECT switch

#### Function of the DYNAMIC SELECT switch

Use the DYNAMIC SELECT switch to change between the following drive programs: (→ page 173).

Depending on the drive program selected, the following vehicle characteristics will change:

- Drive
- Steering
- ESP®
- Climate control

### Available drive programs

#### Individual

- The following vehicle characteristics are individually adjustable:
  - Drive
  - Suspension
  - Steering

#### Sport

- Maximum power availability
- Stability but with a sporty, dynamic setup
- Only suitable for good road conditions, a dry road surface and a clear stretch of road

#### Comfort

- Comfortable driving style

- Balance between traction and stability
- Best balance between efficiency and performance for all driving situations
- Recommended for all road conditions

#### Eco

- Economical setting of vehicle functions
- Balance between traction and stability
- Recommended for all road conditions
- Restricted performance of the climate control to increase the range (→ page 156)


In heating mode, the windows may mist up more quickly.

- Maximum permissible speed limited to 130 km/h  
If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance (kickdown), the limit will be raised to the maximum permissible speed.
- When the route option **Electric Intelligence** is switched on and route guidance is active, a chequered flag on the speedometer indicates the maximum permissible speed recommen-

ded by active range monitoring. It is the driver's own responsibility to comply with them in order to reach the next scheduled charging station.


### Notes on the roof load display

Certain drive programs and ESP® settings are unsuitable for transporting a roof load.

If one of these drive programs is set or selected, the  symbol is shown as a warning. When this symbol is shown, the selected drive program is not suitable for transporting a load on the roof.

The following drive programs are affected:

- **Sport** drive program
- **Individual** drive program with the Sport ESP® setting

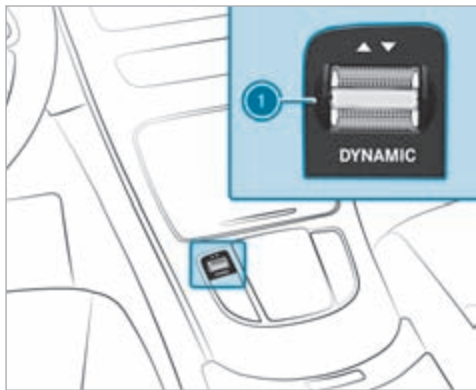
 The symbol is also shown in the following situations:

- Within the themes if a corresponding drive program is saved

For more information on themes see .

- Within the reset display if the previously active drive program is unsuitable for the transport of a roof load  
For further information on the reset display, see (→ page 173).

### Selecting the drive program



- ▶ Press DYNAMIC SELECT switch ① forwards or backwards.  
The drive program selected appears in the multifunction display.

### Configuring DYNAMIC SELECT (multimedia system)

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Home ▶ Settings ▶ Vehicle ▶ DYNAMIC SELECT

#### Setting drive program I

- ▶ Select **Individual configuration**.
- ▶ Select and set a category.

#### Switching the reset display on or off

- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Ask when starting**.

**Function on:** the next time the vehicle is started a prompt appears asking whether the last active drive program should be restored.

- ① The prompt appears only if the previously active settings deviate from the standard settings.

**Function off:** if the [EL] drive program was the last one active, and all requirements for the drive program are fulfilled, this will be automatically selected the next time the vehicle is started. If another program was active, then the [C] drive program is set automatically.

- ① This function must be activated for each user profile separately. The drive program for the respective user profile of the last driver is only stored if this function is activated.

### Displaying vehicle data

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Home ▶ EQ
- ▶ Select **Vehicle**.  
The vehicle data is displayed.

## Calling up the fuel consumption indicator

Multimedia system:



▶ Select **Consumption**.

The current and average consumption is displayed.

## Transmission

### DIRECT SELECT lever

#### Function of the DIRECT SELECT lever

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.

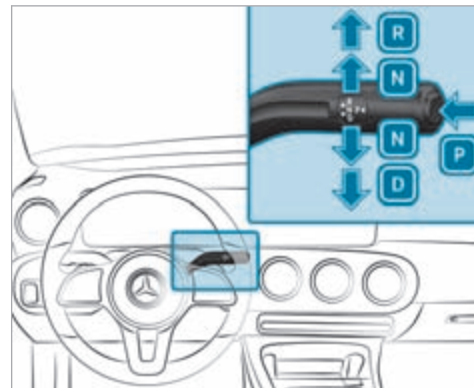
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to switch the transmission position. The current transmission position will be shown on the instrument display.



**P** Park position

**R** Reverse gear

**N** Neutral

**D** Drive position

#### Engaging reverse gear R

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first point of resistance.

### Engaging neutral N

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance, holding it there until the transmission position **N** is shown on the driver's display.

Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it away.

### If you want the transmission to remain in neutral N even if the vehicle is switched off:

- ▶ Start the vehicle.
  - ▶ Depress the brake pedal and engage neutral **N**.
  - ▶ Release the brake pedal.
  - ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- i** If you then exit the vehicle leaving the key in the vehicle, the transmission will remain in neutral **N**.

### Engaging park position P

**!** **NOTE** Damage due to engaging park position **P** while the vehicle is rolling

If you shift the transmission into park position **P** while the vehicle is rolling, the transmission may be damaged.


- ▶ If the vehicle is rolling, do not open a door.
- ▶ Only engage the park position **P** when the vehicle is stationary.

- ▶ Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (→ page 195).
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a standstill.
- ▶ When the vehicle is stationary, press button **P**.  
When the transmission position display shows **P**, the park position is engaged. If the transmission position display **P** does not appear, set the parking brake and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.


- i** Depending on the situation, it may take a short time until **P** is engaged. Therefore, always pay attention to the transmission position display.

Park position **P** is engaged automatically if one of the following conditions is met:

- You switch the stationary vehicle off in transmission position **D** or **R**.
  - You open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary in transmission position **D** or **R**.
  - When the vehicle is rolling, you switch it off in transmission position **D** or **R** and bring it to a standstill.
  - You switch off the engine, bring the vehicle to a standstill and open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary or when the vehicle is rolling and the transmission position is **N**.
  - Engaging park position **P** automatically is required by the vehicle.
- i** Park position **P** can be engaged automatically when the vehicle is rolling very slowly.

-  To manoeuvre with an open driver's door, open the driver's door while stationary and engage transmission position **D** or **R** again.

### Engaging drive position D

-  Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.

### Function of the 4MATIC


The flexible all-wheel distribution of the 4MATIC means the drive is always ideally distributed between both axles. Depending on the situation, only the front axle or only the rear axle can be driven, or the drive can be distributed continuously between both axles.

This means that recuperation can be used even more effectively and the range of the vehicle can be increased (→ page 168).

Together with ESP® and 4ETS, 4MATIC improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a driven wheel spins due to insufficient traction.


If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override

the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible especially for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

-  In wintry road conditions, the maximum effect of the flexible all-wheel distribution can be achieved only if you use winter tyres (M+S tyres), with snow chains if necessary.


### Charging the high-voltage battery


#### Notes on charging the high-voltage battery

-  **NOTE** High-voltage battery damage due to leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods of time

Lithium-ion batteries experience a natural self-discharge.

Exhaustive discharging can therefore occur if the vehicle is idle for several months. This can damage the high-voltage battery.

-  To avoid damage, please observe the following recommendations when handling the high-voltage battery.

-  **NOTE** Accelerated ageing of the high-voltage battery due to not observing the following recommendations

As a result of its basic characteristics, the storage capacity of, and the amount of energy available from, the high-voltage battery decreases over the course of its life. As a result, the maximum electrical range that can be achieved by the vehicle is reduced and its maximum electrical output can be impaired.

The following factors could accelerate the ageing of the high-voltage battery:

- frequently fully charging (charge level 100%) the high-voltage battery, especially when this process is not directly followed by a journey
- frequent rapid charging with direct current (mode 4)

- leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods at high ambient temperatures
- ▶ To avoid accelerated ageing, please observe the following recommendations when handling the high-voltage battery.

Recommendations when handling the high-voltage battery:

- Every six months, when the outside temperature is above 10 °C, park the vehicle overnight with a charge level below 20%.
- Only charge the high-voltage battery with direct current (mode 4) if necessary.
- Charge the high-voltage battery on average to a charge level of 80%. Beyond a charge level of 80%, the charging time is considerably prolonged.
- If leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods, park up the vehicle with a high-voltage battery charge level between 30% and 50%. Do not keep the high-voltage battery continuously connected to power supply equipment.

- If leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods of time avoid, if possible, high ambient temperatures.
- Check the high-voltage battery's charge level every six weeks (→ page 193).
- Charge the high-voltage battery if the charge level is below 20%.
- Do not disconnect the 12 V battery even if the vehicle is left idle for a lengthy period. Otherwise, the condition of the vehicle's high-voltage battery cannot be monitored.

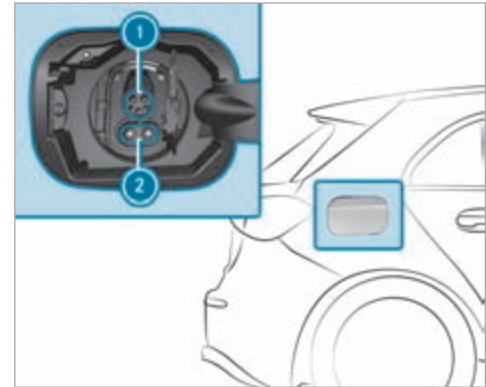
You can contribute to reducing the vehicle's energy consumption in the following ways:

- An anticipatory driving style (→ page 167)
- Reduced use of electrical consumers
- Having the vehicle regularly maintained

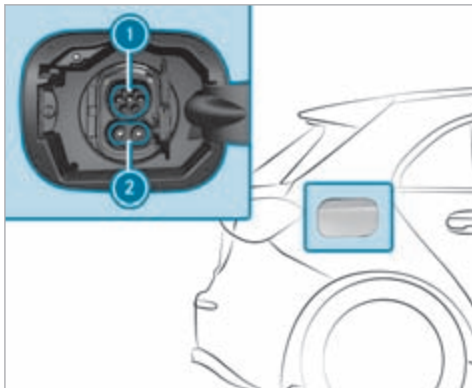
The charging time of the high-voltage battery may change over the course of its life.

- i** Depending on the national version, your vehicle is equipped with one of the following vehicle sockets.

You can charge the high-voltage battery with both alternating current (mode 2/3) and direct current (mode 4).



Combo 1 vehicle socket



Combo 2 vehicle socket

- ① Type 1 or type 2 connection for charging with alternating current
- ② Socket extension for charging with direct current
- i When using a CCS (Combined Charging System) charging cable to charge with direct current at a combo vehicle socket, both vehicle

socket connections ① and ② are used for charging.

Charging options for the high-voltage battery (mode 2, 3 or 4):

- Charging through recuperation while the vehicle is in motion
- Charging with alternating current when stationary:
  - at a mains socket (mode 2)
  - at a wallbox or charging station (mode 3)
- Charging with direct current when stationary:
  - at a rapid charging station (mode 4)

Depending on the country-specific vehicle equipment and your vehicle's charging cable, single phase AC charging is also possible.

Observe the different grid requirements of your current location when charging. Only use charging cables which conform to the grid requirements. Consult a qualified electrician or your local grid operator if you have any questions.

It is recommended that you charge the high-voltage battery at a wallbox or charging station due to

the improved charging performance and better charging efficiency offered.

### Stowing the charging cable

Always stow the vehicle charging cable in the charging cable bag provided and secure it in the boot or load compartment of your vehicle.

Otherwise, the charging cable is not sufficiently secured.

### System limits

The power output of the high-voltage battery may be impaired by the following:

- High or low outside temperatures
- Electrical auxiliary consumers in the vehicle being switched on, e.g. operating the air conditioning system
- Extended periods without charging

The charging time of the high-voltage battery may be increased by the following:

- High or low outside temperatures
- Extended periods without charging

- The maximum available charge current of the charging facility
- The settings of the charging process in the multimedia system (→ page 193)

### Notes on charging the high-voltage battery at the mains socket (mode 2)

#### **⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injury from incorrectly installed component parts

Connecting the charging cable to a mains socket using incorrectly installed component parts could cause a fire or an electric shock, for example.

- ▶ Only connect the charging cable to a mains socket that:
  - Has been properly installed and
  - Has been inspected by a qualified electrician
- ▶ For safety reasons, only use the charging cable supplied with the vehicle or an original Mercedes-Benz charging cable.

- ▶ Purchase these parts at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre and obtain advice there.

Mercedes-Benz thoroughly tests these original charging cables for their suitability for high-voltage charging of your vehicle.

- ▶ Never use a damaged charging cable.
- ▶ Do not use:
  - Extension cables
  - Extension reels
  - Multiple sockets
- ▶ Never use socket adapters to connect the charging cable to the mains socket. The only exception being if the adapter has been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery of an electric vehicle.
- ▶ Observe the safety notes in the operating instructions for the socket adapter.

Only the following charging cables may be used:

- The charging cable supplied with the vehicle.

- A charging cable that has been approved for the vehicle.

The charging process can vary depending on the power supply equipment. The charging times when charging the high-voltage battery at the mains socket are considerably longer than when charging at a wallbox or charging station.

When doing so, always observe the local information.

Do not leave the charging cable controls hanging loose from a mains socket.

Do not lift the controls by the following component parts:

- the charging cable connector
- the mains plug

When charging, protect the charging cable control element from excessive heat such as direct sunlight. Otherwise, the charging process may be cancelled.

## Notes on charging the high-voltage battery at a wallbox or charging station (mode 3)

### **⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injury from incorrectly installed component parts

Connecting the charging cable to a wallbox using incorrectly installed component parts could cause a fire or an electric shock, for example.

- ▶ Only connect the charging cable to a wallbox that:
  - Has been properly installed and
  - Has been inspected by a qualified electrician
- ▶ For safety reasons, only use charging cables that have been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle.
- ▶ Never use damaged charging cables.
- ▶ Do not extend the charging cable.
- ▶ Do not use adapters.

- ▶ Observe the safety notes in the operating instructions for the wallbox.

If charging at a wallbox without pre-installed cable, use the optionally available charging cable for wallbox and charging station (mode 3). The charging cable is stowed in a bag in the boot/luggage compartment.

Only use charging cables that have been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle.

### **⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to damaged components

Connecting the charging cable to a charging station using a damaged component part could cause a fire or an electric shock, for example.

- ▶ For charging stations with a preinstalled charging cable:
  - Perform a visual check of the charging station for obvious faults, such as massive damage to the housing or charging cable.

- ▶ For charging stations without a preinstalled charging cable:
  - For safety reasons, only use charging cables that have been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle.
  - Never use damaged charging cables.
  - Do not extend the charging cable.
  - Do not use adapters.
- ▶ Make sure to observe the safety information on the charging station.

Most charging stations must be activated before the charging process, e.g. using an RFID card. Observe the on-site operator's instructions for the charging station.

The amount of energy dispensed for the charging process, shown by the charging station, may be higher than the amount of energy actually absorbed by the high-voltage battery. This is the result of different levels of charging losses and is described as recharge efficiency. Charging losses occur, for example, due to heat that builds up when the

vehicle is charging or from auxiliary consumers that are switched on. Further information on recharge efficiency can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Notes on charging the high-voltage battery at a rapid charging station (mode 4)

#### **⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to damaged components

Connecting the charging cable to a charging station using a damaged component part could cause a fire or an electric shock, for example.

- ▶ For charging stations with a preinstalled charging cable:
  - Perform a visual check of the charging station for obvious faults, such as massive damage to the housing or charging cable.
- ▶ For charging stations without a preinstalled charging cable:
  - For safety reasons, only use charging cables that have been tested and

approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle.

- Never use damaged charging cables.
  - Do not extend the charging cable.
  - Do not use adapters.
- ▶ Make sure to observe the safety information on the charging station.

#### **⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- ▶ Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

Most charging stations must be activated before the charging process, e.g. using an RFID card. Observe the on-site operator's instructions for the charging station.

The charging cable for the vehicle must not be longer than 30 m due to the legal requirements in some countries. This is to prevent the interference of signals being received by radio communication devices in the vehicle or in close proximity to the charging station. Be aware that parts of the charging cable may be routed underground. If in doubt, ask the charging station operator if this is the case before charging the high-voltage battery.

The amount of energy dispensed for the charging process, shown by the charging station, may be higher than the amount of energy actually absorbed by the high-voltage battery. This is the result of different levels of charging losses and is described as recharge efficiency. Charging losses occur, for example, due to heat that builds up when the vehicle is charging or from auxiliary consumers that are switched on. Further information on recharge efficiency can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Setting the maximum permissible charging current for charging at a mains socket

**!** **NOTE** Overloading the mains socket due to excessive charging current

If the charging current is too high, the fuse could be tripped or the external mains supply could overheat.

- ▶ Make sure that the external mains supply has been designed to handle the set charging current.
- ▶ If necessary, reduce the set charging current or use a different mains socket.
- ▶ For safety reasons, only use the charging cable supplied with the vehicle or an original Mercedes-Benz charging cable. Mercedes-Benz thoroughly tests these original charging cables for their suitability for high-voltage charging of your vehicle. Purchase these parts at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre and obtain advice there.

▶ Check the setting of the maximum charge current using the charging capacity shown in the Instrument Display.

Before charging at a mains socket, have the maximum permissible charging current for the relevant mains socket or the building inspected by a qualified electrician. The charging cable supplied is set to a country-specific maximum charging current value. When charging abroad, the maximum value may exceed the permitted value for that country. When abroad, observe the country-specific laws when charging. If you have questions concerning setting the charging current or if there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Set the maximum permissible charging current in the multimedia system menu (→ page 193).

If the exact value of the maximum permissible charging current cannot be set, select the next smaller adjustable value.

**i** If the vehicle requires more time than usual to charge the high-voltage battery, check the

maximum charging current settings in the multimedia system menu.

### Overview of the charging cable control panel

The charging cable control panel shows the current status of the charging process.



- ① Supply voltage indicator
- ② Charging process indicator
- ③ Temperature monitor indicator
- ④ Safety system indicator

## Supply voltage indicator ①

Display	Meaning
Lights up white	The supply voltage is connected.

## Charging process indicator ②

Display	Meaning
Flashes green	The high-voltage battery is charging.

## Temperature control indicator ③

Display	Meaning
Lights up red	The green LED flashes simultaneously: over-temperature – the charging performance is reduced. The green LED does not flash: overtemperature – the charging process is stopped.
Flashes red	Overtemperature at the mains plug – the charging process is stopped.

## Safety system indicator ④

Display	Meaning
Flashes red	Charging cable malfunction – cannot carry out the charging process, reset the charging cable operating unit.
Lights up red	White LED is off: power supply malfunction – cannot carry out the charging process, replace the mains socket. White LED is on: vehicle malfunction – cannot carry out the charging process, reset the charging cable operating unit.

When all four displays light up, the charging cable operating unit performs a self-test.

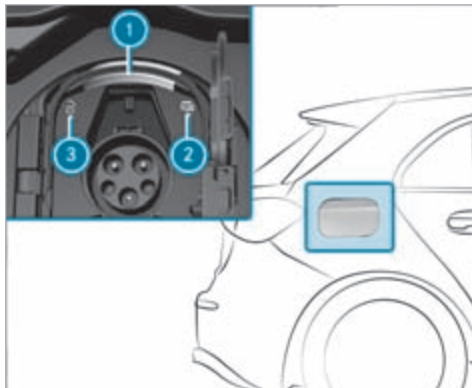
If temperature monitor ③ indicates a malfunction, it may help to protect the charging cable from direct sunlight.

**To reset the charging cable operating unit:** if safety system ④ indicates a charging cable malfunction or a vehicle malfunction, first reset the charging cable operating unit. To do this, disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle and from the mains socket and wait for approximately five seconds. If the malfunction persists after the charging cable is reconnected, charging at the mains socket is not possible. The charging cable must be replaced or the vehicle plug must be checked at a qualified specialist workshop, depending on the indicator.

### Functions of the indicator lamps on the vehicle socket

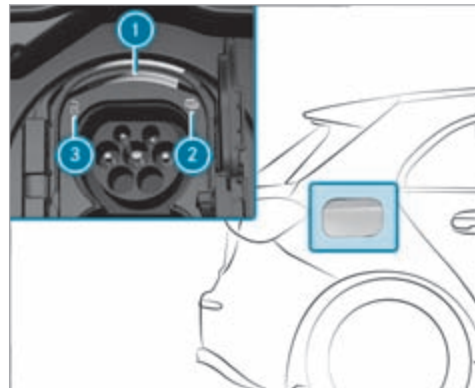
ⓘ Depending on the national version, your vehicle is equipped with one of the following vehicle sockets.

The socket flap is centrally locked and unlocked together with the vehicle.



Combo 1 vehicle socket

- ① Socket lamp
- ② Charging process indicator lamp
- ③ Locking status indicator lamp





Combo 2 vehicle socket



- ① Socket lamp
- ② Charging process indicator lamp
- ③ Locking status indicator lamp




Socket lamp ① flashes or lights up as with indicator lamps ② and ③.

## Overview of the locking status

Locking status ③	Display	Meaning
	Lights up white	Vehicle socket unlocked, insert or remove charging cable
	Flashes white	Malfunction during locking or unlocking

## Overview of the charging process status

Status of the charging process ②	Display	Meaning
	Flashes orange	Connection is being established
	Flashes green	Active energy flow

Status of the charging process ②	Display	Meaning
	Lights up orange	Interruption in charging
	Lights up green	Charging process completed
	Flashes red (for approx. 90 s)	Vehicle malfunction; charging is not possible

## Starting the alternating current charging process (mode 2/3)

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- ▶ Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading or driving over the cable.
- ▶ Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- ▶ Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

**!** **NOTE** Damage due to overheating of charging cable and charging cable connector

During the charging process, the charging cable and charging cable connector can heat up within their permissible limit values.

The permissible limit values are influenced by the following factors:

- the power supply system and the charging cable are not damaged
- the instructions for handling the charging cable and the control element on the charging cable have been observed

▶ If the charging cable or charging cable connector becomes too hot, have the power supply system checked.

**!** **NOTE** Damaged or dirty vehicle socket when the socket flap is open

- ▶ Always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed when there is no charging cable connected. This protects the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.
- ▶ Make sure that the socket cover is closed properly before closing the socket flap. This can otherwise result in damage which may prevent the socket flap from being opened again.

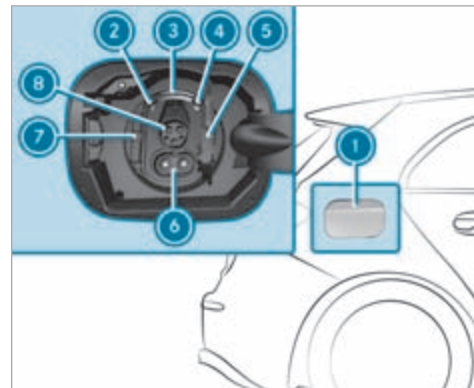
**!** **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle socket or the charging cable connector due to incorrect handling

Do not use excessive force (maximum 300 N) to insert the charging cable connector into the vehicle socket to the stop. You may otherwise damage the vehicle socket, the charging cable connector or their contacts.

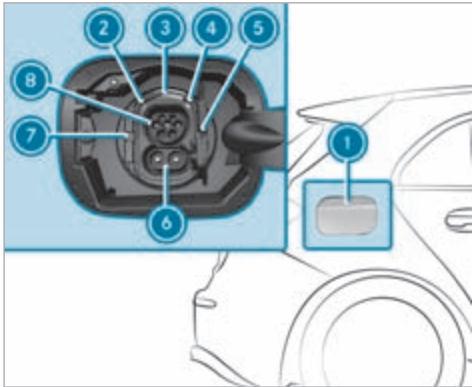
▶ If you feel there is increased resistance, pull the charging cable connector out of the socket and reinsert it.

#### Requirements:


- The transmission is in position **P**.
  - The vehicle is unlocked or the distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.
  - The vehicle has not been started.
  - The charging cable is not taut.
- i** Depending on the national version, the vehicle is equipped with one of the following vehicle sockets.




Combo 1 vehicle socket




Combo 2 vehicle socket

- ▶ Press the centre rear section of socket flap ① and swing the socket flap forwards and open. The  indicator lamp ② and status display ③ light up white.

- ① When the vehicle is started (the **READY** display is lit in the Instrument Display), socket flap ① cannot be opened.
- ▶ Press catch ⑦ to the left and fold open socket cover ⑤.
- ① Only connection ⑧ is required for the charging cable connector. Open only the upper part of socket cover ⑤.
- ▶ To charge at a mains socket, insert the mains plug into the mains socket of the external power source to the stop and set the maximum charging current if required (→ page 182).
- ▶ Insert the charging cable connector into vehicle socket connection ⑧ to the stop. If the wallbox/charging station is not equipped with a charging cable, insert the plug of the vehicle's charging cable into the wallbox/charging station socket to the stop. Make sure that the charging cable is not taut when inserted.

The  indicator lamp ④ and status display ③ flash orange and, as soon as the high-voltage battery is charged, green.

- ① When the charging sequence for the ambient lighting is activated, the ambient lighting lights up for approximately 30 seconds as with the  indicator lamp ④ (→ page 146).

When the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, the vehicle cannot be started or moved.

At the start of the charging process, the charge level display is shown in the Instrument Display with a charging prediction. The charging prediction either refers to the predicted charge level at the set departure time, or the time at which the high-voltage battery will be fully charged.

- ① When the vehicle is switched on, a lightning symbol appears next to the charge level display during the charging process.
- ① Depending on the temperature, the fan and battery cooling system may audibly switch on during the charging process.

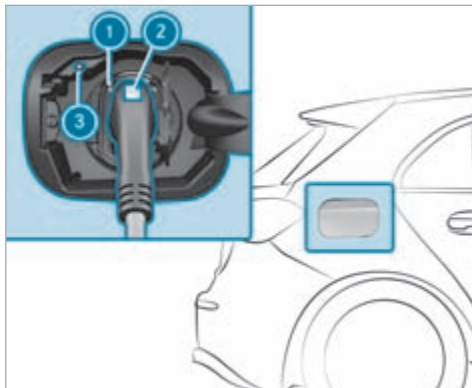
- ⓘ If the vehicle is idle for lengthy periods and connected to the mains supply, the high-voltage battery will be recharged automatically as needed or when electrical consumers are activated (e.g. the pre-entry climate control).

### Ending the alternating current charging process (mode 2/3)

#### Requirements:


- The distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.

#### Combo 1 vehicle socket



- ▶ Press charging interruption button ③.

or

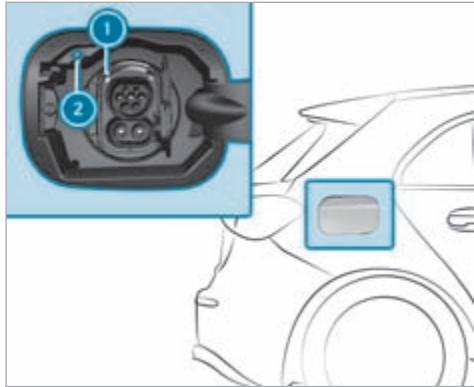
- ▶ Unlock the vehicle.  
The charging process is ended. The  indicator lamp ① lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked.

- ▶ Press and hold button ② on the charging cable connector and remove the charging cable connector from the vehicle socket.


- ⓘ If you cannot remove the charging cable connector, repeat the unlocking procedure. If the charging cable connector is still locked, contact a qualified specialist workshop.


- ▶ Close the socket cover and the socket flap.
- ▶ Remove the charging cable connector from the mains socket, or from the socket on the wallbox/charging station, and stow the vehicle's charging cable safely in the vehicle (→ page 176).

## Combo 2 vehicle socket



- ▶ Press charging interruption button ②.
- or

- ▶ Unlock the vehicle.  
The charging process is ended. The  indicator lamp ① lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked.

- ▶ Remove the charging cable connector from the vehicle socket within 30 seconds. After the 30 seconds have elapsed, the vehicle socket will be locked again.
- ① If you cannot remove the charging cable connector, repeat the unlocking procedure. If the charging cable connector is still locked, contact a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Close the socket cover and the socket flap.
- ▶ Remove the charging cable connector from the mains socket, or from the socket on the wallbox/charging station, and stow the vehicle's charging cable safely in the vehicle (→ page 176).
- ① After the charging cable connector has been disconnected, the  indicator lamp ① on the vehicle socket remains lit for some time before switching off.

## Starting the direct current charging process (mode 4)

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage. If the charging cable, the vehicle socket or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- ▶ Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading or driving over the cable.
- ▶ Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- ▶ Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

**!** **NOTE** Damage due to overheating of charging cable and charging cable connector

During the charging process, the charging cable and charging cable connector can heat up within their permissible limit values.

The permissible limit values are influenced by the following factors:

- the power supply system and the charging cable are not damaged
- the instructions for handling the charging cable and the control element on the charging cable have been observed

▶ If the charging cable or charging cable connector becomes too hot, have the power supply system checked.

**!** **NOTE** Damaged or dirty vehicle socket when the socket flap is open

▶ Always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed when there is no

charging cable connected. This protects the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.

▶ Make sure that the socket cover is closed properly before closing the socket flap. This can otherwise result in damage which may prevent the socket flap from being opened again.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle socket or the charging cable connector due to incorrect handling

Do not use excessive force (maximum 300 N) to insert the charging cable connector into the vehicle socket to the stop. You may otherwise damage the vehicle socket, the charging cable connector or their contacts.

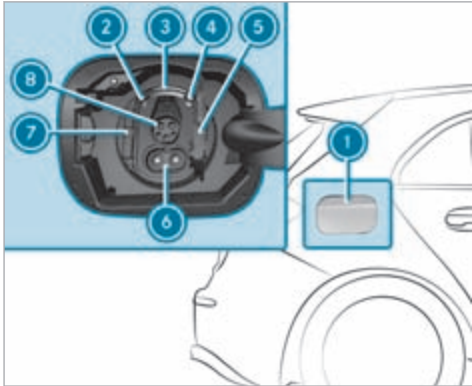
▶ If you feel there is increased resistance, pull the charging cable connector out of the socket and reinsert it.

#### Requirements:

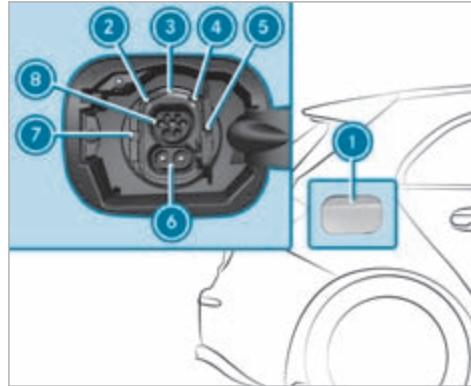
- The transmission is in position **P**.

- The vehicle is unlocked or the distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.
- The vehicle has not been started.
- The charging cable is not taut.


**i** Depending on the national version, the vehicle is equipped with one of the following vehicle sockets.





Combo 1 vehicle socket



Combo 2 vehicle socket

- ▶ Press the centre rear section of socket flap ① and swing the socket flap forwards and open. The  indicator lamp ② and status display ③ light up white.

- ① When the vehicle is started (the **READY** display is lit in the Instrument Display), socket flap ① cannot be opened.
- ▶ Press catch ⑦ to the left and fold open socket cover ⑤.
- ① The CCS charging cable connector requires connections ⑥ and ⑧. Therefore, it is necessary to open both parts of socket cover ⑤.
- ▶ Insert the CCS charging cable connector into the vehicle socket to the stop. Make sure that the charging cable is not taut when inserted.
 

The  indicator lamp ④ and status display ③ flash orange and, as soon as the high-voltage battery is charged, green.
- ① When the charging sequence for the ambient lighting is activated, the ambient lighting lights up for approximately 30 seconds as with the  indicator lamp ④ (→ page 146).

When the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, the vehicle cannot be started or moved.

At the start of the charging process, the charge level display is shown in the Instrument Display

with a charging prediction. The charging prediction either refers to the predicted charge level at the set departure time, or the time at which the high-voltage battery will be fully charged.

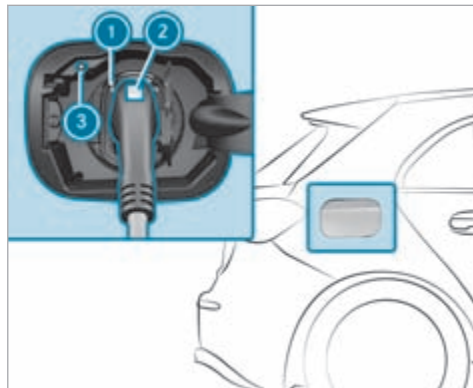
- ❶ When the ignition is switched on, a lightning symbol appears next to the charge level display during the charging process.
- ❷ Depending on the temperature, the fan and battery cooling system may audibly switch on during the charging process.
- ❸ If the vehicle is idle for lengthy periods and connected to the mains supply, the high-voltage battery will be recharged automatically as needed or when electrical consumers are activated (e.g. the pre-entry climate control).


### Ending the direct current charging process (mode 4)

#### Requirements:

- The distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.

#### Combo 1 vehicle socket

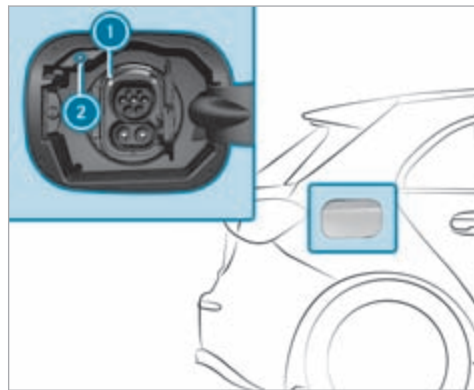




- ▶ Press charging interruption button ❸. The charging process is ended. The  indicator lamp ❶ lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked.
- ▶ Press and hold button ❷ on the charging cable connector and remove the charging cable connector from the vehicle socket.

- ❶ If you cannot remove the charging cable connector, unlock the vehicle and repeat the procedure. If the charging cable connector is still locked, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

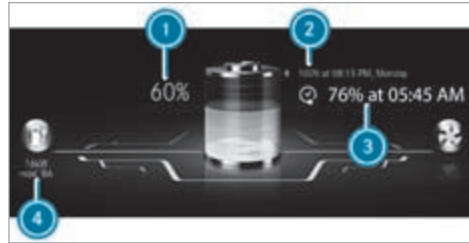
- ▶ Close the socket cover and the socket flap.

#### Combo 2 vehicle socket



- ▶ Press charging interruption button ②.  
The charging process is ended. The  indicator lamp ① lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked.
- ▶ Remove the charging cable connector from the vehicle socket.
- ① If you cannot remove the charging cable connector, unlock the vehicle and repeat the procedure. If the charging cable connector is still locked, contact a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Close the socket cover and the socket flap.
- ① After the charging cable connector has been disconnected, the left  indicator lamp ① on the vehicle socket remains lit for some time before switching off.

### Function of the charge level display in the Instrument Display



- ① Current charge level
- ② Time at which completely charged
- ③ Predicted charge level at pre-selected departure time
- ④ Current charging capacity

When the vehicle is connected to the mains supply and is switched off, the Instrument Display shows the charge level display for approximately two minutes.

The value of current charging capacity ④ can differ from the display on the charging station. At a

charging capacity of 10 kW or higher, the value in the charge level display is rounded off and shown without a decimal place.

- ① The value in ③ varies depending on the setting of the charging process. It displays the charging prediction, e.g. the time at which the selected charge level will be reached or the charge level at the pre-selected departure time.

### Configuring the charging settings

Multimedia system:

#### Setting the departure time

The set departure times are used for the vehicle's pre-entry climate control and for predictions regarding the approximate state of charge and range at the time selected. The charging process always starts immediately, irrespective of the next departure time.


- ▶ Select **Departure time**.

The following charging times can be selected:



- **Off** (no departure time)
- **Once (XX)**
- **Week profile**

▶ Select a setting.

### Setting a single departure time

- ▶ Select **Departure time**.
- ▶ Select **Once (XX)**.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Set a departure time.

### Setting the week profile

- ▶ Select **Departure time**.
- ▶ Select **Week profile**.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ **Add new time**
- ▶ Set the desired departure times, e.g. every day at 08:00.
- ▶ Select .

### Searching for charging stations

- ▶ Select **Search for charging stations**.
- ▶ Enter the search term and select **Charging station**.

### Setting the maximum charging current

- ▶ Select **Home**, **Work** or **Standard**.
- ▶ Select **Maximum charge current**.
- ▶ Select **Maximum, 8 amps** or **6 amps**.  
When the high-voltage battery is charged, the charging current is limited to the selected amperage.
- ⓘ The value of the maximum charging current depends on the fixed value charging cable which was provided.
- ⓘ For charging at a household socket only use a charging cable belonging to the vehicle or a comparable cable, which conforms to DIN IEC 62752 and does not exceed a maximum charging current of **8 amps**.

### Setting the maximum charge level

- ▶ Select **Home**, **Work** or **Standard**.

▶ Select **Maximum charge state**.

▶ Set the desired percentage.  
The high-voltage battery is charged up to the set percentage as a maximum.

- ⓘ The percentage can be set in increments of 10%.  
A maximum charge level of 80% is recommended. Higher maximum charge levels can diminish the longevity of the high-voltage battery (→ page 176).
- ⓘ As soon as the full charge level is reached, a notification is shown in the media display that the charging process is completed and the journey may be continued.

### Unlocking the charging cable (mode 2, 3 or 4)

When the function is active, the charging cable is unlocked when the maximum charge level is reached.

- ▶ Select **Home** or **Work**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Unlock charging cable**.

### Activating or deactivating location-based charging

If the function is active and pertinent addresses have been stored in the navigation destinations,

the corresponding charging program is automatically selected as soon as the address is reached and parking position P is engaged.

- ▶ Select **Home** or **Work**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Select based on location**.

## Parking

### Parking the vehicle

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury caused by an insufficiently secured vehicle rolling away

If the vehicle is not securely parked sufficiently, it can roll away in an uncontrolled way even at a slight downhill gradient.

- ▶ On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the kerb if it starts moving.
- ▶ apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Switch the transmission to position **P**.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
  - changing the transmission position.
  - starting the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
  - ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
  - ▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

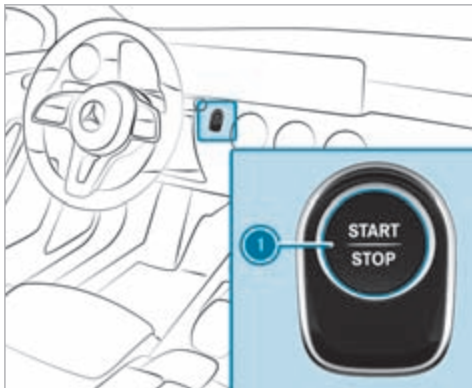
**! NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to it rolling away

- ▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away.

**i** If you park the vehicle for a long period, observe the following notes:

- Make sure the high-voltage battery has a sufficient state of charge, especially at very low outside temperatures. In this way you can avoid any problems when the vehicle is subsequently started.
- If possible, avoid parking spaces in direct sunlight.

Observe the notes on charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 176).



- ▶ Bring the vehicle to a standstill by pressing the brake pedal.
- ▶ On gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle will roll towards the kerb if it starts moving.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.

- ▶ Engage transmission position **P** in a stationary vehicle with the brake pedal depressed (→ page 175).
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle by pressing button ①.
- ▶ Release the service brake slowly.
- ▶ Get out of the vehicle and lock it.

① When you park the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows and the panoramic sliding sunroof for approximately four minutes if the driver's door is closed.

### Garage door opener

#### Programming buttons for the garage door opener

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

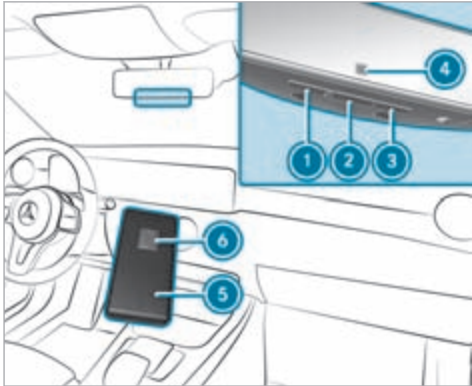
When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

▶ Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Make sure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

#### Requirements:

- The vehicle has been parked outside the garage or outside the range of movement of the door.
  - The vehicle is switched on.
  - The vehicle has not been started.
- ① The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



- ▶ Press and hold button ①, ② or ③ that you wish to program. Indicator lamp ④ flashes yellow.

- ⓘ It can take up to 20 seconds before the indicator lamp flashes yellow.
- ▶ Release the previously pressed button. Indicator lamp ④ continues to flash yellow.

- ▶ Point remote control ⑤ from a distance of 1 cm to 8 cm towards button ①, ② or ③.
- ▶ Press and hold button ⑥ of remote control ⑤ until one of the following signals appears:
  - Indicator lamp ④ lights up green continuously. Programming is complete.
  - Indicator lamp ④ flashes green. Programming was successful. Additionally, synchronisation of the rolling code with the door system must be carried out.
- ▶ If indicator lamp ④ does not light up or flash green: repeat the procedure.
- ▶ Release all of the buttons.

- ⓘ The remote control for the door drive is not included in the scope of delivery of the garage door opener.

### Synchronising the rolling code

#### Requirements:

- The door system uses a rolling code.
- The vehicle must be within range of the garage door or door drive.

- The vehicle as well as persons and objects are located outside the range of movement of the door.
- ▶ Press the programming button on the door drive unit. Initiate the next step within approximately 30 seconds.
- ▶ Press previously programmed button ①, ② or ③ repeatedly until the door closes. When the door closes, programming is completed.
- ⓘ Please also read the operating instructions for the door drive.

### Troubleshooting when programming the remote control

- ▶ Check if the transmitter frequency of remote control ⑤ is supported.
- ▶ Replace the batteries in remote control ⑤.
- ▶ Hold remote control ⑤ at various angles from a distance of 1 cm to 8 cm front of the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

- ▶ Hold remote control ⑤ at the same angles at various distances in front of the inside rear view mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
  - ▶ On remote controls that transmit only for a limited period, press button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ again before transmission ends.
  - ▶ Angle the aerial line of the garage door opener unit towards the remote control.
- ① It is possible that older garage doors cannot be operated using the remote control in the inside rearview mirror even after you have successfully performed the measures described above. If this is the case, contact the HomeLink® Hotline.
- ② Support and additional information on programming:
- on the HomeLink® Hotline on (0) 08000 466 354 65 or +49 (0) 6838 907-277
  - on the Internet at <https://www.homelink.com>

## Opening or closing the garage door

### Requirements:

- The corresponding button is programmed to operate the door.
- ▶ Press and hold buttons ①, ② or ③ until the door opens or closes.
  - ▶ If indicator lamp flashes ④ yellow after approximately 20 seconds: press and hold the previously pressed button again until the door opens or closes.

### Clearing the garage door opener memory

- ▶ Press and hold buttons ① and ③. Indicator lamp ④ lights up yellow.
- ▶ If indicator lamp ④ flashes green: release buttons ① and ③. The entire memory has been deleted.

## Electric parking brake

### Function of the electric parking brake (applying automatically)

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

The electric parking brake is applied if the transmission is in position **P** and one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.

**i** To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake (→ page 200).

In the following situations, the electric parking brake is also applied:

- The HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is bringing the vehicle to a standstill.

• In addition, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.
- The vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red **(P)** indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Function of the electric parking brake (releasing automatically)

The electric parking brake is released when the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The driver's door is closed.
- The vehicle has been started.
- The transmission is in position **D** or **R** and you depress the accelerator pedal or you shift

from transmission position **P** to **D** or **R** when on level ground.

- If the transmission is in position **R**, the tailgate must be closed.
- The seat belt tongue is inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat.

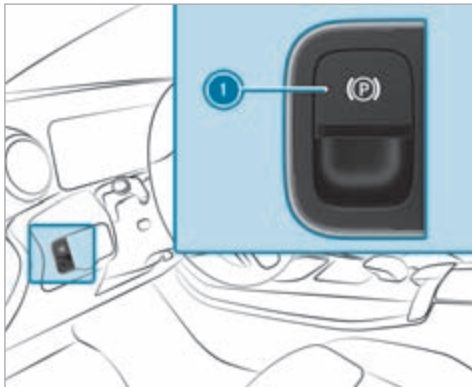
If the seat belt tongue is not inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- You shift from transmission position **P**.
- or
- You have previously driven at speeds greater than 3 km/h.

When the electric parking brake is released, the red **(P)** indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

## Applying/releasing the electric parking brake manually

### Applying



- ▶ Push handle ①.  
The red (P) indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

- ① The electric parking brake is only securely applied if the red (P) indicator lamp is lit continuously.

### Releasing

- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Pull handle ①.  
The red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

### Emergency braking

- ▶ Press and hold handle ①.  
As long as the vehicle is in motion, the **Release parking brake** message is displayed and the red (P) indicator lamp flashes.  
When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied. The red (P) indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

### Information on collision detection on a parked vehicle

If a collision is detected when the tow-away protection is primed on a locked vehicle, you will

receive a notification in the multimedia system when you switch the vehicle on.

You will receive information about the following points:

- The area of the vehicle that may have been damaged.
- The force of the impact.

The following situation can lead to inadvertent activation:

- The parked vehicle is moved, foreexample, in a two-storey garage.
- ① Deactivate tow-away protection in order to prevent inadvertent activation. If you deactivate tow-away protection, collision detection will also be deactivated.

### System limits

Detection may be restricted in the following situations:

- the vehicle is damaged without impact, foreexample, if an outside mirror is torn off or the paint is damaged by a key
- an impact occurs at low speed

- the electric parking brake is not applied
- i** You are responsible for your vehicle. Therefore, always make sure that your vehicle is free of damage and is roadworthy.

## Driving and driving safety systems

### Driving systems and your responsibility

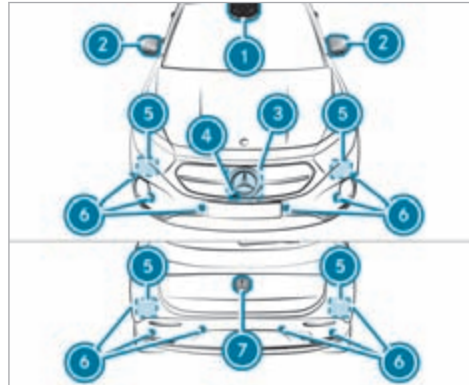
Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems which assist you in driving, parking and manoeuvring the vehicle. The driving systems are only aids. They are not a substitute for you paying attention to your surroundings and do not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. The driver is always responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

Driving systems can neither reduce the risk of accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. They cannot always

take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

### Information on vehicle sensors and cameras

Some driving and driving safety systems use cameras as well as radar or ultrasonic sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle.



- 1 Multifunction camera
- 2 Cameras in the outside mirrors
- 3 Front radar
- 4 Front camera
- 5 Corner radars
- 6 Ultrasonic sensors
- 7 Reversing camera

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to restricted detection performance of vehicle sensors and cameras

If the area around vehicle sensors or cameras is covered, damaged or dirty, certain driving and safety systems cannot function correctly. There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Keep the area around vehicle sensors or cameras clear of any obstructions and clean.
- ▶ Have damage to the bumper, radiator grille or stone chipping in the area of the front and rear windows repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

Particularly, keep the areas around the sensors and cameras free of dirt, ice or slush (→ page 316). The sensors and cameras must not be covered and the detection ranges around them must be kept free. Do not attach additional licence plate brackets, advertisements, stickers, foils or foils to protect against stone chippings in the detection range of the sensors and cameras. Make sure that there are no overhanging loads protruding into the detection range.

If there is damage to a bumper or the radiator grille, or after an impact, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Have damage or stone chipping in the area of the cameras on the front and rear windows repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

- ABS (**A**nti-**l**ock **B**raking **S**ystem) (→ page 203)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (→ page 203)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (→ page 203)
- ESP® Crosswind Assist (→ page 204)
- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rake**f**orce **D**istribution) (→ page 205)
- STEER CONTROL (→ page 205)
- HOLD function (→ page 205)
- Hill Start Assist (→ page 207)
- Adaptive Brake Lights (→ page 207)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 207)
- Cruise control (→ page 209)
- Limiter (→ page 210)
- Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 227)
- Speed Limit Assist (country-dependent) (→ page 226)
- Active Speed Limit Assist (country-dependent) (→ page 216)
- Route-based speed adaptation (country-dependent) (→ page 217)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 221)
- Active Steering Assist (country-dependent) (→ page 218)
- Active Emergency Stop Assist (country-dependent) (→ page 220)
- Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 229)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 232)

### **Driving Assistance Package**

The following functions are part of the Driving Assistance Package. Certain functions are only available in some countries. Some functions are also available without the Driving Assistance Package, albeit with restricted functionality.

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 212)

### **Parking Package**

- Reversing camera (→ page 235)
- 360° Camera (→ page 237)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 240)
- Active Parking Assist (→ page 244)


## Functions of ABS

The Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) regulates the brake pressure in critical driving situations:

- During braking, for instance, at maximum full-stop braking or if there is insufficient tyre traction, the wheels are prevented from locking.
- Vehicle steerability while braking is ensured.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and can serve as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

### System limits

- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 5 km/h.
- ABS may be impaired or may not function if a malfunction has occurred and the yellow  ABS warning lamp lights up continuously after the vehicle is started.

## Function of BAS

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

▶ Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The Brake Assist System (BAS) supports your emergency braking situation with additional brake force.

If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS is activated:

- BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure.
- BAS can shorten the braking distance.
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

## Functions of ESP®

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.


▶ ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

The Electronic Stability Program (ESP®) can monitor and improve driving stability and traction in the following situations within physical limits:


- When pulling away on wet or slippery carriageways.
- When braking.


If the vehicle deviates from the direction desired by the driver, ESP® can stabilise the vehicle by intervening in the following ways:

- One or more wheels are braked.
- The drive output is adapted according to the situation.

ESP® is deactivated if the  ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster.


Observe the following points when ESP® is deactivated:


- Driving stability will no longer be improved.
  - The drive wheels could spin.
  - ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.
-  When ESP® is deactivated, you are still assisted by ESP® when braking.

If the  ESP® warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster, one or several wheels has reached its grip limit:

- Adapt the driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.
- Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- When using snow chains.
  - In deep snow.
  - On sand or gravel.
-  Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

If the  ESP® warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the following information:

- Warning and indicator lamps (→ page 415)
- Display messages (→ page 365)

### ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

ETS/4ETS traction control is part of ESP® and makes it possible to pull away and accelerate on a slippery carriageway.

ETS/4ETS can improve the vehicle's traction by intervening in the following ways:

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.

- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

### Influence of drive programs on ESP®

The drive programs enable ESP® to adapt to different weather and road conditions as well as the driver's preferred driving style. Depending on the selected drive program, the appropriate ESP® mode will be activated. You can select the drive programs using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch (→ page 173).

### Function of ESP® Crosswind Assist


ESP® Crosswind Assist detects sudden gusts of side wind and helps the driver to keep the vehicle in the lane:

- ESP® Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds between approx. 75 km/h and 200 km/h when driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.
- The vehicle is stabilised by means of individual brake application on one side.

## Activating/deactivating ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)


Multimedia system:

 **Settings** **Quick access**

 ESP® can only be activated/deactivated using quick access when at least one other function is available in quick access. ESP® can otherwise be found in the **Assistance** menu.

 Select **ESP**.

 Select **On** or  **Off**.

ESP® is deactivated if the  ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster.

Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster.

## Function of EBD

Electronic Brakeforce Distribution (EBD) is characterised by the following:

- Monitoring and regulating the brake pressure on the rear wheels.
- Improved driving stability when braking, especially on bends.

## Function of STEER CONTROL

STEER CONTROL assists you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilisation.

This steering recommendation is given in the following situations:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake
- the vehicle starts to skid

### System limits

STEER CONTROL may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- ESP® is deactivated.

- ESP® is malfunctioning.
- The steering is malfunctioning.

If ESP® is malfunctioning, you will be assisted further by the electric power steering.

## HOLD function

### HOLD function

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. while waiting in traffic.

The HOLD function is only an aid. The responsibility for the vehicle safely standing still remains with the driver.

### System limits

The HOLD function is only intended to provide assistance when driving and is not a sufficient means of safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away when stationary.

- The incline must not be greater than 30%.

## Activating/deactivating the HOLD function

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being active when you leave the vehicle

If the vehicle is only braked with the HOLD function it could, in the following situations, roll away:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away before you leave it.

### Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The driver's door is closed or the seat belt on the driver's side is fastened.
- The vehicle has been started.
- The electric parking brake is released.

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The transmission is in position **D**, **R** or **N**.

### Activating the HOLD function

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal, and after a short time quickly depress further until the **HOLD** display appears in the Instrument Display.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.

### Deactivating the HOLD function

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal to pull away. or
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal until the **HOLD** display disappears from the Instrument Display.

The HOLD function is deactivated in the following situations:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- The transmission is shifted to position **P**.
- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the vehicle is held by transmission position **P** and/or by the electric parking brake:

- The seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.

### Function of the intelligent crawler mode

The intelligent crawler mode assists you when pulling away, manoeuvring and parking on uphill or downhill inclines. When the brake pedal is released, the vehicle rolls in the direction of the engaged transmission position. The crawler torque is adapted to the uphill incline.

In recuperation level **D AUTO** (→ page 169) the intelligent crawler mode also assists you up to speeds of approximately 20 km/h, by following the vehicle in front at approximately the same speed.

The intelligent crawler mode is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficient distance to the vehicle in front.

### System limits

The intelligent crawler mode does not automatically stop the vehicle if the vehicle in front stops. Bring the vehicle to a standstill using the brake pedal.

### Function of Hill Start Assist

Hill Start Assist holds the vehicle for a short time when pulling away on a hill under the following conditions:

- The transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- The electric parking brake is released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll away.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle.

- ▶ Swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Do not leave the vehicle when it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

### Function of Adaptive Brake Lights

Adaptive Brake Lights warn following traffic in an emergency braking situation with the following actions:

- flashing the brake lamps
- activating the hazard warning lights (→ page 145)

If the vehicle is braked sharply from speeds above 50 km/h, the brake lamps flash rapidly. This provides traffic travelling behind you with an even more noticeable warning.

### ATTENTION ASSIST

#### Function of ATTENTION ASSIST

ATTENTION ASSIST assists you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on motorways and trunk roads. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

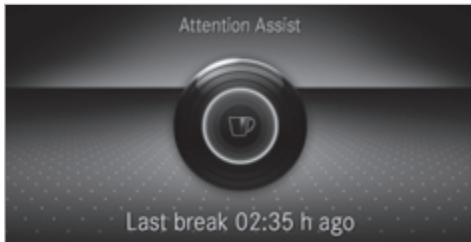
ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It cannot always detect fatigue or lapses in concentration in time. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time that allow for adequate recuperation.

You can choose between two settings:

- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity.
- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly.

If drowsiness or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, the **ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!** warning appears in the Instrument Display. You can acknowledge the message and take

a break where necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.




You can have the following status information for ATTENTION ASSIST displayed in the assistance menu of the on-board computer:

- The length of the journey since the last break.
- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST:
  - the fuller the circle, the higher the attention level determined

- as your attention wanes, the circle in the centre of the display becomes smaller

If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the **System suspended** message appears.

If a warning is given in the Instrument Display, the multimedia system offers to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area. This function can be activated and deactivated in the multimedia system.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the  symbol appears in the assistance graphic in the Instrument Display. After the vehicle is started, ATTENTION ASSIST is automatically activated. The last selected sensitivity level remains stored.

#### System limits

ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the 60 km/h to 200 km/h speed range.

Particularly in the following situations, ATTENTION ASSIST only functions in a restricted manner and warnings may be delayed or not occur:

- If you have been driving for less than approximately 30 minutes.

- If the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes).
- If there is a strong side wind.
- If you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration).
- If Active Steering Assist is activated and active (→ page 218).
- If the time has been set incorrectly.
- If you change lanes and vary your speed frequently in active driving situations.

The ATTENTION ASSIST drowsiness or alertness assessment is reset and restarted when continuing the journey in the following situations:

- If you switch off the vehicle.
- If you unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. to change drivers or take a break).

## Setting ATTENTION ASSIST

Multimedia system:

→  → Settings → Assistance  
 → Attention Assist

### Setting options

▶ Select **Standard**, **Sensitive** or **Off**.

### Suggesting a rest area

▶ Select **Suggest rest area**.

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

If ATTENTION ASSIST detects fatigue or increasing lack of attention, it suggests a rest area in the vicinity.

▶ Select the suggested rest area.

You are guided to the selected rest area.

## Cruise control and limiter

### Function of cruise control

Cruise control regulates the speed to the value selected by the driver.



If you accelerate to overtake, for example, the stored speed is not deleted. If you remove your


foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.


You can store any speed above 20 km/h up to the maximum design speed or up to the set winter tyre limit. In drive program **E**, the adjustable speed is limited to 130 km/h.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 201).

### Displays in the Instrument Display

-  (grey): cruise control is selected but not yet activated.
-  (green): cruise control is active.

A stored speed appears along with the  display.

 The segments extending from the current stored speed to the end of the scale, or to the set winter tyre limit, light up in the speedometer.

### System limits

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out.

Increase recuperation in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the electric motor's braking effect to charge the high-voltage battery. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Do not use cruise control in the following situations:

- in traffic situations which require frequent changes of speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads
- on slippery roads. Accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- when visibility is poor

**Function of the limiter**

The limiter restricts the speed of the vehicle. To reduce the speed to the set speed, the limiter applies the brakes automatically.

You can limit the speed as follows:

- **Variable:** for a short-term speed restriction, e.g. in built-up areas
- **Permanent:** for a longer-term speed restriction, e.g. in winter tyre mode

You can store any speed above 20 km/h up to the maximum design speed or up to the set winter tyre limit. You can also perform settings while the vehicle is stationary if the vehicle has been started.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 201).

**Displays in the Instrument Display**

- **LIM** (grey): variable limiter is selected but not yet activated.
- **LIM** (flashes grey): variable limiter is temporarily passive.
- **LIM** (green): variable limiter is activated.

A stored speed appears along with the **LIM** display. The segments in the speedometer light up, up to the currently stored speed.

If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the variable limiter switches to passive mode. The **Limiter passive** message appears in the Instrument Display and the **LIM** display flashes.

The variable limiter is reactivated in the following situations:

- If the vehicle speed drops below the stored speed.
- If the stored speed is called up.
- If you store a new speed.

**Operating cruise control or the variable limiter**

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.



Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

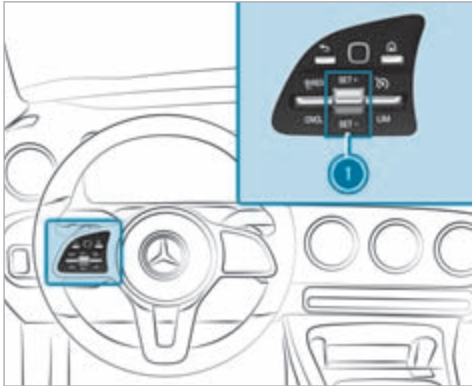
**Requirements:**

Cruise control

- Cruise control is selected.
- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.
- The vehicle speed is at least 20 km/h.
- The transmission is in position **D**.

Variable limiter


- The variable limiter is selected.



- ▶ **To operate cruise control or the variable limiter:** press the rocker switch on the steering wheel control unit up or down to the desired position.




#### Switching between cruise control and the variable limiter

- ▶ **To select cruise control:** select  with the right rocker switch.


- ▶ **To select the variable limiter:** select  with the right rocker switch.

- ⓘ Vehicles with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: the variable limiter is selected by a different button (→ page 214).

#### Activating cruise control or the variable limiter

- ▶ Press rocker  switch  up or  down.  
The current vehicle speed is stored and the vehicle maintains this speed (cruise control) or does not exceed it (variable limiter).




or

- ▶ Select  with the left rocker switch.  
The last stored speed is called up and the vehicle maintains this speed (cruise control) or does not exceed it (variable limiter).




If the last stored speed has previously been deleted, the current vehicle speed is stored.

- ⓘ When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is deleted.  
When you activate cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the last speed stored for the variable limiter is deleted.



#### Increasing/decreasing the stored speed

- ▶ 1 km/h: press rocker switch  up  or down  to the pressure point, or press and hold (increments of 1 km/h).


or

- ▶ 10 km/h: press rocker switch  up  or down  beyond the pressure point, or press and hold (increments of 10 km/h).


or


- ▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed and press rocker switch  up .

#### Adopting a detected speed

- ▶ Activate cruise control or the variable limiter.
- ▶ If a traffic sign has been detected and is displayed in the instrument cluster: select  with the left rocker switch.  
The maximum permissible speed shown by the traffic sign is stored and the vehicle maintains or does not exceed this speed.

#### Deactivating cruise control or the variable limiter

- ▶ Select  with the left rocker switch.

 If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, cruise control is deactivated. The variable limiter is not deactivated.

### Information on the permanent limiter

If the vehicle should never exceed a specific speed (e.g. for driving in winter tyre mode), you can set this speed with the permanent limiter.

You do this by limiting the speed between 160 km/h and 240 km/h in the multimedia system (→ page 212).


If you limit the speed to a value above the vehicle's maximum speed which can be driven or maximum design speed, the permanent limiter has no effect.

Shortly before the set speed is reached, it appears in the Instrument Display. When you confirm the message, display messages no longer appear until you switch off the vehicle. The speed will only be displayed again once the vehicle has been restarted or if the set speed is changed.

The permanent limiter does not switch to passive mode even during kickdown and the driven speed remains below the set speed.

### Setting the limit speed for winter tyres

Multimedia system:

 **Settings** **» Vehicle**  
**» Winter tyres limit**


 Select a speed or deactivate the function.

### Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

#### Function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

DISTRONIC Active Distance Assist maintains the set speed when driving freely. If vehicles are detected ahead, the set distance is maintained, if necessary until the vehicle comes to a standstill. The vehicle accelerates or brakes depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed. The speed (from 20 km/h) and the distance to the vehicle in front are set and saved on the steering wheel.

The adjustable set speed can vary due to the following factors:

- Drive program selected  (→ page 171)
- the stored limit speed (e.g. winter tyre limit) (→ page 212)

Other features of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:

- Adjusts the driving style depending on the selected drive program (energy-saving, comfortable or dynamic) (→ page 171)
- Initiates acceleration to the stored speed if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:**
  - Reacts to stationary vehicles detected in urban speed ranges (except bicycles and motorcycles)
  - Takes one-sided overtaking restrictions into account on motorways or on multi-lane roads with separate carriageways (country-dependent)

**Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package and Parking Package:** if the vehicle has been braked to a standstill on multi-lane, separate carriageways by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, it can automatically follow the vehicle in front when driving off again within 30 seconds. If a critical situation is detected when driving off, a visual and acoustic

warning is given indicating that the driver must now take control of the vehicle. The vehicle is not accelerated any further.

### Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC displays in the Instrument Display



#### Assistant display

- ① Route-based speed adaptation: type of route event (→ page 217)
- ② Vehicle in front
- ③ Distance indicator
- ④ Set specified distance

### Permanent status display of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- (white): Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC selected, specified distance set
- (white vehicle, green speedometer): Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, specified distance set and vehicle detected
- (green): Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, specified distance set and vehicle detected
- : Route-based speed adaptation active (→ page 217).

The stored speed is shown along with the permanent status display and highlighted on the speedometer. When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is passive, the speed is greyed out.

- ① On motorways or high-speed major roads, the green vehicle symbol is displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to pull away.
- ① If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the system is switched to passive

mode. The **suspended** message appears in the instrument display.

### Display on the speedometer

The stored speed is highlighted on the speedometer. If the speed of the vehicle in front or the speed adjustment for the route event ahead is less than the stored speed, the segments in the speedometer light up. The Instrument Display shows the deactivation of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, as well as alterations to the speed due to manual or automatic adoption of the maximum permissible speed.

### System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations, for example:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- The windscreen in the area of the camera is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or covered.
- In multi-storey car parks or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.

- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

In addition, on slippery roads, braking or accelerating can cause one or several wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

- ▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.
- ▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

- ▶ Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react or has a limited reaction:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

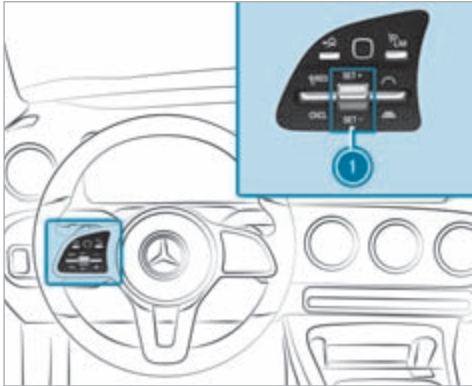
- ▶ Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

### Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

#### Requirements:


- The electric parking brake is released.
- ESP® is activated and is not intervening.

- The transmission is in position **D**.
- The driver's door is closed.
- Check of the radar sensor system has been successfully completed.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not being used to park the vehicle or to exit from a parking space.



- ▶ **To operate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** press the rocker switches on the steering wheel control unit up or down to the desired position.


#### Switching between Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the limiter

- ▶ Press button .

#### Activating the variable limiter or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC


- ▶ **To activate without a stored speed:** press rocker switch **1** up **SET/+** or down **SET/-**, or select  with the left rocker switch.

or


- ▶ **To activate with a stored speed:** select  with the left rocker switch.
- ▶ **Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The current vehicle speed is stored and maintained (Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC) or limited (variable limiter) by the vehicle.

#### Adopting a detected speed limit

- ▶ Activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.

- ▶ If a traffic sign has been detected and is displayed in the instrument cluster: select  with the left rocker switch. The maximum permissible speed on the traffic sign is adopted as the stored speed. The vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed.

#### Pulling away with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- ▶ Activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- ▶ Select  with the left rocker switch.

or

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal briefly and firmly.

The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC continue to be carried out.

#### Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC being active when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

- ▶ Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

▶ Select **CNCL** with the left rocker switch.

**i** If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

### Increasing/decreasing the stored speed

▶ 1 km/h: press rocker switch **1** up **SET/+** or down **SET/-** to the pressure point, or press and hold (increments of 1 km/h).


or

▶ 10 km/h: press rocker switch **1** up **SET/+** or down **SET/-** beyond the pressure point, or press and hold (increments of 10 km/h).

or

▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed and press rocker switch **1** up **SET/+**.

### Changing the specified distance to the vehicle in front

▶ **To reduce the specified distance:** press the right rocker switch up (.

▶ **To increase the specified distance:** press the right rocker switch down (.

### Function of Active Speed Limit Assist

If a change in the speed limit of 20 km/h or more is detected and automatic adoption of speed limits is activated, the new speed limit is automatically adopted as the stored speed (→ page 229).

The driven speed is adjusted when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign at the latest. In the case of signs indicating entry into an urban area, the speed is adapted according to the speed permitted within the urban area. The speed limit display

in the Instrument Display is always updated when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign.

If there is no speed restriction on an unlimited stretch of road (e.g. on a motorway), the recommended speed is automatically adopted as the stored speed. The system uses the speed stored on an unlimited stretch of road as the recommended speed. If you do not alter the stored speed on an unlimited stretch of road, the recommended speed is 130 km/h.

If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been put into passive mode by pressing the accelerator pedal, only speed limits which are higher than the set speed are adopted.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 201).

### System limits

The system limits of Traffic Sign Assist apply to the detection of traffic signs (→ page 227).

Speed limits below 20 km/h are not automatically adopted by the system as the stored speed. Temporary speed restrictions (e.g. for a certain time or due to weather conditions) cannot be properly

detected by the system. The maximum permissible speed applying to a vehicle with a trailer is not detected by the system.

Adjust the speed in these situations.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to Active Speed Limit Assist adapting the vehicle's speed

The speed adopted by Active Speed Limit Assist may be too high or incorrect in some individual cases, such as:

- at speed limits below 20 km/h
- in wet conditions or in fog
- when towing a trailer

- ▶ Ensure that the driven speed complies with traffic regulations.
- ▶ Adjust the driving speed to suit current traffic and weather conditions.

### Function of route-based speed adaptation

When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, the vehicle speed will be adapted accordingly to the route events ahead. Depending on the drive

program selected, the vehicle negotiates a route event ahead in an economical, comfortable or dynamic manner. When the route event has been passed, the vehicle accelerates again to the stored speed. The set distance to the vehicle in front, vehicles detected ahead and speed restrictions ahead are taken into account.

You can activate and deactivate route-based speed adaptation in the multimedia system (→ page 218).

The following route events are taken into account:

- Bends
- T-junctions, roundabouts and toll stations
- Turns and exits
- Traffic jams ahead (only with Live Traffic Information)

**i** When the toll station is reached, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC adopts the speed as the stored speed.

Also, the speed is reduced if the turn signal indicator to change lanes is switched on and one of the following situations is detected:

- Turning at junctions

- Driving on slowing-down lanes
- Driving on lanes adjacent to slowing-down lanes

The driver is responsible for choosing the right speed and observing other road users. This applies in particular to junctions, roundabouts and traffic lights, as route-based speed adaptation does not brake the vehicle to a standstill.

When route guidance is active, the first speed adjustment is carried out automatically. If the turn signal indicator is switched on, the selected route is confirmed and further speed adjustment is activated.

Speed adaptation is cancelled in the following cases:

- If the turn signal indicator is switched off before the route event.
- If the driver depresses the accelerator or brake pedal during the process.

### System limits

Route-based speed adaptation does not take right of way regulations into account. The driver is

responsible for complying with road traffic regulations and driving at a suitable speed.

The speed adaptation made by the system may not always be suitable, particularly in the following situations:

- the road's course not clearly visible
- Road narrowing
- varying maximum permissible speeds in individual lanes, foreexample at toll stations
- wet road surfaces, snow or ice

In these situations the driver must intervene accordingly.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident in spite of route-based speed adaptation

Route-based speed adaptation can malfunction or be temporarily unavailable in the following situations:

- If the driver does not follow the calculated route
- If map data is not up-to-date or available

- In the event of roadworks
  - In bad weather or road conditions
  - If the accelerator pedal is depressed
  - In the event of electronically displayed speed limitations
- ▶ Adapt the speed to the traffic situation.

### Setting route-based speed adaptation

#### Requirements:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- ECO Assist is active.

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ Settings ▶ Assistance  
▶▶ Route-based speed adapt.

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.  
When the function is active, the vehicle speed is adjusted depending on the route events ahead.

**i** Further information on the route-based speed adaptation (→ page 217).

### Active Steering Assist




#### Function of Active Steering Assist






The system helps you to stay in the centre of the lane by means of moderate steering interventions. Depending on the speed driven, Active Steering Assist uses the vehicles ahead and lane markings as a reference.

- i** Depending on the country, in the lower speed range Active Steering Assist can use the surrounding traffic as a reference. If necessary, Active Steering Assist can then also provide assistance when driving outside the centre of the lane, foreexample, to form a rescue lane.

If the detection of lane markings and vehicles ahead is impaired, Active Steering Assist switches to passive mode. The system provides no support in this case.

#### Status display of Active Steering Assist in the Instrument Display


-  (grey): activated and passive
-  (green): activated and active
-  (red): system limits detected

-  (white, red hands): "hands on the steering wheel" prompt
-  During the transition from active to passive status, the  symbol is shown as enlarged and flashing. Once the system is passive, the  symbol is shown as grey in the Instrument Display.
-  Depending on the selected vehicle settings, Active Steering Assist may be unavailable.

### Steering and touch detection

The driver is required to keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times and be able to intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane. The driver must expect a change from active to passive mode or vice versa at any time.



If the system detects that the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or has removed their hands from the steering wheel, display  appears. If the driver still does not steer the vehicle, a warning tone sounds in addition to the visual warning message.

If the driver does not react to the warning for a considerable period, the system can initiate an emergency stop (→ page 220).

The warning is not issued or is stopped when the driver gives confirmation to the system:

- The driver steers the vehicle.

- **Depending on the country:** the driver presses a steering wheel button or operates Touch Control

If Active Steering Assist detects that a system limit has been reached, a visual warning is issued and a warning tone sounds.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 201).

### System limits

Active Steering Assist has a limited steering torque for lateral guidance. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to keep the vehicle in the lane or to drive through exits.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances:

- There is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, greatly varying light conditions or strong shadows on the carriageway.
- There is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- Insufficient road illumination.

- The windscreen is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered in the vicinity of the camera, e.g. by a sticker.
- No, or several, unclear lane markings are present for one lane, or the markings change quickly, for example, in a construction area or junctions.
- The lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- The road is narrow and winding.
- There are obstacles on the lane or projecting out into the lane, such as object markers.

The system does not provide assistance in the following conditions:

- On tight bends and when turning.
- When crossing junctions.
- At roundabouts or toll stations.
- When the tyre pressure is too low.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limits of Active Steering Assist are reached there is no guarantee that the system will remain active or will keep the vehicle in lane.

- ▶ Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and observe the traffic carefully.
- ▶ Always steer the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly intervenes

The detection of lane markings and objects may malfunction and cause unexpected steering interventions.

- ▶ Steer according to traffic conditions.



### Activating/deactivating Active Steering Assist

#### Requirements:

- ESP® is activated, but is not intervening.

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔ **Settings** ➔ **Quick access**  
▶ Select  **Act. Steer. Asst.**

### Function of Active Emergency Stop Assist



If the system detects that the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or has removed their hands from the steering wheel, display ① appears in the Instrument Display. If the driver still does not steer the vehicle, or gives no confirmation to the system, a warning

tone sounds in addition to the visual warning message.

If the driver still does not respond to the warning, the **Beginning emergency stop** message appears in the Instrument Display. If the driver still does not respond, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC reduces the speed. The vehicle is decelerated in stages to a standstill.

Depending on the country, at speeds below 60 km/h the hazard warning lights switch on automatically.

When the vehicle is stationary, the following actions are carried out:

- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is ended.
- The vehicle is unlocked.
- If possible, an emergency call is placed to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

The driver can cancel the deceleration at any time by performing one of the following actions:

- Steering

- Braking or accelerating
- Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC


### Active Brake Assist

#### Function of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist consists of the following functions:

- Distance warning function
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-dependent braking assistance
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Evasive Steering Assist and cornering function

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with vehicles, cyclists or pedestrians or to reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, a warning tone sounds and the  distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

**Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®:** depending on the country, an additional haptic warning occurs in the form of slight, repeated tensioning of the seat belt.


If you do not react to the warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations.

In especially critical situations, Active Brake Assist can initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the warning lamp and warning tone occur simultaneously with the braking application.


If you apply the brake yourself in a critical situation or apply the brake during autonomous braking, situation-dependent braking assistance occurs. The brake pressure increases up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 201).



If autonomous braking or situation-dependent braking assistance has occurred, display  appears in the Instrument Display and then automatically goes out after a short time.

If the autonomous braking function or the situation-dependent braking assistance is triggered, additional preventive measures for occupant protection (PRE-SAFE®) may also be initiated.

 **WARNING** Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist


Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.


In such cases, Active Brake Assist might:

- Give a warning or brake without reason
- Not give a warning or not brake

Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficiently safe distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.



If Active Brake Assist is deactivated or the functions are restricted, e.g. due to activation of another driving system, the  display message appears in the driver's display.

If the system is unavailable due to dirty or damaged sensors or due to a fault, or if the functions are restricted, the  warning lamp appears in the driver's display.

Also observe the system limits of Active Brake Assist.

**The individual subfunctions are available in various speed ranges:**

The distance warning function can issue a warning in the following situations:

- From approximately 30 km/h, if over several seconds the distance maintained to the vehicle travelling in front is insufficient for the driven speed, the  distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.
- From approximately 7 km/h, if your vehicle is critically close to a vehicle, cyclist or pedestrian, you will hear an intermittent warning tone and the  distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

**Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®:** depending on the country, an additional haptic warning occurs in the form of slight, repeated tensioning of the seat belt.

Brake immediately or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so and the traffic situation allows this.

**Distance warning function (vehicles without Driving Assistance Package)**

The distance warning function can aid you in the following situations with an intermittent warning tone and a warning lamp:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles, moving pedestrians, and cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 60 km/h when approaching crossing cyclists

**Distance warning function (vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)**

The distance warning function can aid you in the following situations with an intermittent warning tone and a warning lamp:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 100 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles

- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching moving pedestrians and cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching stationary pedestrians, crossing vehicles and stationary and crossing cyclists

**Autonomous braking function (vehicles without Driving Assistance Package)**

If the vehicle is travelling at speeds above approximately 7 km/h, the autonomous braking function may intervene in the following situations:

- at speeds up to approximately 200 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 60 km/h when approaching moving pedestrians, crossing cyclists, and stationary vehicles

**Autonomous braking function (vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)**

If the vehicle is travelling at speeds above approximately 7 km/h, the autonomous braking function may intervene in the following situations:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 100 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching stationary and moving pedestrians, crossing vehicles and stationary and crossing cyclists

**Situation-dependent braking assistance (vehicles without Driving Assistance Package)**

The situation-dependent braking assistance can intervene from a speed of approximately 7 km/h in the following situations:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead

- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles and cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 60 km/h when approaching moving pedestrians and crossing cyclists

### **Situation-dependent braking assistance (vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)**

The situation-dependent braking assistance can intervene from a speed of approximately 7 km/h in the following situations:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 100 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 60 km/h when approaching stationary and moving pedestrians, crossing vehicles, and stationary and crossing cyclists

### **Cancelling a brake application of Active Brake Assist**

You can cancel a brake application of Active Brake Assist at any time by:

- sharply depressing the accelerator pedal or with kickdown
- releasing the brake pedal

Active Brake Assist may cancel the brake application when one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- You manoeuvre to avoid the obstacle.
- There is no longer a risk of collision.
- An obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle.

### **Evasive Steering Assist (only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)**

Evasive Steering Assist has the following characteristics:

- The ability to detect stationary or moving pedestrians.
- Assistance through power-assisted steering if it detects a swerving manoeuvre.

- Activation by an abrupt steering movement during a swerving manoeuvre.
- Assistance during swerving and straightening of the vehicle.
- Reaction from a speed of approximately 20 km/h up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h.

You can prevent the assistance at any time by actively steering.

### **Cornering function (only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)**

If the system detects a risk of a collision with an oncoming vehicle when turning across an oncoming lane, autonomous braking can be initiated at speeds below 15 km/h before you have left the lane in which you are driving.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident despite Evasive Steering Assist

Evasive Steering Assist cannot always recognise objects or complex traffic situations clearly.

Moreover, the steering support provided by Evasive Steering Assist is not sufficient to avoid a collision.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Evasive Steering Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.
- ▶ End the support by actively steering in non-critical situations.
- ▶ Drive at an appropriate speed if there are pedestrians close to the path of your vehicle.

### System limits

Full system performance is not yet available for a few seconds after switching on the vehicle or after driving off.

The system may be impaired or may not function, particularly in the following situations:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.

- If the sensors are dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
  - If the sensors are impaired due to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in multi-storey car parks.
  - If a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed.
  - In complex traffic situations where objects cannot always be clearly identified.
  - If pedestrians or vehicles move quickly into the sensor detection range.
  - If pedestrians are hidden by other objects.
  - If the typical outline of a pedestrian cannot be distinguished from the background.
  - If a pedestrian is not detected as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects.
  - If the driver's seat belt is not fastened.
  - On bends with a tight radius.
- i** The Active Brake Assist sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered.

Active Brake Assist is unavailable or only partially available during the teach-in process.

### Activating/deactivating Active Brake Assist

#### Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→  **▶▶ Settings ▶▶ Assistance**  
**▶▶ Active Brake Assist**

- ▶ Select the desired setting.


#### Deactivating Active Brake Assist

- i** It is recommended that you always leave Active Brake Assist activated.

- ▶ Select **Off**.

The distance warning function, the autonomous braking function and Evasive Steering Assist are deactivated.

The system is switched on again the next time the vehicle is started.

- i** If Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the  symbol appears in the status bar of the Instrument Display.

## Speed Limit Assist

### Function of Speed Limit Assist

**i** Speed Limit Assist uses OpenStreetMap data, which is made available under the conditions of the Open Database License (ODbL). For more information, see: <https://www.osmfoundation.org/wiki/licence>.

Speed Limit Assist detects speed limits with a multifunction camera and displays them in the instrument cluster and optionally in the head-up display. The camera also detects speed limits with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. when wet) as well as stop signs.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 201).

### Warning when the maximum permissible speed is exceeded

The system can warn you if you unintentionally exceed the maximum permissible speed. To do this, you can specify in the multimedia system by how much the maximum permissible speed can be exceeded before a warning is issued. You can

specify whether the warning is to be just a visual warning or an acoustic one as well.

### Display in the Instrument Display

**i** The illustrations show the Instrument Display in the widescreen cockpit.



- 1** Permissible speed
- 2** Permissible speed when there is a restriction
- 3** Additional sign with restriction (e.g. when wet)

If Speed Limit Assist cannot determine the current maximum permissible speed (e.g. due to missing signs), the following display appears in the Instrument Display:



This is displayed continuously if the vehicle is in a country where Speed Limit Assist is not supported. Speed Limit Assist is not available in all countries.

### System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or if the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- If the traffic signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt, snow or insufficient lighting, or because they are covered.

- If you turn sharply when passing traffic signs outside the camera's field of vision.

### Setting Speed Limit Assist

Multimedia system:

- 

 ► Settings ► Assistance  
 ► Speed Limit Assist


### Adjusting the type of warning

- Select **Visual & audible**, **Visual** or **None**.

### Adjusting the warning threshold

This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

- Select **Warning threshold**.  
 ► Set the desired speed.

-  If one of the following systems is activated, the speed detected can be manually adopted as the speed limit:
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
  - Cruise control
  - Variable limiter

Further information (→ page 214).

## Traffic Sign Assist

### Function of Traffic Sign Assist

Traffic Sign Assist detects traffic signs with the multifunction camera (→ page 201). It assists you by displaying detected speed limits and overtaking restrictions in the Instrument Display.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 201).

Since Traffic Sign Assist also uses the data stored in the navigation system, it can update the display in the following situations without detecting traffic signs.

If the system detects that you are driving onto a section of road in the wrong direction of travel, it triggers a warning.

The camera also detects traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. when wet). These are only displayed if a restriction applies or if the system cannot clearly determine whether the restriction applies.

### Warning when the maximum permissible speed is exceeded

The system can warn you if you unintentionally exceed the maximum permissible speed. To do this, you can specify in the multimedia system by how much the maximum permissible speed can be exceeded before a warning is issued. You can specify whether the warning is to be just a visual warning or an acoustic one as well.

## Display in the Instrument Display



Instrument display in the widescreen cockpit

- ① Maximum permissible speed
- ② Maximum permissible speed when there is a restriction
- ③ Additional sign with restriction (e.g. when wet)
- ① **Vehicles with a standard Instrument Display:** a + symbol next to a traffic sign in the Instrument Display indicates that additional traffic signs have been detected. These can also be displayed in the media display and optionally in the head-up display.


If Traffic Sign Assist cannot determine the maximum permissible speed (e.g. due to missing signs), the following display appears in the Instrument Display:



This is displayed continuously if the vehicle is in a country where Traffic Sign Assist is not supported. Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries.

- ① Also observe the information on display messages in Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 365).

### Warning when approaching pedestrian crossings (vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

The system can warn you if you approach a pedestrian crossing with your vehicle. The  **Watch for pedestrians** message appears in the instrument cluster.

The warning occurs only if appropriate traffic signs or lane markings are detected and pedestrians are present in the danger zone.

## System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or if the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- If the traffic signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt, snow or insufficient lighting, or because they are covered.
- If the information in the navigation system's digital map is incorrect or out-of-date.
- If signs are ambiguous, e.g. road signs in road-works or in adjacent lanes.
- If you turn sharply when passing traffic signs outside the camera's field of vision.

## Setting Traffic Sign Assist

### Requirements:

- **Only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:**

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and ECO Assist must be activated for the automatic adoption of speed limits.

Multimedia system:


**Settings** ▶ **Assistance**  
 ▶ **Traffic Sign Assist**

### Activating or deactivating automatic adoption of speed limits (only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

- ▶ Select **Adopt limit**.
- ▶ Switch the function on or off.  
The speed limits detected by Traffic Sign Assist are automatically adopted by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- ⓘ If one of the following systems is activated, the detected speed can be manually adopted as the speed limit:
  - Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
  - Cruise control

- Variable limiter

Further information about Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: (→ page 214).

### Displaying detected traffic signs in the media display

- ▶ Select **Display in head unit**.
- ▶ Switch the function on or off.

### Setting the type of warning

- ▶ Select **Visual & audible**, **Visual** or **Off**.

### Setting the warning threshold

This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

- ▶ Select **Warning threshold**.
- ▶ Set the desired speed.

### Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning



#### Function of Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist use two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors to monitor

the area up to 40 m behind and 3 m next to your vehicle.

If a vehicle is detected at speeds above approximately 12 km/h and this vehicle subsequently enters the monitoring range directly next to your vehicle, the warning lamp in the outside mirror lights up red.

Permanent status display in the instrument cluster:

-  (grey): system is activated but inoperative
-  (green): system is activated and operational

If a vehicle is detected close to your vehicle and you switch on the turn signal indicator in the corresponding direction, a double warning tone sounds and the red warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes. If the turn signal indicator remains switched on, all other detected vehicles are indicated only by the flashing of the red warning lamp.

If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning is given.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident despite Active Blind Spot Assist

Active Blind Spot Assist does not react to the following:

- if you overtake a vehicle too closely so that it is in the blind spot area
- if vehicles travelling at a much faster speed approach and then overtake

Active Blind Spot Assist may not give warnings or intervene in such situations.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 201).

### Exit warning

The exit warning is an additional function of Blind Spot Assist and can warn vehicle occupants about approaching vehicles when leaving the vehicle when stationary.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident despite exit warning

The exit warning neither reacts to stationary objects nor to persons or road users approaching you at a greatly differing speed. The exit warning cannot warn drivers in these situations.

- ▶ Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation when opening the doors and make sure there is sufficient clearance.

If there is a vehicle in the monitoring range, this is indicated in the outside mirror. If a vehicle occupant opens the door on the side with the warning, a warning tone sounds and the warning lamp in the outside mirror starts to flash.

This additional function is only available when Blind Spot Assist is active. When the exit warning is activated, it can warn vehicle occupants for up to three minutes after switching the vehicle off. The exit warning is no longer available once the warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes three times.

The exit warning is only an aid and not a substitute for the attention of vehicle occupants. The responsibility for opening and closing the doors and for leaving the vehicle remains with the vehicle occupants.

### System limits

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist may be limited in the following situations, in particular:

- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured
- in poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there are narrow vehicles, e.g. bicycles or motorbikes
- if the road has very wide or narrow lanes
- if vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar continuous lane borders. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example lorries, for a prolonged time.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

The exit warning may be limited in the following situations:

- when the sensors are covered by adjacent vehicles in narrow parking spaces
- when people approach the vehicle
- in the event of stationary or slowly moving objects

### Function of brake application (Active Blind Spot Assist)

If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a side impact in the monitoring range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. This is designed to help you avoid a collision.

The course-correcting brake application is available in the speed range between approximately 30 km/h and 200 km/h.

### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident despite brake application of Active Blind Spot Assist

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision.

- ▶ Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application.
- ▶ Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.



If a course-correcting brake application occurs, the red warning lamp flashes in the outside mirror and a warning tone sounds. In addition, display

**ⓘ** indicating the danger of a side collision appears in the Instrument Display.

In rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. This brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate.

### System limits

Note the system limitations of Active Blind Spot Assist; you may otherwise not recognise the dangers (→ page 229).

Either a course-correcting brake application appropriate to the driving situation, or none at all, may occur in the following situations:

- Vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, are located on both sides of your vehicle.
- A vehicle approaches too closely on the side.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- You brake or accelerate significantly.
- A driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or Active Brake Assist.
- ESP® is deactivated.

- A loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre is detected.

### Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist

Multimedia system:

→  ► Settings ► Assistance

▶ Activate or deactivate **Blind Spot Assist**.

or

▶ Activate or deactivate **Act. Blind Spot Assist**.

### Active Lane Keeping Assist




#### Function of Active Lane Keeping Assist

Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of the multifunction camera (→ page 201). It serves to protect you against unintentionally leaving your lane. You will be warned by vibration pulses in the steering wheel and guided by a course-correcting brake application back into your lane.


Active Lane Keeping Assist is available in the speed range between 60 km/h and 200 km/h.

Active Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Active Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

The status of Active Lane Keeping Assist is displayed in the on-board computer:

-  (green): Active Lane Keeping Assist is active and operating.
-  (grey): Active Lane Keeping Assist is active but not operating.
- : Active Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated or there is a malfunction.



If a lane-correcting brake application occurs, display  appears in the Instrument Display.

The system does not apply the brake if you activate the turn signal indicator.

**Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** if the system detects an obstacle, such as another vehicle in the adjacent lane, it will apply the brake regardless of the turn signal indicator.

You are warned by vibrations in the steering wheel in the following circumstances:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects a lane marking.
- A front wheel drives over this lane marking.

### Conditions for a course-correcting brake application (vehicles without Driving Assistance Package)

Depending on the setting, a course-correcting brake application occurs in the following situations (→ page 234).

- ❗ The availability of this setting is dependent on the country. If the function is activated in countries in which this setting is **not** available, a lane-correcting brake application is initiated in the following situations:  
Lane markings were detected on both sides of the lane. The front wheel drives over a continuous lane marking.

#### Standard setting

- A lane marking and the edge of a firm road surface were detected. The front wheel drives over a lane marking on the edge of the firm road surface.
- A lane marking and an oncoming vehicle were detected. The front wheel drives over the lane marking.

#### Sensitive setting

- All situations described under the **Standard** setting.
  - A continuous lane marking was detected and driven over with the front wheel.
- ❗ A brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction.

### Conditions for a course-correcting brake application (vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

Depending on the setting, a course-correcting brake application occurs in the following situations (→ page 234).

- ❗ The availability of this setting is dependent on the country. If the function is activated in countries in which this setting is **not** available, a lane-correcting brake application is initiated in all situations described under **Sensitive**.

#### Standard setting

- A lane marking and an approaching vehicle, an overtaking vehicle or vehicles driving parallel to your vehicle were detected in the adjacent

lane. The front wheel drives over the lane marking.

#### Sensitive setting

- The situations described under the **Standard** setting.
  - A continuous lane marking was detected and driven over with the front wheel.
- ❗ A brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction.

#### System limits

No lane-correcting brake application occurs in the following situations:

- You clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- If a driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP®, Active Brake Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- When ESP® is deactivated.

- If a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre is detected and displayed.

If you deactivate the Active Lane Keeping Assist warning and the lane markings cannot be clearly detected, it is possible that no lane-correcting brake application takes place (→ page 234).



The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or if the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- If there are no lane markings, or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. around roadworks.
- If the lane markings are worn, dark or covered.

- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- If the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- If the carriageway is very narrow and winding.
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** if the radar sensors in the rear bumper are dirty or covered in snow and an obstacle is detected in your lane, no lane-correcting brake application takes place.

#### Activating/deactivating Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

  **» Settings » Quick access**  
**» Active Lane Keeping Assist**


-  Activate or deactivate the function.

#### Setting Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

  **» Settings » Assistance**  
**» Active Lane Keeping Assist**

#### Setting the sensitivity

-  The availability of this function is dependent on the country.

-  Select **Standard**, **Sensitive** or **Off**.

#### Activating or deactivating the haptic warning

-  Select **Warning**.
-  Activate or deactivate the function.

#### Function of adaptive damping adjustment

Suspension with adaptive damping adjustment continuously adjusts the characteristics of the suspension dampers to the current operating and driving conditions.

The damping is set individually for each wheel and is affected by the following factors:

- the road surface conditions
- vehicle load

- the drive program selected
- the driving style

The drive program can be adjusted using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

## Reversing camera

### Function of the reversing camera

If you have activated the function in the multimedia system (→ page 240), the image from the reversing camera is displayed in the media display when reverse gear is selected. Dynamic guide lines show the path the vehicle will take with the current steering angle. This helps you to orient yourself and to avoid obstacles when reversing.

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

- ① You can open the cover of the reversing camera manually (→ page 240).

The guide lines in the media display show the distances to your vehicle. The distances displayed only apply to road level.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can select from the following views:

- Normal view
- Wide-angle view

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the inside rear view mirror.

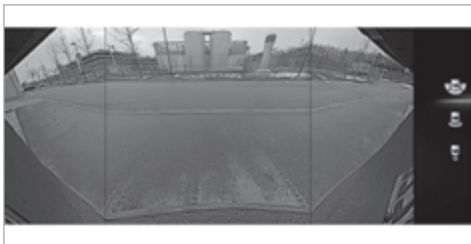
### Vehicles without Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:



#### Normal view

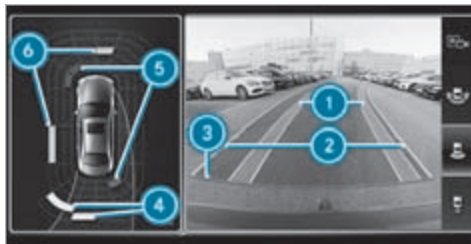
- ① Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
- ② Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear area
- ③ Yellow lanes marking the course the tyres will take with the current steering angle (dynamic)
- ④ Bumper
- ⑤ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area



Wide-angle view

### Vehicles with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:



Normal view

- ① Yellow lanes marking the course the tyres will take with the current steering angle (dynamic)
- ② Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
- ③ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area
- ④ Yellow warning indicator of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles at a distance between approximately 0.6 m and 1.0 m

- ⑤ Red warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are very close (approximately 0.3 m or less)
- ⑥ Orange warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are a medium distance away (between approximately 0.3 m and 0.6 m)



Wide-angle view

### System failure

If the reversing camera is not operational, the following display appears in the multimedia system.



### System limits

The reversing camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- The tailgate is open.
  - There is heavy rain, snow or fog.
  - The light conditions are poor, e.g. at night.
  - Cameras, or vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted, are damaged, dirty or covered. Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (→ page 201).
- i** Do not use the reversing camera in these types of situations. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.
- i** The contrast of the display may be impaired by direct sunlight or by other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. In this case, pay particular attention.

- i** Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

### 360° Camera

#### Function of the 360° Camera

The 360° Camera is a system that consists of four cameras. The cameras cover the immediate vehicle surroundings. The system assists you when you are parking or at exits with reduced visibility, for example.

The views of the 360° Camera are always available when driving forwards up to a speed of approx. 16 km/h and when reversing.

The 360° Camera is only an aid and may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not show them at all. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

The system evaluates images from the following cameras:

- Reversing camera
- Front camera
- Two side cameras in the outside mirrors

- i** You can open the cover of the reversing camera manually (→ page 240).

#### Views of the 360° Camera

You can select from different views:



- 1** Wide-angle view, front
- 2** Top view with image from the front camera

- ③ Top view with images from the side cameras in the outside mirrors
- ④ Wide-angle view, rear
- ⑤ Top view with image from the reversing camera
- ⑥ Top view with trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch)

### Top view



- ① Lane indicating the route the vehicle will take at the current steering wheel angle
- ② Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- ③ Your vehicle from above

The colour of the individual segments of warning display ② is based on the distance to the detected obstacle:

- **Yellow segments:** obstacles at a distance between approx. 0.6 m and 1.0 m
- **Orange segments:** obstacles at a distance between approx. 0.3 m and 0.6 m
- **Red segments:** obstacles at a very short distance of approx. 0.3 m or less

When Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and no object is detected, the segments of the warning display are shown in grey.

### Guide lines

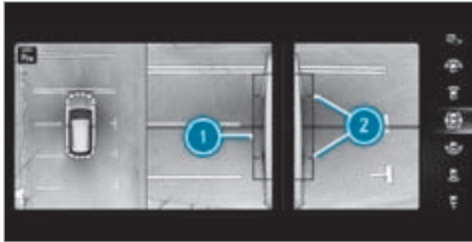


- ① Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
- ② Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
- ③ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area
- ④ Mark at a distance of approx. 1.0 m
- ⓘ When Active Parking Assist is active, lanes ① are displayed in green.

The guide lines in the media display show the distances to your vehicle. The distances apply to road level.

### Side view of the mirror cameras

The sides of the vehicle can be seen in this view.



- ① Guide line of external vehicle dimensions with outside mirrors folded out
- ② Marker of the wheel contact points

### System failure

If the system is not ready for operation, the following message appears in the media display:



### System limits

The 360° Camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- The doors are open.
- The outside mirrors are folded in.
- The tailgate is open.
- There is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- The light conditions are poor, e.g. at night.
- Cameras, or vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted, are damaged, dirty or covered. Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (→ page 201).

- ⓘ Do not use the 360° Camera under such circumstances. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

For technical reasons, the standard height of the vehicle may be altered if the vehicle is carrying a

heavy load and can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of the generated images.

- ⓘ The contrast of the display may be impaired by abrupt, direct sunlight or by other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. In this case, pay particular attention.
- ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.


See the notes on cleaning the 360° Camera (→ page 316).

### Calling up the view of the 360° Camera using reverse gear

#### Requirements:

- The **Auto reversing camera** function is activated in the multimedia system (→ page 240).


- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
- ▶ Select the desired view in the multimedia system (→ page 237).
- ▶ If, after shifting to reverse gear, the image of the reversing camera is not shown: switch off

the vehicle, press and hold the  button, switch on the vehicle and engage reverse gear again.

### Switching reversing camera automatic mode on/off

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range. Pay attention to your surroundings and be ready to brake at all times.

Multimedia system:

  **» Settings** **» Assistance**  
**» Camera & parking**


 Switch **Auto reversing camera** on or off.

### Opening the camera cover of the reversing camera

Multimedia system:

  **» Settings** **» Assistance**  
**» Camera & parking**

 Select **Open camera cover**.

 The camera cover closes automatically after some time or after an ignition cycle.

### Parking Assist PARKTRONIC


#### Function of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system with ultrasound. It monitors the area around your vehicle using multiple sensors on the front bumper and on the rear bumper. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC shows you the distance between your vehicle and a detected obstacle visually and audibly.

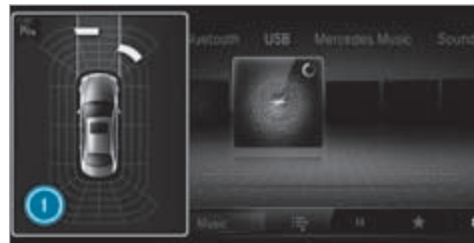
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

In the standard setting, an intermittent warning tone sounds from a distance of approximately 0.3 m to an obstacle in front and approximately 1.0 m to an obstacle behind. A continuous warning tone sounds from a distance of approximately

0.2 m. Using the **Warn early all-round** setting in the multimedia system, the warning tones for front and side impact protection can be set to sound at a greater distance of approximately 1.0 m in front and 0.6 m on the sides (→ page 244).

 The **Warn early all-round** setting is always active in the rear of the vehicle.

### Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display in the multimedia system



Vehicles without 360° Camera



Vehicles with 360° Camera

If you have not selected the menu **Camera & parking** and an obstacle is detected in the path of travel, a PARKTRONIC Parking Assist pop-up window is displayed in the multimedia system at speeds below 10 km/h mph ①.

The colour of the individual segments of the warning display is based on the distance to the detected obstacle:

- **Yellow segments:** obstacles at a distance between approx. 0.6 m and 1.0 m
- **Orange segments:** obstacles at a distance between approx. 0.3 m and 0.6 m

- **Red segments:** obstacles at a very short distance of approx. 0.3 m or less

#### Display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC in the head-up display



Optionally, obstacles detected by Parking Assist PARKTRONIC from a distance of approximately 1.0 m in front ② and 0.6 m on the sides ③ can also be displayed in the head-up display.

#### System limits

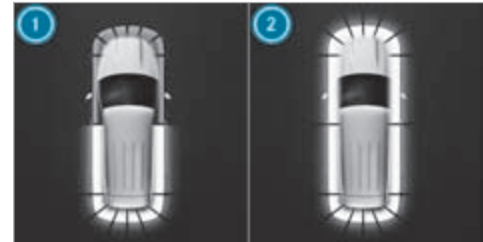
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC does not necessarily take into account the following obstacles:

- Obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects.


- Obstacles above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries.

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush. Otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (→ page 201).

#### Problems with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC



Example: vehicles with 360° Camera

When rear segments ① or all-round segments ② light up red and the  symbol appears in the Instrument Display, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may have been deactivated due to

signal interference. Start the vehicle again and check if Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is working at a different location.

If a warning tone also sounds for approximately two seconds every time the vehicle is started, it may be due to one of the following causes:

- **The sensors are dirty:** clean the sensors and observe the notes on care of vehicle parts (→ page 316).
- **Parking Assist PARKTRONIC has been deactivated due to a malfunction:** restart the vehicle. If the problem persists, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

### Function of the passive side impact protection

Passive side impact protection is an additional Parking Assist PARKTRONIC function which warns the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle. A warning is issued when obstacles are detected between the front and rear detection range. In order for an object on the side to be detected, the sensors in the front and rear bumper must first detect the object while you are driving past it.

During the parking procedure or manoeuvring, objects are detected as the vehicle drives past. If you steer in the direction of a detected obstacle and there is a risk of a lateral collision, a warning is issued and the segments light up in colour in the display.

The segment colour changes depending on the distance to the detected obstacle:

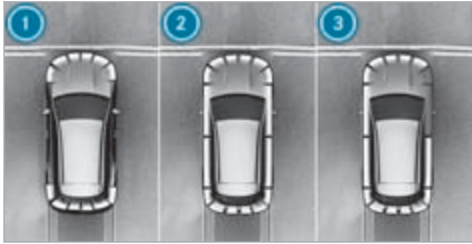
- **Yellow:** approximately 30 - 60 cm
- **Red:** less than approximately 30 cm

In order for lateral, front or rear segments to be displayed, the vehicle must first travel a distance of at least half a vehicle's length. Once the vehicle has travelled the length of the vehicle, all of the lateral front and rear segments can be displayed.



Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display: vehicles without a 360° Camera

- ① Operational front and rear
- ② Operational front, rear and sides
- ③ Obstacle detected at the front right (yellow) and rear (red)



Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display: vehicles with a 360° Camera

- ① Operational front and rear
- ② Operational front, rear and sides
- ③ Obstacles detected at the front right (red)

Saved obstacles on the sides are deleted in the following situations, for example:

- You park the vehicle and switch it off.
- You open the doors.

After the engine is restarted, obstacles on the sides must be detected again before a new warning can be issued.

### System limits

The system limits for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC apply to passive side impact protection.

The following objects are not detected, for example:

- Pedestrians who approach the vehicle from the side
- Objects placed next to the vehicle

### Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC using the multimedia system

**!** **NOTE** Risk of an accident from objects at close range

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects at close range.

▶ When parking or manoeuvring the vehicle, pay particular attention to any objects which are above or below the sensors, e.g. flowerpots or drawbars. The vehicle or other objects could otherwise be damaged.

### Requirements:

- The camera menu is open.
- Or: Active Parking Assist is active.
- Or: the PARKTRONIC pop-up window appears.

▶ Tap **P** on the media display.

If the indicator lamp in the **P OFF** button is not lit, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is active. If the indicator lamp is lit or the **P OFF** symbol appears in the instrument cluster, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not active.

① Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the vehicle is started.

Alternatively, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC can be activated or deactivated in the quick access menu.

## Setting the warning tones of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Multimedia system:

- Settings ▶ Assistance  
 ▶ Camera & parking

### Adjusting the volume of the warning tones

- ▶ Select **Warning tone volume**.
- ▶ Set a value.

### Adjusting the pitch of the warning tones

- ▶ Select **Warning tone pitch**.
- ▶ Set a value.

### Specifying the starting point for the warning tones

You can specify whether the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning tones should commence when the vehicle is further away from an obstacle.

- ▶ Select **Warn early all-round**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

### Activating/deactivating audio fadeout

You can specify whether the volume of a media source in the multimedia system is to be reduced

when Parking Assist PARKTRONIC sounds a warning tone.

- ▶ Select **Audio fadeout during warning tones**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

## Active Parking Assist

### Function of Active Parking Assist

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system, which uses ultrasound with the assistance of the reversing camera and 360° Camera. When you are driving forwards up to approximately 35 km/h, the system automatically measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist offers the following functions:

- **Country-dependent:** parking in parking spaces parallel to the road
- Parking in parking spaces perpendicular to the road (optionally either forwards or reverse)
- Exiting parking spaces if you have parked using Active Parking Assist

As soon as all requirements are met for searching for parking spaces, the display appears in the Instrument Display.

When Active Parking Assist has detected parking spaces, the display appears in the Instrument Display. The arrows show on which side of the road detected parking spaces are located. They are then shown in the media display.

The parking space can be selected as desired. Depending on the location of the parking space, the parking direction (rearwards or forwards) can also be selected as desired.

When Active Parking Assist is activated, the turn signal indicators are activated based on the calculated path of your vehicle.

When you are entering or exiting a parking space, the procedure is assisted by acceleration, braking, steering and gear changes.

Active Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

Active Parking Assist will be cancelled in the following situations:

- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated.
- You begin steering.
- You apply the parking brake.
- You engage transmission position **P**.
- ESP® intervenes.
- You open the doors or the tailgate while driving.

### System limits

If the exterior lighting is malfunctioning, Active Parking Assist is not available.

Objects located above or below the detection range of the sensors, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of goods vehicles, or the borders of parking spaces, are not detected during measurement of the parking space. These are also then not taken into account when calculating the parking procedure. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore guide you into the parking space incorrectly.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Extreme weather conditions, such as snow or heavy rain, may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly. Only use Active Parking Assist on level, high-grip ground.

Do not use Active Parking Assist in the following situations:

- In extreme weather conditions such as ice, packed snow or in heavy rain.

- When transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- On steep uphill or downhill gradients of more than approximately 15 %.
- When snow chains are fitted.
- Directly after a tyre change or when spare tyres are fitted.
- If the tyre pressure is too low or too high.
- If the suspension is out of alignment, e.g. after bottoming out on a kerb.

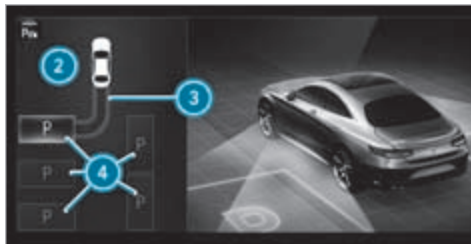
Active Parking Assist may also display parking spaces that are not suitable for parking, such as:

- Parking spaces where parking is prohibited.
- Parking spaces on unsuitable surfaces.

## Parking with Active Parking Assist



▶ Press button ①.



The media display shows the view of Active Parking Assist. Area ② displays detected parking spaces ④ and vehicle path ③.

- ① Vehicle path ③ shown on the media display may differ from the actual vehicle path.
- ▶ If a parking space is displayed: stop the vehicle.
- ▶ Select desired parking space ④ and confirm.
- ▶ If necessary, select the parking direction (forwards or reverse), and confirm. Vehicle path ③ is shown, depending on selected parking space ④ and the parking direction.

① The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the parking procedure begins.

You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- ▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- ▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.


▶ If, for example, the **Please engage reverse gear** message appears in the media display:

select the corresponding transmission position.

The vehicle drives into the selected parking space.

- ① During the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist, the lane markings are displayed in green in the camera image.

On completion of the parking procedure, the

 **Parking Assist finished, take control of vehicle** display message appears. Further manoeuvring may still be necessary.

- ▶ After completion of the parking procedure, safeguard the vehicle against rolling away. When required by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the kerb.
- ① You can stop the vehicle and change the transmission position during the parking procedure. The system then calculates a new vehicle path. If no new vehicle path is available, the system can change the transmission position again or cancel the parking procedure.

## Exiting a parking space with Active Parking Assist

### Requirements:

- The vehicle has been parked with Active Parking Assist.

Please note that you are responsible for the vehicle and surroundings during the entire parking procedure.

- ▶ Start the vehicle.



- ▶ Press button ①. The media display shows the view of Active Parking Assist.



- ▶ If the vehicle has been parked perpendicular to the direction of travel: in area ②, select direction of travel ③ **Left** or **Right**.
- ① The vehicle path shown on the media display may differ from the actual vehicle path.
- ▶ Confirm direction of exit ③ to drive out of the parking space.
- ① The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the exiting procedure begins.

You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.


This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- ▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- ▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

▶ If, for example, the **Please engage forward gear** message appears in the media display:

select the corresponding transmission position.


The vehicle moves out of the parking space. The turn signal indicator is switched off automatically.

After the parking space has been exited, a warning tone and the  **Parking Assist finished, take control of vehicle** message prompt you to take control of the vehicle.

The vehicle is not automatically braked and can roll away. You have to accelerate, brake, steer and change gear yourself again.

### Manoeuvring assistant

#### Function of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist can reduce the severity of an impact when pulling away. If an obstacle is detected in the direction of travel, the vehicle's speed is briefly reduced to approx. 2 km/h. If a critical situation is detected, the  symbol appears in the media display.

Drive Away Assist can be deactivated or activated in the **Manoeuvring assistance** menu (→ page 249).

**i** You can cancel an intervention by Drive Away Assist at any time by deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 243).

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Drive Away Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

Drive Away Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, ani-

mals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

A risk of collision may occur in the following situations, for example:

- If the accelerator and brake pedals are interchanged.
- If an incorrect transmission position is engaged.

Drive Away Assist is active under the following conditions:

- If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is activated.
- If you shift the transmission position to **R** or **D** when the vehicle is stationary.
- If the detected obstacle is less than approx. 1.0 m away.
- If the manoeuvring assistance function is activated in the multimedia system.


### System limits

The performance of Drive Away Assist is limited on inclines.

- Also observe the system limits of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 240).

### Function of Cross Traffic Alert

- Cross Traffic Alert is only available for vehicles with Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist.

Cross Traffic Alert can warn drivers of any crossing traffic when reversing and manoeuvring out of a parking space. The radar sensors in the bumper also monitor the area adjacent to the vehicle. If a critical situation is detected, the  symbol appears in the media display and the vehicle can be braked automatically.

If the radar sensors are obstructed by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

Cross Traffic Alert is active under the following conditions:

- if the vehicle is reversing at a walking pace.
- manoeuvring assistance is activated (→ page 249).
- Also observe the instructions on Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist (→ page 229).

### System limits

Cross Traffic Alert is not available on inclines.

### Activating/deactivating manoeuvring assistant

Multimedia system:

  **Settings**  **Assistance**  
 **Camera & parking**

 Activate/deactivate **Manoeuvring assistance**.

- Manoeuvring assistant must be active for the function of Drive Away Assist (→ page 248) and Cross Traffic Alert (→ page 249).

### Vehicle towing instructions

The vehicle is not suitable for the use of tow bar systems that are used for flat towing or dinghy towing, for example. Attaching and using tow bar systems can result in damage to the vehicle. When you are towing a vehicle with tow bar systems, safe driving characteristics cannot be guaranteed for the towing vehicle or the towed vehicle. The vehicle-trailer combination may swerve from side to side.

Observe the following information:

- Permitted towing methods (→ page 331)

- The notes on towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground (→ page 332)

## Notes on the instrument display and on-board computer

### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if the instrument display fails

If the instrument display has failed or is malfunctioning, function restrictions in systems relevant to safety cannot be detected.

The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

The on-board computer shows only display messages and warnings from specific systems on the instrument display. You must therefore ensure that your vehicle is always safe to operate.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle immediately and safely. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Information about the range

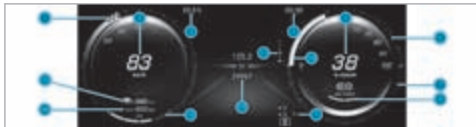
- The actual range achieved may differ from the range displayed. The calculation of the range takes your previous driving style into account.
- When the trip computer is reset, the data on the previous driving style will also be deleted and calculated afresh from this point on.

- Factors such as outside temperature or climate control settings have a direct influence on the achievable range.
- While the navigation system or commuter route is active, additional information about the route ahead can be included in the range calculation.

Information on electrical consumption

- The consumption figures **From start** and **From reset** take into account all active consumer equipment when it comes to the drive system's operational readiness READY.

## Overview of instrument display



- ① Recommended speed when route guidance is active (drive program **E** Eco)
- ② Left area for additional values (example: digital speedometer): digital speedometer / range / ECO display
- ③ Outside temperature
- ④ Time
- ⑤ Right area for additional values (example: operating energy in percent): operating energy in percent / range / ECO display
- ⑥ Output scale
- ⑦ Recuperated power scale
- ⑧ Maximum available output of the drive system
- ⑨ Transmission position
- ⑩ Current output
- ⑪ Index points

- ⑫ Centre display area of the instrument display (example: standard display for trip): Trip / Service / Assistance / Telephone / Media / Radio / Navigation / Designs and displays
- ⑬ Current state of charge of the high-voltage battery
- ⑭ Available maximum range according to average consumption
- ⑮ Available range according to personal driving style

Under normal operating conditions, the display of the available drive system output is in the maximum range.

In the following cases, the power output available may deviate from the maximum range:

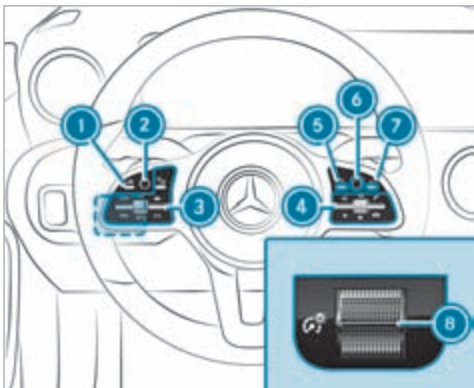
- Very high or low outside temperatures
- Very high performance requirements for a long period of time
- Very low charge status of the high-voltage battery
- Fault in the drive system


The segments on the speedometer indicate the statuses of the following systems: Cruise control / Limiter / Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC Maximum range ⑭ is calculated based on the average consumption of the vehicle. Range ⑮ is calculated based on personal driving style.




The actual remaining range also depends on factors such as outside temperatures or air conditioning settings.

While the navigation system or commuter route is active, additional information about the route ahead can be included in the calculation of range ⑮. The actual remaining range may differ from the displayed currently calculated range.

## Overview of buttons on the steering wheel



- ①  Back/Home button (press and hold), on-board computer
- ② Touch Control, on-board computer
- ③ Control panel for cruise control/limiter or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- ④ Control panel for the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 259)

-  LINGUATRONIC
- ⑤  Home screen, MBUX multimedia system
- ⑥ Touch Control, MBUX multimedia system
- ⑦  Back button, MBUX multimedia system
- ⑧ Brightness control to adjust the lighting in the Instrument Display and in the control elements of the vehicle interior

## Operating the on-board computer

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.



When the on-board computer is being operated, different acoustic signals will sound as operating feedback, e.g. when the end of a list is reached.


The following menus are available:

- [Assistance](#)
- [Telephone](#)
- [Navigation](#)
- [Trip](#)
- [Radio](#)
- [Media](#)
- [Styles & display](#)
- [Service](#)

- ① You can find information about the possible settings and selections on the menus in the Digital Owner's Manual.

The menus can be called up from the menu bar on the instrument display.

- ▶ **To call up the menu bar:** press the left-hand back button until the menu bar is displayed.

**i** **Vehicles without Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** press the  button to call up the menu bar of the on-board computer.

- ▶ **To scroll in the menu bar:** swipe to the left or right on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ **To call up a menu, submenu or possible settings on the menu, or confirm a selection or setting:** press the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ **To scroll through displays or lists on the menu, or select display content, a function, an entry or a display:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ **To exit a submenu:** press the left-hand back button.

### Operating the head-up display

- ▶ **To switch on the head-up display:** swipe upwards in the menu bar on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ **To switch to the head-up display:** swipe upwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ **To set the display areas of the head-up display:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

### Displaying full-screen menus






**Vehicles with an instrument display in the wide-screen cockpit:** the following menus can be shown full-screen on the instrument display:









- Assistance
- Trip
- Navigation

- ▶ On the corresponding menu, use the left-hand Touch Control to scroll to the end of the list.
- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control. The selected menu will be displayed full-screen.

### Overview of displays on the instrument display

Displays on the instrument display:

-  Active Parking Assist (→ page 246)
-  Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated
-  Cruise control (→ page 209)
-  Limiter (→ page 210)
-  Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 212)

-  Active Brake Assist (→ page 225)
-  Active Steering Assist (→ page 218)
-  Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 232)
-  Active Stop-and-Go Assist
-  Operational readiness of the drive system (→ page 164)
-  Sound generator inoperative (→ page 375)
-  HOLD function (→ page 205)
-  Maximum permissible speed exceeded (for certain countries only)

**Vehicles with Speed Limit Assist:** detected instructions and traffic signs (→ page 226).

**Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist:** detected instructions and traffic signs (→ page 227).

### Head-up display

#### Function of the head-up display

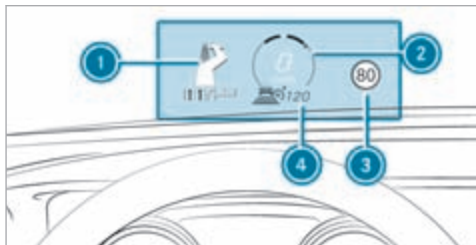
The head-up display projects the following information into the driver's field of vision above the cockpit, for example:

- Driving speed

- Information from the navigation system
- Information from the driving systems and driving safety systems
- Some warning messages

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, different content can be shown in the three areas of the head-up display (→ page 255).

### Display content



- ① Navigation instructions
- ② Current speed

- ③ Detected instructions and traffic signs
- ④ Set speed in the driving system (e.g. cruise control)

### System limits

The visibility of the displays will be affected by the following conditions:

- Seat position
  - Image position setting
  - Light conditions
  - Wet road surface
  - Objects on the display cover
  - Polarisation in sunglasses
- ⓘ In extreme sunlight, sections of the display may appear washed out. You can correct this by deactivating and reactivating the head-up display.

### Setting the head-up display using the on-board computer

On-board computer:

#### ➔ HEAD-UP DISPLAY

The following head-up display settings or displays can be selected or shown:

- Position
- Brightness
- Messages
- Assistance status
- Telephone
- Audio
- LINGUATRONIC

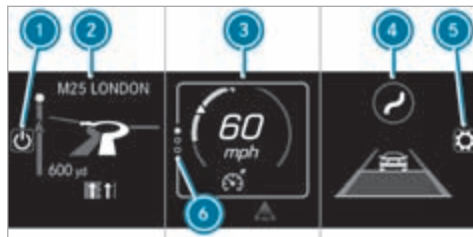
- ▶ **To select the settings menu:** swipe to the right on the left-hand Touch Control. The Settings menu ⑤ will be selected.
- ▶ **To call up the Settings menu:** press the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ **To adjust the position:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

- ▶ **To adjust the brightness:** swipe to the left or right on the left-hand Touch Control.

### Setting messages, assistance status, telephone, audio and LINGUATRONIC

- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control. The list of setting options will be displayed.
- ▶ Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ **To choose settings:** press the left-hand Touch Control.

### Selecting what the head-up display shows



(Example)

- ① To switch the head-up display on/off
- ② Left display area  
Navigation system  
Average consumption  
G-meter
- ③ Central display area  
Speedometer  
Set speed in the driver assistance system, e.g. cruise control  
Warnings from driver assistance systems, e.g. distance warning

- ④ Right display area  
Traffic Sign Assist  
Assistant display
- ⑤ To configure settings
- ⑥ Index points

You can hide display areas ② to ④ that are not required.

- ⓘ In audio mode, the station name or track will be shown temporarily when the audio source is being actively operated. In addition, the latest calls will be displayed when the telephone list on the instrument display is actively operated.

- ▶ Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

### Switching the head-up display on/off via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

➔ ➔ Settings ➔ Quick access

- ▶ Select HUD.  
The head-up-display is activated.

## Overview and operation

### Notes on the MBUX multimedia system

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

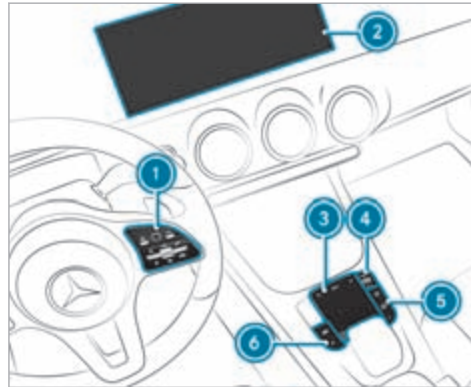
If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system. Depending on the equipment, the scope of function and product designation of your MBUX multimedia system may differ from the description and

images in this Owner's Manual. For example, route guidance with augmented reality is not available in all equipment variants.

### Overview of the MBUX multimedia system



- ① Touch Control and control panel for the MBUX multimedia system
- ② Media display with touch functionality

- ③ Touchpad
- ④ Controller
  - Turn: adjusts the volume
  - Press briefly: switches the mute function on/off
  - Press and hold: switches the MBUX multimedia system or media display on or off
- ⑤ Buttons for navigation, radio/media and telephone
- ⑥ Button for favourites/themes

Further operating options:

- Conducting a voice dialogue with LINGUA-TRONIC.
  - Operating functions contact-free with the MBUX Interior Assistant.
- ① You can find further information about operation as well as about applications and services in the Digital Owner's Manual.

### Anti-theft protection

This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. More detailed informa-

tion about anti-theft protection can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Home screen overview



- ① Depending on the display, calls up the first three applications or the home screen
- ② Calls up the profile
- ③ Calls up the global search

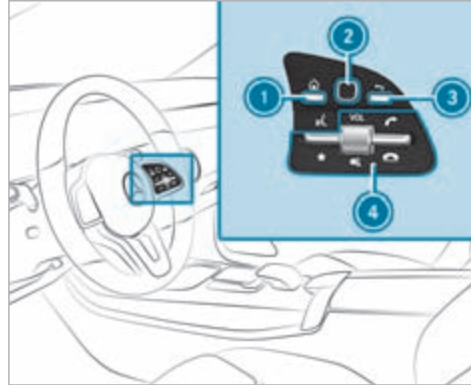
- ④ SOS NOT READY (only when the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is not available)
- ⑤ Mercedes me connect active
- ⑥ Transmission of vehicle position active




- ⑦ Signal strength of the mobile phone network, network display, battery status of the mobile phone connected, time
- ⑧ Calls up the Notifications Centre
- ⑨ Calls up an application using the symbol





- ⑩ Application and current information
  - ⑪ Quick-access, e.g. enter home address
  - ⑫ Index points and selected display area
  - ⑬ Calls up the air conditioning menu
  - ⑭ Calls up **SUGGESTIONS**, **THEMES** and **FAVOURITES**
- ① If Mercedes me connect ⑤ is active, the vehicle is linked with Mercedes me connect. Vehicle data is then transmitted to the back end system. What data is transmitted depends on which services are activated. Further details can be found in the Mercedes me connect terms and conditions and data protection information. The function is country-dependent.
- If transmission of vehicle position ⑥ is active, Mercedes me connect services have been activated for this vehicle which access the vehicle's geolocation. In which instances the geolocation is transmitted depends on the particular services. Further details can be found in the Mercedes me connect terms and conditions and data protection information. The function is country-dependent.

## Operating the MBUX multimedia system

### Using Touch Control



- ①  Calls up the home screen
- ② Touch Control
- ③  Press briefly: returns to the previous display
- ④  Press the rocker switch down briefly: shows favourites

-  Press the rocker switch down and hold: adds favourites and themes
- VOL** Turn controller: adjusts the volume
-  Press controller: switches off the sound
-  Press the rocker switch up: makes or accepts a call
-  Press the rocker switch down: rejects or ends a call

Navigation through the menus is carried out with Touch Control ② with single-finger swipes.

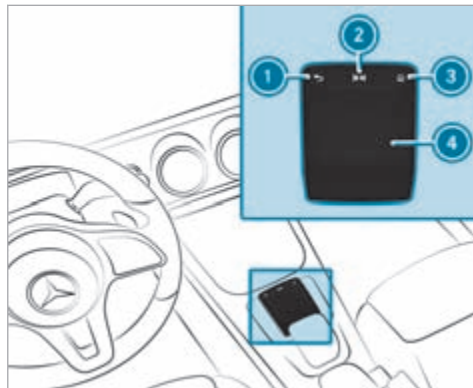
- ▶ **To select a menu option:** swipe and press.
- ▶ **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

### Using the touchscreen

- ▶ Select menu options, symbols or characters by pressing briefly.
- ▶ **To navigate in menus:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- ▶ **To use handwriting to enter characters:** write the character with one finger on the touchscreen.

- ▶ **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
  - ▶ **To call up the global menu:** press and hold on the touchscreen until the **OPTIONS** menu appears.
- i** For more information on operation, please refer to the Digital Owner's Manual.

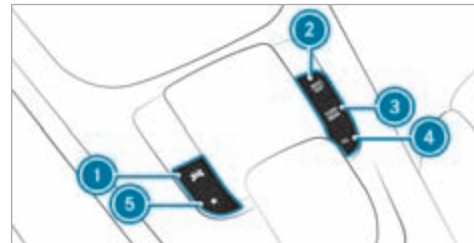
### Using the touchpad





- ① Returns to the previous display
- ② Calls up the audio control menu  
Swiping to the left of right: selects the previous or next radio station/music track
- ③ Calls up the home screen
- ④ Touchpad

- ▶ **To select a menu option:** swipe and press.
- ▶ **To use handwriting recognition:** write a character on the touchpad.
- ▶ **To open or close the Notifications Centre:** swipe down or up with two fingers.
- ▶ **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.

### Calling up applications using buttons



- ① Calls up vehicle functions
- ② Calls up navigation
- ③ Calls up radio or media
- ④ Calls up the telephone

- ⑤  Press briefly: calls up favourites  
Press and hold: adds a favourite or theme
- ▶ Alternatively, tap  on the touchscreen.
- ▶ Call up the application (→ page 258).

## Functions of LINGUATRONIC

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

For your own safety, always observe the following points when operating mobile communications equipment and especially your voice control system:

- Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.
- If you use the voice control system in an emergency your voice can change and your telephone call, e.g. an emergency call, can thereby be unnecessarily delayed.
- Familiarise yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.

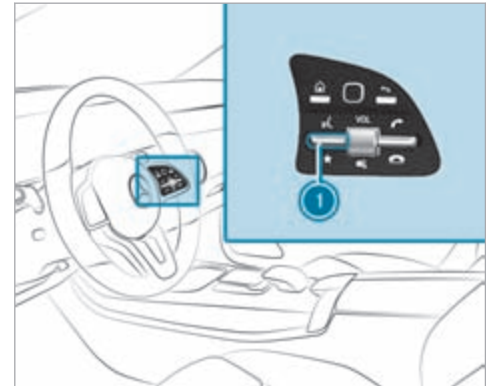
With LINGUATRONIC, various applications in the MBUX multimedia system are operable using voice input. LINGUATRONIC is operational approximately thirty seconds after the ignition is switched on and is available for the driver's seat and front passenger seat.

The following multimedia system applications can be operated:

- Telephone
- Text message and e-mail
- Navigation

- Address book
- Radio
- Media
- Vehicle functions

## Starting LINGUATRONIC



- ▶ Press rocker switch  up.

or

▶ Say "Hello Mercedes".

## Overview of the MBUX Interior Assistant

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from the camera's laser radiation

This product uses a classification 1 laser system. If the housing is opened or damaged, laser radiation may damage your retina.

- ▶ Do not open the housing.
- ▶ Always have maintenance work and repairs carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

This device is a class 1 laser product in accordance with IEC 60825-1:2014 and DIN EN 60825-1:2014.

The camera is located in the overhead control panel.

If the vehicle is fitted with the MBUX Interior Assistant, selected functions of the multimedia system can be operated contact-free. The MBUX Interior Assistant can differentiate between driver and front passenger interactions and detects specific hand positions (poses).

### System limits, display messages and notes for rectification

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- The camera in the overhead control panel may heat up due to operating conditions. As a result the camera may switch off temporarily, particularly during longer periods of operation and at high outside temperatures.

Do not touch or cover the camera and wait until the camera has cooled down and is available again.

- The camera is covered, dirty, misted up or scratched.

Wait until the camera has cooled down before cleaning the camera lens.

Clean the outside of the camera lens with a dry or damp cotton cloth. Do not use microfibre cloths. Do **not** remove the cover when cleaning.

- Recognition can be impaired by reflective clothing, an adverse colour of clothing or by accessories, for example.
- Clothing being worn (hat, shawl, scarf) may be limiting the detection area of the camera. Keep the camera's field of vision clear.
- The camera is not operational. Consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

The MBUX Interior Assistant supports the following interactions:

Interaction area	Interaction	Description
In front of the media display or above the touchpad	Proximity to the control element	The Interior Assistant recognises the approach of the hand towards a control element. Depending on the active application, the display will be adjusted in the media display. Some functions differentiate between driver and front passenger. No specific hand position is required.
Above the centre console	Defined pose	A favourite is called up with a defined pose.
Below the inside rearview mirror	Brief up and down movements	With brief up and down movements below the inside rearview mirror the reading light for the driver or the front passenger is switched on or off.
Above the front passenger seat	Stretching out a hand above the front passenger seat	By stretching out a hand above the front passenger seat the search light is switched on. If you withdraw a hand from this area, the search light is switched off again.

### Switching the reading light and search light and on or off

#### Requirements:

- **For the reading light:**
  - The function is available when it is dark.
- **For the search light:**
  - The hand movement takes place in the interaction area below the inside rearview mirror.
  - The function is available when it is dark.
  - The hand movement takes place in the interaction area above the front passenger seat.
  - The seat belt on the front passenger seat must **not** be inserted in the seat belt buckle.

## Switching the reading light on and off



- ▶ Briefly move a hand up or down beneath the inside rearview mirror. The reading light is switched on or off for the driver or the front passenger.

## Switching the search light on and off



- ▶ **To switch on:** reach across the front passenger seat with a hand. The search light is switched on for the driver.
- ▶ **To switch off:** take a hand back away from the front passenger seat. The search light is switched off again.

### Information on profiles, themes, suggestions and favourites

For electrically adjustable seats observe the following notes.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

- ▶ Make sure that when the position of the driver's seat is being adjusted via the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, stop the adjustment process immediately:

- ▶ a) Tap the warning message on the media display.


or

- ▶ b) Press a memory function position button or a seat adjustment switch on the driver's door. The adjustment process will be stopped.

The driver's seat is equipped with an access preventer.

If the driver's door is open, the driver's seat will **not** be set after calling up the driver's profile.

Profiles store your vehicle settings and settings for the multimedia system. If the vehicle is used by several drivers, the driver can select their own profile without changing the stored profile settings of other drivers.

 Information on profiles from Mercedes me connect can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Vehicle settings are, for example, driver's seat, steering wheel and mirror settings, climate control and ambient lighting. For the settings of the multimedia system, you can select, for example, radio stations, previous destinations as well as themes, suggestions and favourites.

For recurring driving situations, such as long drives on the motorway, you can save your preferred settings in a theme in the vehicle. In a theme you can save the display of the digital map, your preferred radio station and preferred drive program, for example.

The vehicle can learn the habits of the driver. It then offers suggestions for the most probable navigation destinations, media sources, radio stations or contacts. The pre-requirements for that are the selection of a profile, your consent to the recording of data and sufficient collected data.










Favourites provide quick access to applications that are used often. You can select favourites from categories or add them directly to an application.



### Configuring profiles, themes and suggestions

Multimedia system:



    Profiles

#### Creating a new profile






-  Select  **Create profile.**
-  Select an avatar.
-  Enter the name and confirm with .
-  Select **Continue** .
-  Select **Current settings.**
-  Select **Save.**

-  Activate Bluetooth® and select **Connect phone**, to connect a mobile phone with the user profile.
-  Select **Finished.**

#### Selecting profile options







-  Select  for a profile.
- The following functions are available:
- Editing, resetting or deleting a profile
  - Resetting themes or favourites
  - Configuring suggestions

#### Configuring suggestions

-  Select  for a profile.
-  Select **Suggestions settings.**
-  Switch **Allow destination suggestions**, **Allow music suggestions** and **Allow contact suggestions** on or off.
-  **To deactivate the learning function for one day:** activate **Deact. learn. for 24h.**  
For 24 hours no new actions will be trained and no data recorded for the active profile. Suggestions will continue to be shown.

Example: if the option is switched on and a route to a new destination has been calculated, this destination would not be taken into account for the learning function.

### Creating new themes

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **THEMES**.
- ▶ Select  **Set theme**.  
The settings which are saved in the theme are shown.
- ▶ Select **Continue** .
- ▶ Select **Audio** and **Navigation** (Navigation) and store the active settings in the theme.
- ▶ Select **Continue** .
- ▶ Select an entry screen.
- ▶ Select **Continue** .
- ▶ Select an image.
- ▶ Enter the names into the entry field and confirm with .
- ▶ Select **Save**.

## System settings

### Overview of the system settings menu

In the system settings menu, you can make settings in the following menus and control elements:

- Display:
  - Styles
  - Instrument lighting
  - Display brightness
  - Edge lighting
  - Day/night design
- Control elements:
  - Keyboard language and handwriting recognition
  - Sensitivity of the touchpad
  - Sensitivity of the Touch Controls
- LINGUATRONIC
- Sound
  - Entertainment
  - Navigation and traffic announcements

- Telephone
- Voice amplification to the rear
- Connectivity:
  - Wi-Fi, Bluetooth<sup>®</sup>, NFC
- Time & date
- Language
- Units for distance
- Software updates
- Data import/export
- PIN protection
- System reset

### Information on important system updates

Important system updates may be necessary for the security of your multimedia system's data. Install these updates, or else the security of your multimedia system cannot be ensured.

A system update consists of three steps:

- Downloading or copying of the data required for installation
- Installation of the downloaded system update

- Activation of the downloaded system update by restarting the system
- ❗ If automatic software updates are activated, the system updates will be downloaded automatically.

The multimedia system provides a message when a system update is available.

You have the following selection options:

- **Accept and install**

The system update will be downloaded in the background.

- **Information**

Information about the pending system update is displayed.

- **Later**

The system update can be downloaded manually at a later time.

### Deep system updates

Deep system updates access vehicle or system settings and can therefore only be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the ignition is switched off.

If the download of a deep system update is complete and the downloaded system update is ready for installation, you will be informed of this after the next ignition cycle, for example.

- ❗ Park the vehicle safely in a suitable location before starting the installation.

Requirements for the installation:

- The ignition is switched off.
- Notes and warnings have been read and accepted.
- The electric parking brake has been applied.

If all requirements have been fulfilled, the downloaded system update is installed. The multimedia system cannot be operated while the downloaded system update is being installed and vehicle functions are restricted.

If errors should occur during the installation, the multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version. If restoration of the previous version is not possible, a symbol appears on the media display. Consult a qualified specialist workshop to resolve the problem.

## Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

Requirements:

- **To set up the Wi-Fi connection of the multimedia system with external hotspots:** your vehicle does not have a permanently installed communication module.
- The device to be connected supports at least one of the types of connection described.

Multimedia system:


➔  ➔ Settings ➔ System  
➔ Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

Activating/deactivating Wi-Fi

▶ Select **Wi-Fi**.


**Connecting the multimedia system with an external hotspot using Wi-Fi**

The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.


 The connection procedure may differ depending on the device. Follow the instructions that are shown in the display. Further information can be found in the manufacturer's operating instructions.


- ▶ Select **Internet settings**.
- ▶ Select **Connect via Wi-Fi**.
- ▶ Select **Add hotspot**.

#### Connecting using a QR code


- ▶ Select the options  of the desired Wi-Fi network.
- ▶ Select **Connect using QR code**.
- ▶ Scan the displayed QR code with the device to be connected.  
The Wi-Fi connection is established.

#### Connecting using a security key


- ▶ Select the options  of the desired Wi-Fi network.
- ▶ Select **Connect using security key**.

- ▶ Have the security key displayed on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Enter this security key on the multimedia system.
- ▶ Confirm the entry with .

#### Connecting using a WPS PIN


- ▶ Select the options  of the desired Wi-Fi network.
- ▶ Select **Connect using WPS PIN input**.  
The multimedia system generates an eight-digit PIN.
- ▶ Enter this PIN on the device to be connected.
- ▶ Confirm the entry.

#### Connecting using a button

- ▶ Select the options  of the desired Wi-Fi network.
- ▶ Select **Connect via WPS PBC**.
- ▶ Select "Connect via WPS PBC" in the options on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- ▶ Press the WPS button on the device to be connected.
- ▶ Select **Continue** in the multimedia system.

#### Activating automatic connection

- ▶ Select **Connect via Wi-Fi**.
- ▶ Select the options  of the desired Wi-Fi network.
- ▶ Activate **Permanent Internet connection**.

#### Connecting with a known Wi-Fi network

- ▶ Select **Connect via Wi-Fi**.
- ▶ Select a Wi-Fi network.  
The connection is established again.

#### Configuring the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot for external devices

The type of connection established depends on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

- ▶ Select **Vehicle hotspot**.

- ▶ Select [Connect device to vehicle hotspot](#).

### Connecting using WPS PIN generation

- ▶ Select [Connect using WPS PIN generation](#).
- ▶ Enter the PIN shown in the media display on the device to be connected and confirm.

### Connecting using WPS PIN entry

- ▶ Select [Connect using WPS PIN input](#).
- ▶ Enter the PIN that is shown on the external device's display on the multimedia system.

### Connecting using a button

- ▶ Select [Connect via WPS PBC](#).
- ▶ Press the push button on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Select [Continue](#).

### Connecting using a security key

- ▶ Select [Connect device to vehicle hotspot](#). A security key is displayed.

- ▶ Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the [DIRECT-MBUX XXXXX](#) network name.
- ▶ Enter the security key which is shown in the media display on the device to be connected.
- ▶ Confirm the entry.

### Connecting using NFC

- ▶ Select [Connect via NFC](#).
- ▶ Activate NFC on the mobile device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Hold the device to be connected at the vehicle's NFC interface.
- ▶ Select [Finished](#). The mobile device is now connected to the multimedia system hotspot via NFC.

### Generating a new security key

- ▶ Select [Vehicle hotspot](#).
- ▶ Select [Generate security key](#). A connection will be established with the newly created security key.

- ▶ **To save a security key:** select [Save](#). When a new security key is saved, all existing Wi-Fi connections are then disconnected. If the Wi-Fi connections are being re-established, the new security key must be entered.



## System language

### Notes on the system language

This function allows you to determine the language for the menu displays and the navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

### Setting the system language

Multimedia system:

- ▶  [Settings](#) ▶ [System](#)
- ▶  [Language](#)
- ▶ Set the language.

- ❗ If you are using Arabic map data, the text information can also be shown in Arabic on the navigation map. To do so, select العربية as the language from the language list. Navigation announcements are then also made in Arabic.

### Resetting the multimedia system (reset function)

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accidents due to failure of multimedia display functions

While the multimedia system is being reset, its functions such as the reversing camera are not available.

- ▶ Only reset the multimedia system when the vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:

🏠 ▶ Settings ▶ System ▶ Reset

Personal data is deleted, for example:

- Station presets
- Connected mobile phones

- Vehicles with rear telephony: handset connection
- Individual user profiles
- ❗ The guest profile is reset when the settings are restored to the factory settings.
- ❗ Vehicles with rear telephony: The handset must be in the cradle while the system is reset.

A prompt appears again asking whether you really wish to reset.

- ▶ Select **Yes**.  
The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings. If you have set a PIN for your system, this will also be reset.

### Drive system settings

#### Calling up the energy flow display

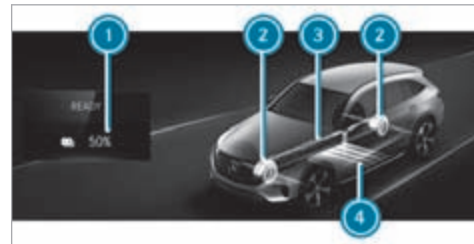
Multimedia system:

🏠 ▶ EQ

- ▶ Select **Energy flow**.  
The visualisation of the energy flow in the vehicle is displayed.

The current state of charge of the high-voltage battery is displayed in addition to the energy flow.

#### Functions of the energy flow display



- ① State of charge of the high-voltage battery
- ② Electric motors (drive system)
- ③ Energy flow
- ④ High-voltage battery

The active components of the drive system are highlighted on the energy flow display. The energy flow between the individual components is shown in colour.

The energy flow is shown in different colours depending on the operating status:

- **White:** strong acceleration (boost effect)
- **Copper:** driving at constant speed or with moderate acceleration
- **Blue:** recuperation (charging the high-voltage battery) or overrun mode

## Navigation

### Notes on navigation

#### Route guidance with augmented reality

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury as a result of distraction, incorrect depiction or wrong interpretation of the display

The camera image of the augmented reality display is not suitable as a guide for driving.

- ▶ Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation.
- ▶ Avoid extended observation of the camera image.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to imprecise positioning of additional information


The additional information from the augmented reality display may be inaccurate and is not a substitute for observing and assessing the actual driving situation.

- ▶ Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation when carrying out all driving manoeuvres.

#### Switching navigation on

Multimedia system:

  **Navigation** (Navigation)

- ▶ Alternatively: press the  button.  
The map displays the current vehicle position.  
The navigation menu is shown.  
The navigation menu is hidden if route guidance is active.
- ▶ **To show:** tap on the touchscreen.  
The menu is hidden automatically.

## Navigation overview



Example: digital map with navigation menu

- ① Enters a POI or address and additional destination entry options
- ② Cancels active route guidance
- ③ Repeats a navigation announcement and switch navigation announcements on or off

- ④ **ON ROUTE** menu with **Route overview**, **Alternative routes** and **Report traffic incident** (Car-to-X)  
**TRAFFIC** menu with **Traffic announcements**, **Area announcements** and **Live Traffic Subscription Info**  
Display **Route list**

- ⑤ **POSITION** menu with **Store position**, **Compass** and **Qibla**
- ⑤ Quick access for **Traffic**, **Parking**, **Range** and **Motorway information** as well as options for **View**, **Announcements** and **Route via Advanced**

## Entering a destination

Multimedia system:

Navigation >> Where to?



- ① Country in which the vehicle is located
- ② Entering a POI or address
- ③ List with additional destination entry options
- ④ Deletes an entry
- ⑤  Confirms an entry
- ⑥ Switches to handwriting recognition
- ⑦ Enters a space
- ⑧ Switches to voice input
- ⑨ Sets the written language
- ⑩ Switches to digits, special characters and symbols
- ▶ Enter the destination in ②. The entries can be made in any order.

The following entries can be made, for example:

- Town, street, house number
- Street, town
- Postcode
- POI name or POI category, e.g. [Parking](#)
- Contact name

▶ Select a search result in list ③.

▶ Calculate the route (→ page 274).

① You can find further information about destination entry, e.g. three-word addresses, in the Digital Owner's Manual.


### Changing country

▶ Select the country indicator in ①.

▶ Enter the country indicator.

▶ Select the country in ③.

### Using online search

① Requirements: the media display shows an Internet connection in the status line with the  symbol.

Destination entry uses online map services. If the on-board search finds no suitable destinations or if you change countries, the online search is available.

For the destination you can enter an address, a POI or a three-word address.

▶ Enter the destination in input line ②.  
The search results are displayed.

▶ Select the destination in the list.  
The detailed view for the route is displayed.

or

▶ Select country indicator ①.

▶ Select the provider for the online service from the countries list.

▶ Enter the destination in input line ②.

▶ Select the destination in the list.

### Calculating a route with Electric Intelligence and using settings for route guidance

#### Requirements:

- The destination has been entered.
- The destination address is shown.

#### • For navigation with Electric Intelligence:

- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a Mercedes me connect user account and the vehicle is connected with the account.
- The "Electric Intelligence Remote and Navigation Services" option is available and activated in the Mercedes me Portal.
- The scope includes the "Navigation with Electric Intelligence" and "Display of charging stations" services.
- The [Electric Intelligence](#) route option is switched on.

Multimedia system:

Navigation



- ① No route yet.
- A route has been mapped.

- ▶ Select . The route with Electric Intelligence is automatically and intelligently calculated to the destination. This is updated during route guidance. The route with Electric Intelligence contains the required charging stations as intermediate destinations. The charging stations are determined taking account of the driving distance and the estimated charging times.

Route guidance begins.

or

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Set as intermediate dest..** The destination address is set as the next intermediate destination.

or

- ▶ Select **Start new route guidance.** The destination address is set as the new destination. The previous destination and the intermediate destinations are deleted. If required the multimedia system sets charging stations as intermediate destinations. Route guidance to the new destination begins.

### Switching on the Electric Intelligence route option

- ▶ Select in the navigation menu.
- ▶ Select **Advanced.**
- ▶ Select **Route.**
- ▶ Activate **Electric Intelligence.**

### Selecting route settings


- ▶ Select .

- ▶ Select **Advanced.**
- ▶ Select **Route.**
- ▶ Select the route type.
- ▶ Take traffic information into consideration with **Dynamic route guidance** .
- ▶ Select route options with **Avoid options.**
- ▶ Activate **Suggest alternative route.** Alternative routes are calculated for every route.
- ▶ Activate **Activate commuter route.** If the requirements are met, the multimedia system automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route. Route guidance begins without voice output.

### Activating route guidance with augmented reality

- ▶ During route guidance, tap on the camera symbol on the media display. The camera image will be shown instead of the navigation map before a turning manoeuvre and will show additional information.
- ▶ **To return to the navigation map:** tap on the camera symbol again.

## Displaying additional information in the camera image

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Advanced**.
- ▶ Select **Augmented Reality**.
- ▶ Activate **Street names** and **House numbers**. During route guidance, street names and house numbers are shown in the camera image.

## Using map functions

Multimedia system:




### Setting the map scale


- ▶ **To zoom in:** tap twice quickly with one finger on the media display.
- ▶ **To zoom out:** tap with two fingers on the media display.

### Moving the map

- ▶ Move one finger in any direction on the touchscreen.

- ▶ **To reset the map to the current vehicle position:** press  briefly.

### Selecting map orientation

- ▶ Tap repeatedly on the  compass symbol on the map. The view changes in the sequence **3D**, **2D heading up** to **2D north up**.

### Switching motorway information on/off

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Motorway information**.

## Using services

### Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have set up a user account in the Mercedes me Portal.
- The vehicle is connected to a user account and you have accepted the conditions of use for the service.


Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me>

- The service is available and has been activated.
- The following additional conditions apply to the Parking service:
  - The navigation services option is available, subscribed to and activated in the Mercedes me Portal.
  - The parking service is part of the scope of the Navigation Services.

Multimedia system:



### Displaying the traffic situation with Live Traffic Information

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Activate **Traffic**.
- ▶ Select **Advanced**.
- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Select **Map elements**.

- ▶ Activate **Traffic incidents**, **Free-flowing traffic** and **Delay**.

If traffic information has been received, then traffic incidents such as roadworks, road blocks, local area reports (e.g. fog) and warning messages are displayed.

The traffic delay is displayed for the current route. Traffic delays lasting one minute or longer are taken into consideration.

### Displaying hazard warnings with Car-to-X communication

If hazard warnings are available these can be shown as symbols on the map. The display depends on the settings for the **Traffic** and **Traffic incidents** options.

- ▶ Set the options.  
If **Traffic** is switched off and **Traffic incidents** is switched on, the symbols are shown on the prospective route.

### Displaying weather information and other map contents

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Advanced**.

- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Select **Map elements**.
- ▶ Scroll up and show the **ONLINE MAP CONTENTS** category.
- ▶ Switch on a service, e.g. **Weather**.  
Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover.

### Parking service

- ! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to not observing the maximum permitted headroom clearance

If the vehicle height is greater than the maximum permitted headroom clearance, the roof and other parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- ▶ Observe the signposted headroom clearance.
- ▶ If the vehicle height is greater than the permitted headroom clearance, do not enter.

- ▶ Observe the changed vehicle height with add-on roof equipment.



- ! **NOTE** Vehicle damage due to failure to observe local information and parking conditions

The data is based on the information provided by the respective service providers.

Mercedes-Benz does not guarantee the accuracy of the information provided in relation to the car park or parking area.

- ▶ Always observe the local information and conditions.

- i This service is not available in all countries.

- ▶ Select  and activate **Parking**.
- ▶ Tap on  in the map.
- ▶ Select a parking option.  
The map shows the parking options in the vicinity.

The following information is displayed (if available):

- Destination address, distance from current vehicle position and arrival time
- Information on the multi-storey car park/car park, for example:
  - Opening times
  - Parking charges
  - Current occupancy
  - Maximum parking time
  - **Maximum access height**  
The maximum access height shown by the parking service does not replace the need for observation of the actual circumstances.
- Available payment options (Mercedes pay, coins, bank notes, cards)
- Details on parking tariffs
- Number of available parking spaces
- Payment method (e.g. at the parking meter)
- Services/facilities at the parking option

- Telephone number
- ▶ Calculate the route (→ page 274).

### Notes on the dashcam

**!** **NOTE** Observe legal regulations and data protection provisions

You are legally responsible for operation and use of the dashcam functions.

The legal requirements relating to operation and use of the dashcam can vary depending on the country in which the dashcam is operated.

This function is not permitted in all countries.

- ▶ Before using the dashcam, inform yourself about the content of the legal regulations, in particular the data protection regulations in the respective country of use.
- ▶ Observe the legal regulations, in particular the data protection regulations.

### Selecting a USB device for a video recording with the dashcam

#### Requirements:

- At least one USB device is connected with the multimedia system .

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ Mercedes me & Apps  
▶ Dashcam

▶ Select the USB device.


- ⓘ When USB devices contain multiple partitions, recorded video files are not always displayed in the recording list.  
Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use USB devices with one partition.

### Starting or stopping video recording with the dashcam

#### Requirements:

- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system .
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔ Mercedes me & Apps  
➔ Dashcam

- ▶ If several USB devices are connected with the multimedia system, select a USB device (→ page 278).
- ▶ Select the **Individual recording** or **Loop recording** recording mode.  
If **Individual recording** is selected and the memory is full the recording stops.  
If **Loop recording** has been selected, several short video files are recorded. When the memory limit is reached, the oldest video file is deleted and recording is continued automatically.
- ▶ **To start:** select **Start recording**.  
The length of the recording is shown. The **Please do not remove the storage medium** message appears. The video file is stored on the USB device.
- ▶ **To end:** select **End recording**.

A report may appear in the following cases:

- For the **Individual recording** recording mode: the memory is full or there are only a few minutes recording time available. The video recording stops or will be stopped imminently. Change the USB device or delete a video file.
- If a video recording has started and a national border is detected, the **National border crossed. Please observe the countryspecific regulations regarding video recording** message appears.  
This function is not available in all countries.
- The camera is not functional, the **Camera unavailable** message appears.  
Have the camera checked in a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

## Telephone

### Telephony

#### Notes on telephony

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around

and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/load compartment.

Observe the additional information on stowing mobile communications devices correctly:

- Loading the vehicle (→ page 122)

**Bluetooth® connection:**

The menu view and the available functions in the telephone menu are in part dependent on the Bluetooth® profile of the connected mobile phone. Full functionality is only available if the mobile phone supports both of the following Bluetooth® profiles:

- PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile)
  - The contacts on the mobile phone are shown automatically on the multimedia system.
- MAP (Message Access Profile)
  - The mobile phone message functions can be used on the multimedia system.

Irrespective of this, Bluetooth® audio functionality can be used with any mobile radio unit.

For information on the range of functions of the mobile radio unit to be connected, see the manufacturer's operating instructions.

**Network connection:**

The following cases can lead to the call being disconnected while the vehicle is in motion:

- You switch into a transmission/reception station, in which no communication channel is free.
- The SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- A mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice® .

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

Further information can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: <https://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>

## Telephone menu overview



- ① Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
- ② Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone (two phone mode)
- ③ Battery status of the connected mobile phone
- ④ Signal strength of the mobile phone network
- ⑤ Options

- ⑥ Device manager
- ⑦ Messages
- ⑧ Numerical pad
- ⑨ Contact search

**Telephony operating modes overview**

Depending on your equipment, the following telephony operating modes are available:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.

- Two mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (two phone mode).
  - You can use all the functions of the multimedia system with the mobile phone in the foreground.
  - You can receive incoming calls and messages with the mobile phone in the background.  
You can interchange the mobile phone in the foreground and background.

## Connecting a mobile phone

### Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:



### Searching for a mobile phone

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Connect new device](#).




### Connecting a mobile phone

Authorisation follows using secure simple pairing.

- ▶ Select a mobile phone.  
A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- ▶ If both codes match, confirm the code on the mobile phone.

### Functions in the telephony menu

In the telephony menu you have the following functions, for example:

- Making calls, e.g.:
  -  Accept a call
  -  [End call](#)
  -  [Create conferen. call](#)
  - Accept or reject a waiting call

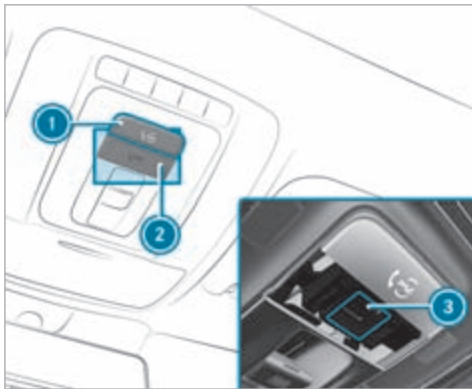
- Managing contacts, e.g.:
  - Downloading mobile phone contacts
  - Managing the format of a contact's name
  - Saving a contact as a favourite
- Receiving and sending messages, e.g.:
  - Using the read-aloud function
  - Dictating a new message

## Mercedes me app

### [Mercedes me calls](#)

#### Making a call via the overhead control panel

- ⓘ Mercedes me calls are not possible in every country. Find out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre if these functions are available in your country.



- ① me button for service or information calls
- ② SOS button cover
- ③ SOS button (emergency call system)

### Making a Mercedes me call

- ▶ Press me button ①.

### Making an emergency call

- ▶ To open the cover of SOS button ②, press it briefly.
- ▶ Press and hold SOS button ③ for at least one second.

If a Mercedes me call is active, an emergency call can still be triggered. This has priority over all other active calls.

### Information about the Mercedes me call

A call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre has been initiated via the me button in the overhead control panel or the multimedia system (→ page 283).

Using the voice dialogue system you access the desired service:

- Accident and Breakdown Management
- Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre for general information about the vehicle

You can find information on the following topics:

- Activation of Mercedes me connect
- Operating the vehicle

- Nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre
- Other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

Data is transferred during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre (→ page 286).

### Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system

#### Requirements:

- Access to a mobile phone network is available.
- The contract partner's mobile network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The vehicle must be switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.

Multimedia system:




- ▶ Call **Mercedes me connect**. After confirmation, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data. The data transfer is shown in the media display.

Then, you can select a service and be connected to a specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

### Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre after automatic accident or breakdown detection

#### Requirements:

- The vehicle has detected an accident or breakdown situation.
- The vehicle is stationary.
- The hazard warning lights are switched on.

 This function is not available in all countries.

The vehicle can detect accident or breakdown situations under certain circumstances.

Requirements for collision detection in the context of accident management:


- The vehicle is equipped with an anti-theft alarm system (ATA) (code 551).
- The vehicle is equipped with the interior protection (code 882).
- The vehicle is equipped with the Anti-Theft Protection Package (code P54).

- The collision detection service with theft notification has been activated on Mercedes me connect.

If a collision is detected when the tow-away protection is primed on a locked vehicle, you will receive a notification in the multimedia system when you switch the vehicle on.

Find out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre if this function is available in your country.

In the event an accident or breakdown is detected, the emergency guide shows safety notes in the multimedia system display. This may take a few seconds.

 The availability of collision detection depends on the vehicle.


In the event an accident or breakdown is detected, the emergency guide shows safety notes in the multimedia system display.


After quitting the emergency guide display on the multimedia system, a prompt appears asking whether you would like to get support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

 Select **Call**.

- After your agreement, or if the Mercedes me connect service "Accident and Breakdown Management" is active, the vehicle data is transferred automatically (→ page 288).
- The Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre takes your call and organises the breakdown and accident assistance.

You may be charged for these services.

 Depending on the severity of the accident, an automatic emergency call can be initiated. This has priority over all other active calls (→ page 295).

 In addition, if the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnosics" is active, a similar prompt can appear after a delay in the event of a breakdown. If you are already in contact with the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre or have already received support, this prompt can be ignored or declined.

- ❗ If you answer the prompt for support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre with **Later**, the message will be hidden and appear again later. The prompt triggered by the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnosics", can either be confirmed or declined. After being declined, this will not be shown again.

### Arranging a service appointment via a Mercedes me call

If you have activated the maintenance management service, relevant vehicle data is transferred automatically to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, the multimedia system reminds you after a certain amount of time that a service is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

- ▶ **To arrange a service appointment:** select **Call**. After your agreement, the vehicle data is transferred and the Mercedes-Benz customer

centre takes your preferred appointment date. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.

This will contact you to confirm the appointment and if necessary consult about the details.

- ❗ If you select **Later** after the service message appears, the message is hidden and reappears at a later time.

### Giving consent to data transfer during a Mercedes me call

#### Requirements:

- There is an active Mercedes me call via the multimedia system or the me button in the overhead control panel (→ page 283).
- ❗ The prompt to confirm data transfer does not appear in all countries.

If the Accident/Breakdown Management and Maintenance Management services are not activated on Mercedes me, the **Do you want to transmit vehicle data and the vehicle's position to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre in order to**

**improve the processing of your request?** message is shown.

- ❗ The exact phrase may differ depending on the multimedia system installed.

▶ Select **Yes**.

- The relevant vehicle data is sent automatically (→ page 286).

or

▶ Select **No** and confirm.

- Only call control data is transmitted (→ page 286).

More information on Mercedes me: <https://www.mercedes.me>

### Data transferred during a Mercedes me call

When you make a service call via Mercedes me, data is transmitted. This enables targeted advice and a smooth service.

The following requirements must be fulfilled for the transfer of the data:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The required data transfer technology is supported by the mobile phone network provider.

- The quality of the mobile connection is sufficient.

Multi-stage transfer depends on the following factors:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- The available mobile phone transmission technology.
- The activated Mercedes me connect services.
- The service selected in the voice control system.

**i** A prompt for consent to the data transfer only occurs if the corresponding Mercedes me connect service is not activated.

**i** The scope of the data transmitted depends on the vehicle model and equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.

### Data transfer if Mercedes me connect services are not activated

If no Mercedes me connect services are activated and the data protection prompt has been confirmed the following data is transmitted:

- Vehicle identification number
- Time of the call
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

If a call is made for a service appointment via the service reminder, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data

If a call is made after automatic accident or breakdown detection using the multimedia system, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data

- Current vehicle location

If Accident and Breakdown Management is called via the voice control system and no service has been activated, but the data protection query has been confirmed, the following data can also be called up from the vehicle by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre:

- Current vehicle location

If the data protection prompt has been rejected, the following data is transmitted to enable targeted advice and an efficient service:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Rejection of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

### Data transfer if Mercedes me connect services are activated

Only if the respective service is activated will additional incident-specific data be transmitted in the second stage to enable an optimal service.

An overview of the data transmitted can be found in the respective terms of use for Mercedes me connect services. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

### Data processing

The data transmitted within the scope of the call is deleted from the processing system after the call is finished, in so far as this data is not being used for other activated Mercedes me connect services.

The incident-specific data is processed and stored in the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and, if required to process the incident, forwarded to the service partner authorised by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. Please take note of the data protection information on the Mercedes me Internet page <https://www.mercedes.me> or in the recorded message immediately after calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

- i** The recorded message is not available in every country.

## Mercedes me connect

### Information on Mercedes me connect

- i** Mercedes me connect or individual Mercedes me connect services are not available in every country. Find out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre if these functions are available in your country.

Mercedes me connect consists of multiple services.

You can use the following services via the multimedia system and the overhead control panel, for example:

- Accident and Breakdown Management (me button or situation-dependent display in the multimedia system)
- Mercedes-Benz Emergency Call System (automatic emergency call and SOS button)

The Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre are available to you around the clock.

The me button and the SOS button can be found on the vehicle's overhead control panel (→ page 283).

You can also call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system (→ page 284).

Please note that Mercedes me connect is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, first call the national emergency services using the standard national emergency service telephone numbers. In emergencies, you can also use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 294).

Observe the conditions of use for Mercedes me connect and other services. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

### Information on Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management

- i** Accident and Breakdown Management is not available in every country. Contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether this function is available in your country.

The Accident and Breakdown Management can include the following functions:

- Supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 294)

If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre forwards the call to Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management. Forwarding the call is however not possible in all countries.

- Breakdown assistance by a technician on location and/or the towing away of the vehicle to the nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre  
You may be charged for these services.
- Addition to the emergency guide after automatic accident or breakdown detection (→ page 285)

In the event of a breakdown or accident, further vehicle data is sent which enables optimal support by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and the authorised service partner or breakdown assistance.

- Addition to the Mercedes me connect service Telediagnosics

With the Telediagnosics function, specific wear and failure reports are recorded by the service provider, in so far as these can be clearly interpreted and are available through the monitoring of components that are subject to diagnostics.

If your vehicle detects a breakdown or threat of a breakdown, you may be prompted via the multimedia system to contact the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre for further help. This prompt in the multimedia system only appears when the vehicle is stationary.

- ⓘ These services are subject to technical restrictions such as the mobile phone coverage, mobile network quality and the ability of the processing systems to interpret the transferred data. In some circumstances, this can result in delays or the failure of the information to appear in the multimedia system.

Please note that the service and breakdown call is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, be sure to contact the usual national emergency

number first or use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 292).

More information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

### Data transferred during Mercedes me connect call services

The data transferred during a Mercedes me connect call depends on:

- The reason for initiation of the call
- The service that is selected in the voice control system
- The activated Mercedes me connect services

You can find out which data is transferred when using the services in the currently valid Mercedes me connect terms of use and the data protection information for Mercedes me connect. You can find these in your Mercedes me user account.

## Overview of the Mercedes me & Apps menu

When you log in with a user account to the Mercedes me Portal, then services and offers from Mercedes-Benz will be available to you.

For more information consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre or visit the Mercedes me portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

- ❗ Make sure you always keep the Mercedes me apps updated.

You can call up the menu using **Mercedes me & Apps** in the multimedia system.

In the **Mercedes me & Apps** menu, the following options can be available:

- Connecting the vehicle with the **Mercedes me** user account
- Deleting a connection between a **Mercedes me** user account and the vehicle
- Calling up the Mercedes me services
- Calling up apps such as, In-Car Office or the web browser depending on availability

## Overview of In-Car Office

Using In-Car Office, you can connect your online services with the multimedia system.

Requirements for In-Car Office:

- Your mobile phone is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 283).
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me Portal.
- The In-Car Office service is activated in the Mercedes me Portal.
- You have a user account with an online service, e.g. with Office 365 or Gmail, and have connected the user account with In-Car Office.

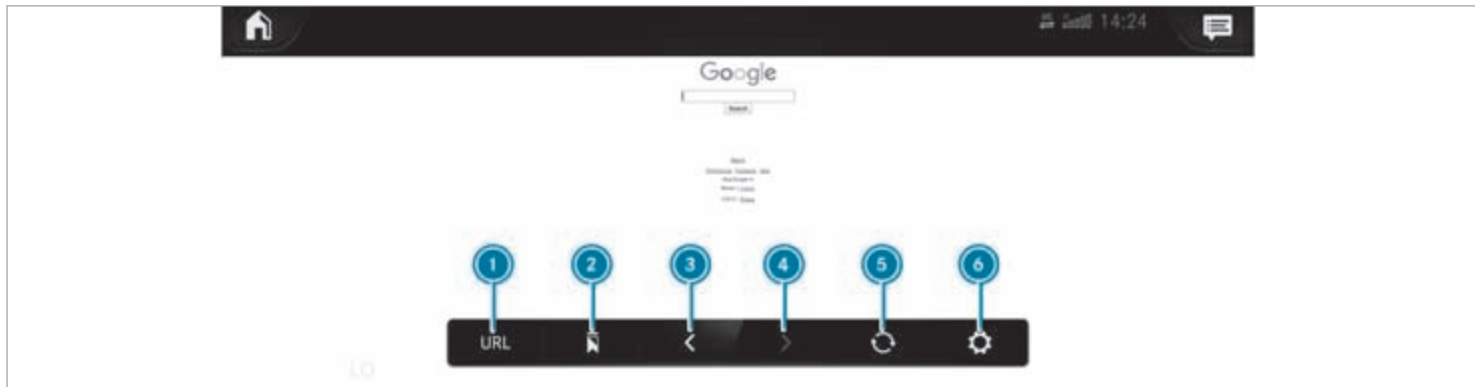
In-Car Office functions

- Display pending appointments in the calendar
  - Reading out calendar entries
  - Calling stored telephone numbers
  - Navigating to appointments with navigable destinations
  - Deleting a calendar entry

- Display and selection of tasks and calls to complete
  - Reading aloud
  - Calling stored telephone numbers
  - Deleting
- Noting calls
  - Declining incoming calls and saving as a task in the **Tasks & calls** menu
- Marking entry in **Tasks & calls** as completed
- Managing e-mails
  - Showing/reading e-mails
  - Writing and forwarding e-mails
- ❗ You can start the In-Car Office function using the **Mercedes me & Apps** menu. Please note that certain functions are only available when the vehicle is stationary.

## Web browser overview

The web browser is started using the **Mercedes me & Apps** menu.




- ① URL entry
- ② Bookmarks
- ③ Web page, back
- ④ Web page, forwards
- ⑤ To refresh/stop
- ⑥ Options
- ① Websites cannot be shown while the vehicle is in motion.

### Overview of Smartphone Integration

With Smartphone Integration, you can use certain functions on your mobile phone via the multimedia system display.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Smartphone Integration to the multimedia system. Also for use with two phone mode with Smartphone Integration, only one additional

mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

The full range of functions for Smartphone Integration is only possible with an Internet connection. The appropriate application must be downloaded on the mobile phone to use Smartphone Integration. The mobile phone must be switched on and connected to a USB port with the  symbol on the multimedia system using a suitable cable.

### Apps for Smartphone Integration

- Apple CarPlay®
- Android Auto

**i** For safety reasons, the first activation of Smartphone Integration on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the parking brake is applied.

You can start Apple CarPlay® or Android Auto from the device manager.

**i** Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

### Overview of transferred vehicle data

When using Smartphone Integration, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

The following system information is transmitted:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymised)

The transfer of this data is used to optimise communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (→ page 270).

The following driving status data is transmitted:

- Transmission position engaged
- Distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the instrument display
- Drive type

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

The following position data is transmitted:

- Coordinates
- Speed
- Compass direction

- Acceleration direction

This data is used by the mobile phone to improve the accuracy of the navigation (e.g. for continuation in a tunnel).

### Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

#### Information on available emergency call systems

Two types of emergency call system are available to you in the vehicle:

- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
- 112 emergency call system (EU eCall)

The Mercedes-Benz Emergency Call System is not available in all countries. You can find more information on the regional availability of the Mercedes-Benz Emergency Call System at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/>

The following applies for both emergency call systems:

- The transfer of specific data is required for the intended function of both emergency call systems.

tems. This will be explained in the "Data transfer" section (→ page 295).

- Both emergency call systems are included as standard equipment in your vehicle and are activated at the factory.

- The use of both emergency call systems is exempt from charges.
- Both emergency call systems only function in areas in which the mobile phone network providers offer mobile phone coverage.

For both systems, insufficient network coverage from the mobile phone network providers can result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

### Differences between the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system and 112 emergency call system (EU eCall)

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system	112 emergency call system (EU eCall)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is permanently logged in to the mobile phone network.</li> <li>• Automatic and manual Mercedes-Benz emergency calls are transmitted to a Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.</li> </ul> <p>In the event that the emergency call centre of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot be reached (e.g. due to a lack of network coverage), the 112 emergency call is carried out automatically.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If you decide to use the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall), then the system only logs in to the mobile phone network after the triggering of a manual or automatic emergency call.</li> <li>• The 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) transmits automatic and manual emergency calls directly to public coordination centres.</li> </ul>

- i** The 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) in your vehicle meets the delegated regulation EU 2017/79. Proper and full functionality of the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) depends on circumstances beyond the influence of Mercedes-Benz AG. This includes

mobile network coverage and the technical infrastructure of the public reception centres in the respective countries.

- i** Please observe that in the event of a repair genuine Mercedes-Benz batteries must be used which have been certified pursuant to

the delegated regulation EU 2017/79 (Appendix I). Other manufacturers are also permitted provided their batteries are certified according to the delegated regulation EU 2017/79.

There is the option of deactivating the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system and using only the

112 emergency call system (EU eCall). Contact address for carrying out deactivation of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system are the local dealers.

Mercedes-Benz recommends the activation of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system for the following reasons:

- In emergency situations when abroad, you can also get support in a language you speak.
  - Several transmission technologies are used to accelerate the transfer of the accident data and improve reliability of the transmission.
  - The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is permanently logged in to the mobile phone network, which ensures faster placement of the emergency call and faster transfer of the accident data.
- Measures for rescue, recovery or towing away can then be initiated quickly.
- With a Mercedes-Benz emergency call, the accident data is only transferred to the public coordination centre with the approval of the customer.

In the event of an automatically triggered emergency call in which there is no voice contact, the accident data is transmitted immediately to the public emergency call centre.

- Should the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre not be available, the 112 emergency call is carried out automatically.

### Overview of emergency call systems

Both the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system as well as the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) can help to reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. They help locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access.

Both emergency call systems can initiate an emergency call automatically (→ page 295) or manually (→ page 295).

Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.


### Messages on the display

The following messages appear in the display of both emergency call systems:

- **SOS NOT READY:** the vehicle is not switched on or the emergency call system is malfunctioning. This does not necessarily indicate complete failure of the emergency call system. Emergency calls can still be transmitted.

The display only refers to the vehicle and does not take account of the availability of mobile phone networks and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

The functional readiness of the emergency call system on the vehicle can be seen when the **SOS NOT READY** display disappears once the vehicle is switched on.

- : The icon appears in the display during an active emergency call.
- ⓘ If there is a malfunction in the emergency call system (e.g. a fault with the speaker, microphone, airbag, SOS button), a corresponding message appears on the instrument display.

## Triggering an automatic emergency call

### Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

Both the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system as well as the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) automatically initiate an emergency call after:

- Activation of the restraint systems such as airbags or seat belt tensioners after an accident

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is established with the emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the emergency call centre.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the display.

- ▶ Dial the emergency number 112 or an appropriate local emergency call number on your mobile phone.

If an emergency call has been initiated:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre.
- On the basis of the call, the emergency call centre decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

## Triggering a manual emergency call

- ▶ **To use the SOS button in the overhead control panel:** press the SOS button at least one second long (→ page 283).
- ▶ **To use voice control:** use the LINGUATRONIC voice commands .

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is established with an emergency call centre.
- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre.
- On the basis of the call, the emergency call centre decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and the police to the accident site.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the emergency call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the media display.

- ▶ Dial the 112 emergency number or the appropriate local emergency call number on your mobile phone.

## Emergency call system data transfer

For both the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system as well as the 112 emergency call system (EU

eCall) data is transferred to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre or the public emergency services call centre.

Depending on the emergency call system (→ page 292) activated different data is transmitted to the appropriate emergency call centre.

### Transmitted data according to activated emergency call system:

Mercedes-Benz emergency call	112 emergency call
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vehicle's GPS position data</li> <li>• GPS position data on the route (a few hundred metres before the incident)</li> <li>• Direction of travel</li> <li>• Vehicle identification number</li> <li>• Drive type of the vehicle (e.g. petrol, CNG, LPG, electric or hydrogen)</li> <li>• Number of people determined to be in the vehicle</li> <li>• Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically</li> <li>• Time of the accident</li> <li>• Language setting on the multimedia system</li> <li>• Whether Mercedes me connect is available or not</li> </ul> <p>This is a requirement for the option of forwarding the call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre if necessary.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vehicle's GPS position data</li> <li>• GPS position data on the route (a few hundred metres before the incident)</li> <li>• Direction of travel</li> <li>• Vehicle identification number</li> <li>• Drive type of the vehicle (e.g. petrol, CNG, LPG, electric or hydrogen)</li> <li>• Number of people determined to be in the vehicle</li> <li>• Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically</li> <li>• Time of the accident</li> </ul>

- ❗ If only the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) is activated in the vehicle, the accident data is transmitted directly to the public emergency call centre.

For accident clarification purposes, the following measures can be taken up to an hour after the emergency call has been initiated:

- The current vehicle position can be determined.
  - A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established.
  - Emergency call data can be called up.
- ❗ For Russia: various functions, e.g. receiving traffic information, cannot be performed for up to two hours after sending an emergency call.

### Self diagnosis function of the emergency call system

Your car verifies the operability of the emergency call system each time the vehicle is ON. In case of system failure, you will be informed with text mes-


sage on the instrument cluster and with red indicator SOS NOT READY on the display.

Please, make sure, that during 30 seconds after switching vehicle ON the red indicator SOS NOT READY in the upper right corner of display is switched OFF, this means the emergency call system passed diagnostics successfully.

### Starting/ending ERA-GLONASS test mode

#### Requirements:

- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.
  - The vehicle is switched on.
  - The vehicle has been stationary for at least one minute.
- ❗ The test mode is currently available in the following countries, for example:
    - Russia
    - Belarus
    - Kazakhstan
    - Armenia
    - Kyrgyzstan

- ▶ **To start the test mode:** press and hold the  button on the multifunction steering wheel for at least five seconds.

The test mode is started and automatically ends after the language test has been performed.

- ▶ **To stop manual test mode:** switch off the vehicle.  
The test mode is ended.

### Information on data processing

#### Processing of personal data via the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

All processing of personal data via the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system corresponds with the specifications in the EU Regulation 2016/679 "on the protection of natural entities with regard to the processing of personal data (GDPR)".

The data is solely used by the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system for rescue and recovery in the event of an accident.

The owner of a vehicle, that is equipped with a Mercedes-Benz emergency call system in addition to the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall), has

the right to use the 112 emergency call system instead of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system.

Contact address for carrying out deactivation of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system are the local dealers.

### **Processing of personal data via the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall)**

All processing of personal data via the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) corresponds with the specifications in the EU Regulation 2016/679 "on the protection of natural entities with regard to the processing of personal data (GDPR)" and is based particularly on the necessity of upholding the vital interests of the affected person in accordance with Article 6, Clause 1, Letter d of the GDPR.

The processing of this type of data is strictly limited to the purpose of operating the emergency calls to the standard European emergency call number 112.

### **Data recipient**

The recipients of data that is processed using the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) are the rel-

evant emergency call inquiry terminals that are specified to first receive and handle emergency calls to the standard European emergency call number 112 by the respective country authorities in whose territory you are located.

### **Arrangements for data processing**

Both emergency call systems are designed so that the following requirements are fulfilled:

- The data contained in the system memory is not accessible outside the system prior to the initiation of an emergency call.
- Both emergency call systems cannot be traced and there is no continuous tracking in normal operation.
- The data in the system's internal memory is automatically and continuously deleted.
- The location data of the vehicle is continuously overwritten in the system's internal memory, so that no more than the last three current locations required for the normal function of the system are available.
- The record of the activity data of both emergency call systems is only kept for as long as

is required to fulfil the purpose of handling the emergency call, however for no longer than 13 hours after the time that an emergency call is initiated.

### **Rights of persons affected by the data processing**

The person affected by the data processing (the vehicle owner) has the right to access the data and if applicable can demand the correction, deletion or barring of data that affects him or her and that the processing of which does not correspond with the GDPR regulations. Each correction, deletion or barring carried out according to this regulation must be shared with the third party to which the data has been transmitted, provided this does not prove to be infeasible and does not incur disproportionate expenditure.







The person affected by the data processing has the right to complain to the appropriate data protection authority should they be of the opinion that their rights have been infringed by the processing of their personal data.







Responsible contact point for the processing of access rights: Konzernbeauftragter für den Daten-

schutz, Daimler AG, HPC G353, D-70546 Stuttgart, Germany

## Radio & media

### Overview of the symbols and functions in the media menu

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Play	Select to start or continue playback.
	Rest	Select to pause the playback.
	Repeat a track	Select to repeat the current track or the active playlist. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Select once: the active playlist is repeated.</li> <li>• Select twice: the current track is repeated.</li> <li>• Select three times: the function is deactivated.</li> </ul>
	Random playback	Select to play back the tracks in random order.
	Skip forwards/back	Select to skip to the next or to the previous track.
	Options	Select to show additional options.

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Categories	Select to show or search through available categories (e.g. playback lists, albums, artists, etc.).
	Search	Select to search in the active menu. You can search for artists, genres or moods, for example.
	Settings	Select to make settings.
	Home	Select to return to the home screen.
	Messaging	Select to call up messaging.
	Full screen	Select to switch to full screen mode.

The following functions and settings are available in the media menu:

- Connecting external data storage media with the multimedia system (e.g. using USB or Bluetooth®)
- Playing back audio or video files
- Streaming online music

### Authorising a Bluetooth® audio device for media playback

#### Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system and audio equipment.
- The audio equipment supports the Bluetooth® audio profiles A2DP and AVRCP.

- The audio equipment is "visible" for other devices.

Multimedia system:



With Bluetooth® audio, you can play back music files from an external data storage medium, e.g. your smartphone, using the MBUX multimedia system.

- ▶ To play back audio files using the multimedia system, authorise the external data storage medium on the MBUX multimedia system.








### Authorising a new Bluetooth® audio device



- ▶ Select **Connect new device**.
- ▶ Select an audio device.  
Authorisation starts. A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- ▶ If the codes are identical, confirm on the audio equipment.
- ▶ Select **Only as Bluetooth audio device**.  
The Bluetooth® audio equipment is connected with the multimedia system.

### Connecting previously authorised Bluetooth® audio equipment

- ▶ Select a Bluetooth® audio device from the list.  
The connection is being established.



### Overview of the symbols and functions in the radio menu


Symbol	Designation	Function
	Home	Select to return to the home screen.
	Messaging	Select to call up messaging.
	Skip forwards/back	Select to skip to the next or to the previous station.
	Settings	Select to have further options shown. Settings can be made to the following additional functions, for example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Navigation and traffic announcements</li> <li>• Frequency fix function</li> <li>• Radio additional text</li> <li>• Emergency warnings</li> </ul> The setting options are country-dependent.
	Full screen	Select to switch to the DAB slide show. This function is not available in all countries.
	Silent function	Select to switch off the sound.
	Store radio stations	Select to save a station in the presets.

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Station list	Select to have the station list shown.
	Search	Select to search in the active menu. You can search for artists, genres or moods, for example.

### Additional functions of Tuneln radio

-  A relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using Tuneln radio.

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Settings	The following additional settings are available in the Tuneln radio menu: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Selecting stream</li> <li>• Logging on to or out of the Tuneln account</li> </ul>
	Favourites	Select during playback to save the station currently set as a favourite.

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Play/Pause	Select to start, stop or continue playback.
	Browse	Select to choose a category and then a radio station.

Depending on the frequency band selected, different functions are available to you.



Select the desired frequency band in the radio menu head runner.

### Calling up TuneIn Radio

#### Requirements:

- A Mercedes me account is available.
- The vehicle is connected with the Mercedes me account.
- The TuneIn Radio service is activated in the Mercedes me Portal.
- The data volume is available.

Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.

- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.
-  Data volume can be purchased **directly from a mobile phone network provider** via the Mercedes me Portal.
-  The functions and services are country-dependent. For more information, consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Multimedia system:



 Select **TuneIn Radio**.

The TuneIn menu appears. The last station set starts playing.

-  The connection quality depends on the local mobile phone reception.

### Sound settings

#### Overview of functions in the sound menu

The setting options and functions available depend on the sound system fitted. You can find out which sound system is fitted in your vehicle in the Digital Owner's Manual.

#### Standard sound system and Advanced sound system

The following functions are available:

- Equaliser
  - Treble, mid-range and bass
- Balance and fader
- Volume:
  - Automatic adjustment

## **Burmester® surround sound system and Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system**

The following functions are available:

- Equaliser
  - Treble, mid-range and bass
- Balance and fader
- Sound focus
- VIP seat (Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system only)
- Sound profiles
- Volume:
  - Automatic adjustment

## ASSYST PLUS service interval display

### Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the instrument display informs you of the next regular service due date.

Depending on the operating conditions of the vehicle, the remaining time or distance until the next service due date will be displayed.

You can hide this service display using the back button  on the steering wheel.

You can obtain information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

### Displaying the service due date

On-board computer:

 **Service**  **ASSYST PLUS**


The next service due date is displayed.

 **To exit the display:** press the back button  on the steering wheel.

Bear in mind the following related topic:


- Operating the on-board computer (→ page 253).

### Information on regular maintenance work

 **NOTE** Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Maintenance work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

- ▶ Adhere to the prescribed service intervals.
- ▶ Always have the prescribed maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

 **NOTE** Irreparable damage to the high-voltage battery due to maintenance work not being carried out

The high-voltage battery is subject to wear. Maintenance work which is not carried out in

time can lead to irreparable damage to the high-voltage battery.

- ▶ Always observe the warning messages about the high-voltage battery and immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Notes on special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Have the maintenance work carried out more often than prescribed if operating conditions are difficult or the vehicle is subject to increased stress. This is the case for frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces, for example.

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter changed more frequently. Check the tyres more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased stress. Further information

can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display is only an aid. It is the responsibility of the driver of the vehicle to have maintenance work carried out more often than prescribed due to actual operating conditions and/or stresses.

### Battery disconnection periods

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can calculate the service due date only when the battery is connected.

- ▶ Display and note down the service due date on the instrument display before disconnecting the battery (→ page 306).

## Maintenance Management

### Notes about Maintenance Management

If the Maintenance Management service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to the Mercedes-Benz customer centre.

The customer centre transmits the data to the service partners that you have entered on the Mercedes me website at: <http://www.mercedes.me>. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

- ❗ The calculation of the optimal transmission time of the maintenance request to the service partner is subject to technical limitations that may cause the maintenance recommendation to be perceived as too early or too late or not to be made at all. In this case, you can conveniently arrange a maintenance appointment with the customer centre via the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system.
- ❗ Maintenance Management and the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system are not available in every country. Contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether this function is available in your country.

### Data transferred when using Maintenance Management

When the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the required scope of maintenance as well as fault detection and fault rectification. Details on data transfer can be found in the data protection information for the Mercedes me connect services. These can be found at: <http://www.mercedes.me> under "My Mercedes me account", "Terms of use".

- ❗ The maintenance reminder in the multimedia system is not available in all countries.



## Telediagnosics

### Notes about Telediagnosics

- ❗ This service is not available in all countries. The vehicle can detect if certain wear parts need to be replaced or if malfunctions have occurred in vehicle systems. If the Telediagnosics service is activated, relevant data is automatically transmitted to the manufacturer. If fault conditions are detected by the vehicle system self-diagnosis, the system transmits recommendations for action to

the Mercedes-Benz customer centre depending on the fault detected. The customer centre transmits the data to the service partner that you have entered on the Mercedes me website at: <http://www.mercedes.me>.


For selected faults, the notification that a malfunction has been detected may appear in the multimedia system with a request to contact the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. From this message, a call can be made directly to the customer centre for assistance.

-  The transmission of a notification to the multimedia system depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment and requires a fast data connection, over which the service provider has no influence.
-  Reliable fault detection is subject to technical limitations. Therefore, only a limited selection of faults can be detected and recommendations for action transmitted to the customer centre and the service partners. Mercedes-Benz AG is continuously working on the expansion of this service. The fault detection depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment.

### Data transferred when using Telediagnosics

When the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the next required scope of maintenance as well as fault detection and fault rectification.

Details on data transfer can be found in the data protection information for the Mercedes me connect services. These can be found at: <http://www.mercedes.me> under "My Mercedes me account", "Terms of use".

-  The scope of the data transmitted depends on the vehicle model and equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.

### Engine compartment

#### Active bonnet (pedestrian protection)

##### **Operation of the active bonnet (pedestrian protection)**


In certain accident situations, the actuation of the active bonnet reduces the risk of injury to pedestrians. The rear area of the bonnet is raised by approximately 70 mm.

For the drive to the workshop, reset the actuated active bonnet yourself (→ page 308).


After the active bonnet has been actuated, pedestrian protection may be limited.

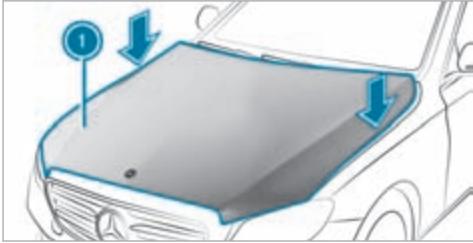
Have the full functionality of the active bonnet restored in a qualified specialist workshop.

#### **Resetting the active bonnet**

 **WARNING** Risk of burns from hot components in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the drive system and the cooler.

 Allow the drive system to cool down and touch only the components described below.



- ▶ With your hand flat, push down active bonnet ① in the area around the hinges on both sides (arrows). In doing so, the actuator is depressurised and you may hear a hissing sound. The engine bonnet must engage in position.
- ▶ If active bonnet ① can be raised slightly at the rear in the area of the hinges, repeat the step until it engages correctly.

### Opening and closing the bonnet

- ⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- ▶ Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked

The bonnet may open and block your view.

- ▶ Never release the bonnet when driving.
- ▶ Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked.

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the bonnet

The bonnet may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the engine bonnet's range of movement.

- ▶ Do not open or close the bonnet if there is a person in the bonnet's range of movement.

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to overheated vehicle

If you open the bonnet in the event of an overheated vehicle or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.
- ▶ In the event of overheating or fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.
- ▶ Allow the overheated vehicle to cool down first if you need to open the bonnet.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the bonnet:

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ▶ Remove jewellery and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns from hot components in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the drive system and the cooler.

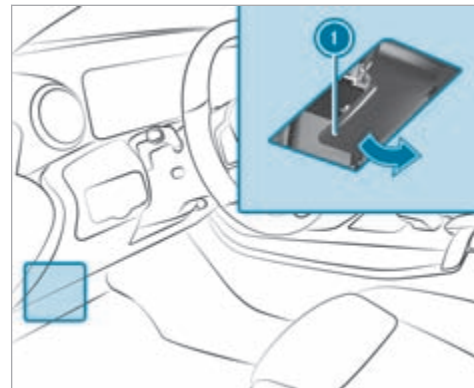
- ▶ Allow the drive system to cool down and touch only the components described below.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers when the bonnet is open

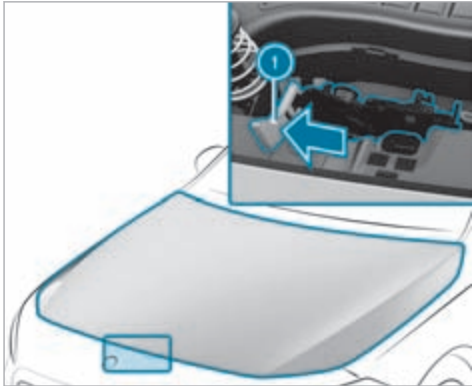
If the windscreen wipers start moving when the bonnet is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the vehicle first if you need to open the bonnet.

## Opening the bonnet



- ▶ To release the bonnet, pull on handle ①.



- ▶ Push yellow handle ① on the bonnet catch to the left as far as it will go (palm downwards). Lift the bonnet until it is automatically raised by the pneumatic spring.

#### Closing the bonnet

- ▶ Lower the bonnet and let it drop from a height of approximately 20 cm.

- ▶ If the bonnet can still be lifted slightly, open the bonnet again and close it with a little force until it engages correctly.

#### Checking the coolant level

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of scalding from hot coolant

You may scald yourself if you open the cap when the drive system is at normal operating temperature.

- ▶ Let the vehicle cool down before opening the cap.
- ▶ When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- ▶ Open the cap slowly to release pressure.
- ▶ Have the coolant checked or refilled only at a qualified specialist workshop.

#### Topping up the windscreen washer system

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns from hot components in the engine compartment

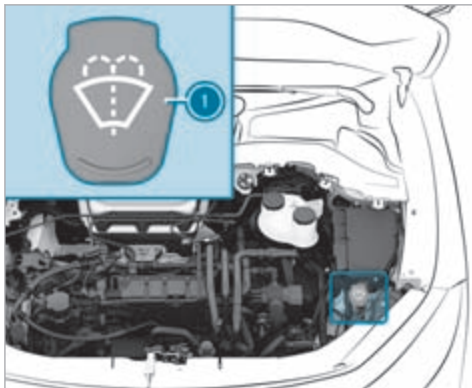
Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the drive system and the cooler.

- ▶ Allow the drive system to cool down and touch only the components described below.

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire and injury from windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable.

- ▶ Avoid fire, naked flames, smoking and the creation of sparks when using windscreen washer concentrate.



- ▶ Remove cap ① by the tab.
- ▶ Top up the washer fluid.
- ① Further information about the windscreen washer fluid (→ page 361)

### Keeping the air/water duct free

- ▶ Keep the area between the bonnet and the windscreen free of deposits, e.g. ice, snow or leaves.

### Cleaning and care

#### Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to reduced braking power after washing the vehicle

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- ▶ After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

**!** **NOTE** Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- ▶ During towing.
- ▶ In a car wash.

**!** **NOTE** Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- ▶ Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.

- ▶ Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.
- ▶ Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

To avoid damage to your vehicle when using a car wash, ensure the following beforehand:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The HOLD function is switched off.
- The 360° Camera or the reversing camera is switched off.
- The side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- The blower for the ventilation and heating is switched off.
- The windscreen wiper switch is in position **0**.
- The key is at a minimum distance of 3 m away from the vehicle. Otherwise the tailgate could open unintentionally.
- For car washes with a conveyor system:

- neutral **N** is engaged.
- If you would like to leave the vehicle while it is being washed, make sure the key is located in the vehicle. The park position **P** is otherwise automatically engaged.

**i** If, after the car wash, you remove the wax from the windscreen and wiper rubbers, this will prevent smearing and reduce wiper noise.

#### Automatic car wash mode

In car wash mode, the vehicle is prepared for driving into the automatic car wash. Car wash mode can be activated at a speed of up to 20 km/h (→ page 314).

The following settings are adjusted when car wash mode is activated:

- The outside mirrors are folded in.
- To prevent the windscreen washer system from starting up automatically, the rain sensor is deactivated.
- The rear window wiper is deactivated.
- The windows and the sliding sunroof are closed.

- The air conditioning system is set to air-recirculation mode.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated.
- **Vehicles with 360° Camera:** The front image is activated after approx. eight seconds.

If one of the settings cannot be selected, this is displayed by a **X** behind the respective setting.

Above a speed of 20 km/h car wash mode is automatically deactivated.

The following settings are reset when car wash mode is deactivated:

- The outside mirrors are folded out.
- The rain sensor is activated.
- The rear window wiper is activated.
- The air conditioning system is set to fresh air mode.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is reset to the previously selected setting.
- The windows and the sliding sunroof remain closed.

- **Vehicles with 360° Camera:** The front image is deactivated at speeds above 18 km/h.

### Activating/deactivating automatic car wash mode

#### Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The engine is running.

Multimedia system:

 **Settings** **Quick access**

#### Activating automatic car wash mode

- ▶ Select **Car wash mode**.
- ▶ Select **Start**.

If one of the settings cannot be selected, this is displayed by a **X** behind the respective setting.

- ① For an overview of the settings made when activating automatic car wash mode (→ page 312).

#### Deactivating automatic car wash mode

- ▶ Select **Stop**.  
The automatic car wash settings are reset.
- ① The automatic car wash mode is automatically deactivated as soon as a speed of 20 km/h is exceeded.

### Information on using a high-pressure cleaner

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident when using high-pressure cleaners with round-spray nozzles

The water jet can cause externally invisible damage.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

- ▶ Do not use a high-pressure cleaner with round-spray nozzles.
- ▶ Have damaged tyres or chassis parts replaced immediately.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, observe the following when using a high-pressure cleaner:

- The key is at a minimum distance of 3 m away from the vehicle. Otherwise the tailgate could open unintentionally.
- Maintain a distance of at least 30 cm to the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with decorative foil:** Parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative foil. Maintain a distance of at least 70 cm between the foil-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner. Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around whilst cleaning. The water temperature of the high-pressure cleaner must not exceed 60°C.
- Observe the information on the correct distance in the equipment manufacturer's operator manual.
- Do not direct the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner directly at sensitive parts, e.g. tyres, gaps, electrical component parts, batteries, illuminants and louvers.

## Washing the vehicle by hand

Observe the relevant legal requirements (e.g. in some countries, washing by hand is permitted only in specially designated wash bays).

- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent (e.g. car shampoo).
  - ▶ Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.
  - ▶ Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and dry using a chamois.
- ⓘ Observe the notes on the care of car parts (→ page 316).

## Notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care

To avoid damaging the paintwork and interfering with the driving assistance systems, please observe the following notes:

### Paint

- Insect remains: Soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: Soak with water and rinse off afterwards.

- Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a damp cloth and clean water.
- Tar stains: use tar remover.
- Wax: use silicone remover.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials. Only have film attached to the bumper at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Remove dirt immediately, where possible.

### Matt finish

- Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials. Only have film attached to the bumper at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Do not polish the vehicle and light-alloy wheels.
- Only use car washes that correspond to the latest engineering standards.

- Do not use car wash programmes with a final hot wax treatment.
- Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, gloss preservers, e.g. wax.

In the event of paintwork damage:

- Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Make sure the radar sensors function (→ page 201).

## Notes on cleaning decorative foils

Observe the notes on matt finish care in the chapter "Notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care" (→ page 315). They also apply to matt decorative foils.

Observe the notes on cleaning decorative foils to avoid damage.

### Cleaning

- For cleaning, use plenty of water and a mild cleaning agent without additives or abrasive substances (e.g. a car shampoo approved for Mercedes-Benz).

- Remove dirt as soon as possible. Avoid rubbing too hard in order to not irreparably damage the decorative foil.
- If there is dirt on the finish or if the decorative foil is dull: Use the Paint Cleaner recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Insect remains: Soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: Soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- To prevent water stains, dry a foil-wrapped vehicle with a soft, absorbent cloth after every car wash.

#### Avoiding damage to the decorative foil

- The service life and colouring of decorative foils are impaired by:
  - Sunlight
  - Temperature (e.g. hot air blower)
  - Weather conditions
  - Stone chippings and dirt
  - Chemical cleaning agents
  - Oily products

- Do not use polish on matt decorative foil. Polishing will have the effect of shining the foil-wrapped surface.
- Do not treat matt or structured decorative foils with wax. Permanent stains may occur.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by incorrect care cannot always be completely repaired. In this case, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

You can obtain more information on care and cleaning agents from the manufacturer.

In the case of foil-wrapped surfaces, optical differences may occur between the surfaces that were not protected by a decorative foil after removing a decorative foil.

- ⓘ Have work or repairs to decorative foils carried out at a qualified specialist workshop (e.g. in a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre).

#### Notes on care of car parts

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the windscreen wipers are switched on while the windscreen is being cleaned

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the drive system before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the notes on cleaning and care of the following car parts:

#### Wheels and rims

- Use water and acid-free alloy wheel cleaners.
- Do not use acidic alloy wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.
- To avoid corrosion of the brake disks and brakepads, drive the vehicle for a few minutes after cleaning before parking it. The brake disks and brakepads warm up and dry out.

## Windows

- Clean the windows inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the inside of windows.
- ⓘ After changing the wiper blades or treating the vehicle with wax, clean the windscreen thoroughly with cleaning agents recommended for Mercedes-Benz. Failure to observe the application instructions may result in damage, smear marks or dazzling spots.
- ⓘ Remove external fogging or dirt on the windscreen in front of the multifunction camera. Otherwise, driving systems and driving safety systems may be impaired or not available (→ page 201).

## Wiper blades

- Move the wiper arms into the replacement position (→ page 149).
- With the wiper arms folded out, clean the wiper blades with a damp cloth.

- ⓘ Make sure that the wiper blades are coated. The coating can leave residues on a cloth. Do not rub the wiper blades excessively or clean them too often.

## Exterior lighting

- Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent (e.g. car shampoo).
- Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses.

## Vehicle socket (high-voltage battery)

- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the vehicle socket.
- Do not use high-pressure cleaners or cleaning agents such as soap.

## Sensors

- Clean the sensors in the front and rear bumpers with a soft cloth and car shampoo (→ page 201).
- When using a high-pressure cleaner, maintain a minimum distance of 30 cm.

## Reversing camera and 360° camera

- Open the camera cover with the multimedia system (→ page 240).
- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens.
- Do not use a high-pressure cleaner.

## Notes on care of the interior

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

**▶** Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injuries from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

- ▶ Never bleach or dye seat belts.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the following notes on cleaning and care:

### Seat belts

- Clean with lukewarm and soapy water.
- Do not use chemical cleaning agents.
- Do not dry by heating them to over 80°C or exposing them to direct sunlight.

### Display

- Switch off the display and let it cool down.
- Clean the surface carefully with a microfibre cloth and a suitable display care product (TFT-LCD).
- Do not use any other agents.

### Head-up display

- Clean with a soft, non-static, lint-free cloth.
- Do not use cleaning agents.

### Plastic trim

- Clean with a damp microfibre cloth.
- For heavy soiling: Use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials.
- Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come into contact with the plastic trim.

### Real wood and trim elements

- Clean with a microfibre cloth.
- Black piano-lacquer look: Clean with a damp cloth and soapy water.
- For heavy soiling: Use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.

### Roof lining

- Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.

### Carpet

- Use a carpet and textile cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

### Steering wheel made of genuine leather or DINA-MICA

**!** NOTE Damage caused by wrong cleaners

- ▶ Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover or wheel cleaner; neither should you use polishes or waxes. Otherwise you may damage the finish.

- Clean with a damp cloth and 1% soapy water solution and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- For heavy soiling: Use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Leather care: Use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

- i** Leather is a natural product. It exhibits natural surface properties such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle colour differences. These surface properties are characteristics of leather and not material faults. What's more, leather is subject to a natural ageing process during which the surface properties change.

#### **Genuine leather seat covers**

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then clean the seat covers with a damp cotton cloth and wipe down with a dry cloth. Regularly clean the seat covers.
- For heavy soiling: use a leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz aftercare.
- Leather care: Use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

- i** Leather is a natural product. It exhibits natural surface properties such as differences in

structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle colour differences. These surface properties are characteristics of leather and not material faults. What's more, leather is subject to a natural ageing process during which the surface properties change. Regular cleaning and care of the leather reduces soiling, wear marks and ageing damage and thus significantly extends its life span. Clothing that can leave stains (e.g. jeans) can discolour the leather.

#### **DINAMICA seat covers**

- Clean with a damp cloth.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

#### **Imitation leather seat covers**

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soapsuds solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

#### **Fabric seat covers**

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp microfibre cloth and a 1% soapsuds solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

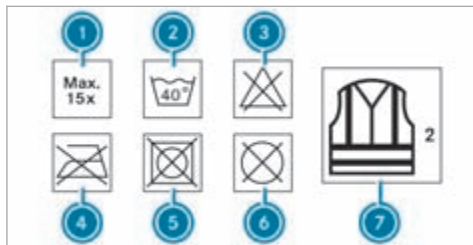
## Emergency

### Removing the safety vest

The safety vests are located in the stowage compartments in the driver's and front passenger door.

- ▶ Pull out the safety vest bag by the loop.
- ▶ Open the safety vest bag and pull out the safety vest.

**i** There are also safety vest compartments in the rear door stowage compartments in which safety vests can be stored.



- ① Maximum number of washes
- ② Maximum wash temperature

- ③ Do not bleach
- ④ Do not iron
- ⑤ Do not tumble dry
- ⑥ Do not dry clean
- ⑦ Class 2 safety vest

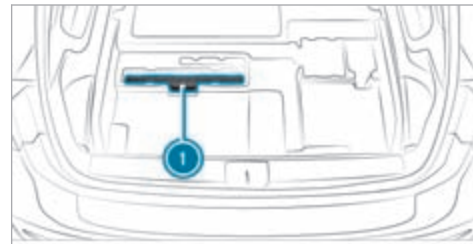
The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

Replace the safety vest in the following cases:

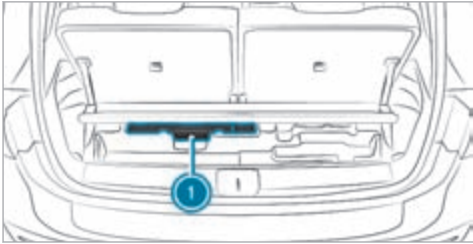
- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded
- The fluorescence has faded

## Warning triangle

### Removing the warning triangle



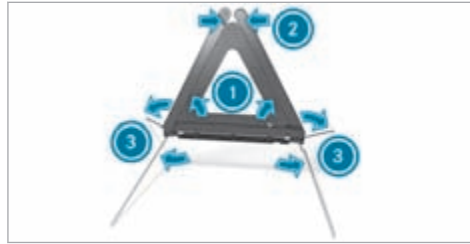
Vehicles with two rows of seats



Vehicles with three rows of seats

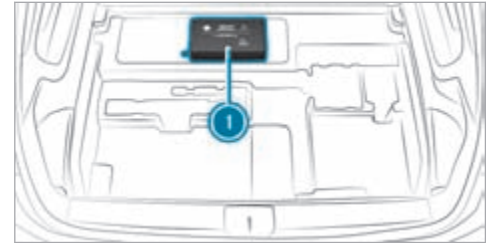
- ▶ Open the load compartment floor.
- ▶ Remove warning triangle ①.

### Setting up the warning triangle

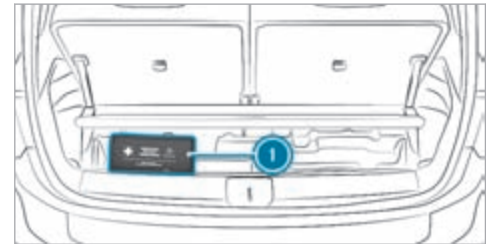


- ▶ Fold side reflectors ① upwards to form a triangle and attach at the top using upper press-stud ②.
- ▶ Fold legs ③ down and out to the side.

### First-aid kit (soft sided) overview



Vehicles with two rows of seats



Vehicles with three rows of seats

First-aid kit (soft sided) ❶ is under the load compartment floor.

### Removing the fire extinguisher

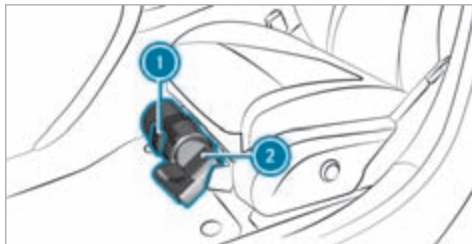
**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to an incorrectly secured fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell

A fire extinguisher may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

The fire extinguisher can be flung around and injure the driver or other vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always store and secure the fire extinguisher in the bracket.
- ▶ Do not remove the fire extinguisher while driving.



- ▶ **Left-hand drive vehicle:** pull tab ❶ upwards.
- ▶ **Right-hand drive vehicle:** pull tab ❶ downwards.
- ▶ Remove fire extinguisher ❷.

### Flat tyre

#### Notes on flat tyres

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to a flat tyre

A flat tyre severely affects the driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking of the vehicle.

#### Tyres without run-flat characteristics:

- ▶ Do not drive with a flat tyre.
- ▶ Change the flat tyre immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

#### Tyres with run-flat characteristics:

- ▶ Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres).

In the event of a flat tyre, the following options are available depending on your vehicle's equipment:

- **Vehicles with MOExtended tyres:** it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. Make sure you observe the notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres) (→ page 323).
- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can repair the tyre so that it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (→ page 324).

- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** you can make a call for breakdown assistance via the overhead control panel in the case of a breakdown (→ page 283).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (→ page 349).

### Notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres)

#### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident when driving in limp-home mode

Driving in emergency mode impairs the handling characteristics of the vehicle.

- ▶ Do not exceed the permissible maximum speed of the MOExtended tyres.
- ▶ Avoid any abrupt steering and driving manoeuvres as well as driving over obstacles (kerbs, pot holes, off-road). This applies, in particular, to a loaded vehicle.
- ▶ Stop driving in the emergency mode if you notice:
  - banging noise

- vehicle vibration
- smoke which smells like rubber
- continuous ESP<sup>®</sup> intervention
- cracks in the tyre sidewalls

- ▶ After driving in emergency mode, have the rims checked by a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use.
- ▶ The defective tyre must be replaced in every case.

With MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tyres. However, the tyre affected must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognise MOExtended tyres by the MOExtended marking which appears on the side wall of the tyre.

**Vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system:** MOExtended tyres may only be used in conjunction with an activated tyre pressure monitoring system.

If a pressure loss warning message appears in the driver's display, proceed as follows:

- Check the tyre for damage.
- If driving on, observe the following notes.

#### Driving distance possible in emergency mode after the pressure loss warning:

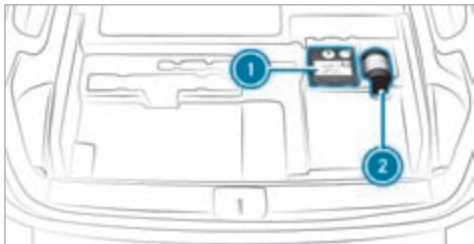
Load condition	Driving distance possible in emergency mode
Partially laden	80 km
Fully laden	30 km

The driving distance possible in emergency mode may vary depending on the driving style. Observe the maximum permissible speed of 80 km/h.

If a tyre has gone flat and cannot be replaced with an MOExtended tyre, you can use a standard tyre as a temporary measure.

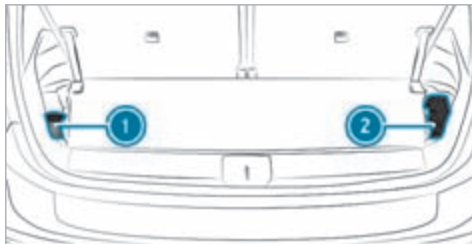
#### TIREFIT kit storage location

The TIREFIT kit is located under the luggage compartment floor.



Vehicles with two rows of seats

- ① Tyre inflation compressor
- ② Tyre sealant bottle



Vehicles with three rows of seats

- ① Tyre sealant bottle
- ② Tyre inflation compressor

Depending on the model, the TIREFIT kit may also be located in other places under the boot floor.

- ① You can find information on the power category (LK) and/or electrical data on the back of the tyre inflation compressor:
  - LK2 - 12 V/15 A, 180 W, 0.8 kg

At a distance of approximately 1 m to the tyre inflation compressor and approximately 1.6 m above the ground, the following sound pressure levels apply:

- Emissions sound pressure level  $L_{PA}$  83 dB (A)
- Sound power level  $L_{WA}$  91 dB (A)

The tyre inflation compressor is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

### Using the TIREFIT kit

#### Required tools:

- Tyre sealant bottle
- TIREFIT sticker
- Sticker with details of the maximum permissible speed
- Tyre inflation compressor
- Gloves

TIREFIT kit storage location: (→ page 323)

You can use TIREFIT tyre sealant to seal perforation damage of up to 4 mm, particularly those in the tyre contact surface. You can use TIREFIT in outside temperatures down to -20 °C.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident when using tyre sealant

The tyre sealant may be unable to seal the tyre properly, especially in the following cases:

- there are large cuts or punctures in the tyre (larger than damage previously mentioned)
- the wheel rims have been damaged
- after journeys with very low tyre pressure or with flat tyres

- ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury and poisoning from tyre sealant

Tyre sealant is hazardous to health and causes irritation. Do not allow it to come into contact

with your skin, eyes or clothing, and do not swallow it. Do not inhale any vapours. Keep the tyre sealant away from children.

Observe the following if you come into contact with the tyre sealant:

- ▶ Rinse off the tyre sealant from your skin using water immediately.
- ▶ If tyre sealant gets into your eyes, thoroughly rinse them using clean water immediately.
- ▶ If tyre sealant has been swallowed, thoroughly rinse out your mouth immediately and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting and seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ Change out of clothing which has come into contact with tyre sealant immediately.
- ▶ If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

**!** **NOTE** Overheating due to the tyre inflation compressor running too long

- ▶ Do not run the tyre inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

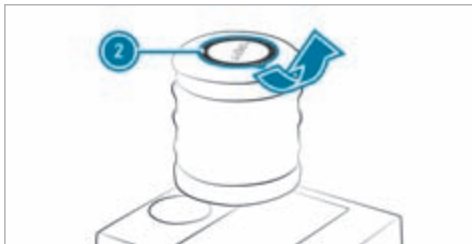
Comply with the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker on the tyre sealant bottle.

Have the tyre sealant bottle replaced in a qualified specialist workshop every five years.

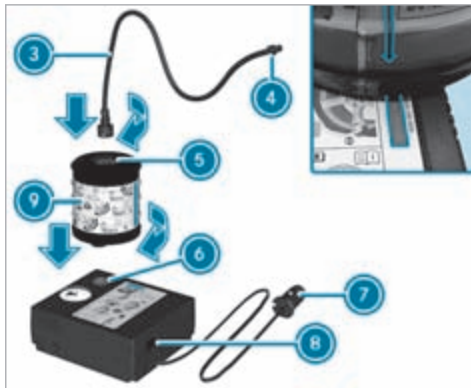
- ▶ Do not remove any foreign objects which have entered the tyre.



- ▶ Remove sticker ① from the tyre inflation compressor housing and affix it to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.



- ▶ Remove sticker ② from the tyre sealant bottle and affix it near the valve on the wheel with the defective tyre.




- ▶ Pull plug ⑦ with the cable and filler hose ③ out of the tyre inflation compressor housing.
- ▶ Insert tyre sealant bottle ⑨ in socket ⑥ of the tyre inflation compressor in such a way that the red arrow on tyre sealant bottle ⑨ matches the red arrow on the tyre inflation compressor.

- ▶ Turn tyre sealant bottle ⑨ a quarter turn clockwise.
- ▶ Insert the plug of filler hose ③ in socket ⑤ of tyre sealant bottle ⑨.
- ▶ Turn filler hose ③ a quarter turn clockwise.



- ▶ Remove the valve cap from valve ⑩ on the faulty tyre.
- ▶ Screw union nut ④ of filler hose ③ onto valve ⑩.
- ▶ Insert plug ⑦ into a 12-V socket in your vehicle.
- ▶ Turn the key to position ① in the ignition lock.

- ▶ Press on and off switch  on the tyre inflation compressor.  
The tyre inflation compressor is switched on. The tyre is inflated. First, tyre sealant is pumped into the tyre. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).

**Do not switch off the tyre inflation compressor during this phase!**

- ▶ Let the tyre inflation compressor run for a maximum of ten minutes.  
The tyre should then have attained a tyre pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

If tyre sealant leaks out, make sure you clean the affected area as quickly as possible. It is preferable to use clean water.

If you get tyre sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

**If, after ten minutes, a tyre pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has not been attained:**

- ▶ Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.

- ▶ Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tyre.

Please note that tyre sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

- ▶ Drive forwards or in reverse very slowly for approximately 10 m.
- ▶ Pump up the tyre again.  
After a maximum of ten minutes the tyre pressure must be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

**⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being attained**

If the specified tyre pressure is not attained after the specified time, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

The braking and driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**! NOTE Staining from leaking tyre sealant**

After use, excess tyre sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- ▶ Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

**If, after ten minutes, a tyre pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has been attained:**

- ▶ Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tyre.

Please note that tyre sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

**⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from driving with sealed tyres**

A tyre temporarily sealed with tyre sealant impairs the handling characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds.

- ▶ Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- ▶ Do not exceed the maximum speed limit with a tyre that has been repaired using tyre sealant.

- ▶ Observe the maximum permissible speed of 80 km/h for a tyre sealed with tyre sealant.
- ▶ The sticker with details of the maximum permissible speed must be affixed to the instrument cluster where it can be easily seen by the driver.

**! NOTE** Staining from leaking tyre sealant

After use, excess tyre sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- ▶ Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.



**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

Tyre sealant contains pollutants.

- ▶ Have the tyre sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- ▶ Stow the tyre sealant bottle, the tyre inflation compressor and the warning triangle.

▶ **Pull away immediately.**

- ▶ Stop driving after approximately ten minutes and check the tyre pressure using the tyre inflation compressor. The tyre pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).



**WARNING** Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being attained

If the specified tyre pressure is not reached, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

The braking and driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**Countries that have Mercedes-Benz Service24h:** you will find a sticker with the telephone number, e.g. on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

- ▶ Correct the tyre pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). See the tyre pressure table on the fuel filler flap for values.

**Increasing the tyre pressure**

- ▶ Switch on the tyre inflation compressor.

**Decreasing the tyre pressure**

- ▶ Remove the tyre sealant bottle from the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Insert the filler hose in the socket of the tyre inflation compressor and turn it a quarter turn clockwise.



- ▶ Press pressure release button 12 next to manometer 11.

### When the tyre pressure is correct

- ▶ Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the sealed tyre.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve of the sealed tyre.
- ▶ Stow the tyre sealant bottle and the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tyre, tyre sealant bottle and filling hose replaced there.

## Battery (vehicle)

### Notes on the 12 V battery

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite the highly explosive gas mixture in the battery.

- ▶ To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and during starting assistance.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

**⚠ WARNING** Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- ▶ Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not lean over the battery.
- ▶ Do not inhale battery gases.
- ▶ Keep children away from the battery.
- ▶ Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

**🔥 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner.

Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If you have to disconnect the 12 V battery, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion.



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.



Wear safety glasses.



Keep children away.



Observe this Owner's Manual.

If you do not want to use the vehicle for a long period of time, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

### Notes on the high-voltage battery

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of fire and explosion from excessive internal pressure of the high-voltage battery

In the event of a vehicle fire, flammable gas can escape and ignite.

- ▶ Stop the charging process immediately in case of unusual odours, smoke or burn marks.
- ▶ Leave the danger zone immediately. Secure the danger zone at a sufficient distance.
- ▶ Call the fire service.

Observe the notes on charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 176).



Risk of explosion.



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with

clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.



Wear safety glasses.



Keep children away.



Observe this Owner's Manual.

### Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

- ▶ Only have starting assistance provided by a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- ▶ Only have the battery charged at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

### Replacing the 12 V battery

- ▶ Only have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

### Tow-starting or towing away

#### Overview of the permitted towing methods

#### **!** NOTE Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- ▶ During towing.
- ▶ In a car wash.

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in the case of a breakdown, rather than towing it away.

For towing, use a tow rope or tow bar with both axles on the ground. Do not use tow bar systems.

If you notice that the vehicle has lost coolant, do not have it towed away. Have the vehicle transported instead.

#### **!** NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

- ▶ Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

## Vehicles with front wheel drive

Permitted towing methods	
Both axles on the ground	Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h*, only forwards with the driver in the cockpit
Front axle raised	Yes, maximum 50 km* at 50 km/h
Rear axle raised	No

\*The towing range can be significantly lower depending on the active auxiliary consumers and environmental conditions.

## 4MATIC vehicles

Permitted towing methods	
Both axles on the ground	Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h*, only forwards with the driver in the cockpit
Front axle raised	No
Rear axle raised	No

\*The towing range can be significantly lower depending on the active auxiliary consumers and environmental conditions.

### Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground




- ▶ Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (→ page 331).
- ▶ Make sure that the 12 V battery is connected and charged.

Observe the following points when the 12 V battery is disconnected or discharged:

- the drive system cannot be started

- the electric parking brake cannot be released or applied
- The selector lever cannot be put into position **N** or **P**.

Only one transport is permitted when at least one of the following conditions occur:

- If the selector lever cannot be put into position **N**.
- if the 12 V battery is disconnected or discharged
- if the display in the instrument cluster is not working
- if the  **Towing not permitted See Owner's Manual** message is displayed
- if the  **Top up coolant See Owner's Manual** message is displayed
- if the  **Stop Switch off the vehicle** message is displayed

- ▶ In such cases, transport the vehicle (→ page 334).

**!** **NOTE** Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- ▶ A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.
- ▶ A towing distance of 50 km must not be exceeded.

**!** **WARNING** Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

If the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away is heavier than the permissible gross mass of your vehicle, the following situations can occur:

- the towing eye may become detached.
  - the vehicle/trailer combination may swerve or overturn.
- ▶ Before tow-starting or towing away, check if the vehicle to be tow-started or

towed away exceeds the permissible gross mass.

If a vehicle must be tow-started or towed away, its permissible gross mass must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

- ▶ Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 357).

#### Towing away the vehicle

- ▶ Fit the towing eye (→ page 335).
- ▶ Fasten the towing device.

**!** **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

- ▶ Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- ▶ Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism (→ page 87).
- ▶ Do not activate the HOLD function.

- ▶ Deactivate tow-away protection (→ page 103).
- ▶ Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 225).
- ▶ Put the selector lever into position **N**.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Remain in the cockpit during towing and observe the display messages.
- ▶ Do not switch off the vehicle while it is being towed.
- ▶ Do not open the driver's door or front passenger door, because otherwise the selector lever automatically switches to position **P**.

**!** **WARNING** Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

Safety-related functions are limited or no longer available in the following situations:

- the vehicle is switched off.

- the brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- the energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

▶ In such cases, do not tow the vehicle.

▶ Transport the vehicle (→ page 334).

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the drive system due to incorrect towing

The vehicle may not be towed in the following situations:

- the vehicle is switched off.
- the brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- the energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

▶ In such cases, do not tow the vehicle.

**!** **NOTE** Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

▶ Pull away slowly and smoothly.

### Loading the vehicle for transport

▶ Observe the notes on towing away (→ page 331).

▶ Connect the towing device to the towing eye in order to load the vehicle.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **N**.

**i** The transmission may be locked in position **P** in the event of damage to the electrics. To shift to **N**, provide the on-board electrical system with power (→ page 331).

▶ Load the vehicle onto the transporter.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.

▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.

▶ Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

### Vehicles with adaptive damping adjustment

**!** **WARNING** Risk of an accident when transporting vehicles with adaptive damping adjustment

When transporting vehicles with adaptive damping adjustment, the vehicle/trailer combination may begin to rock and start to skid.

▶ Load the vehicle correctly onto the transporter.

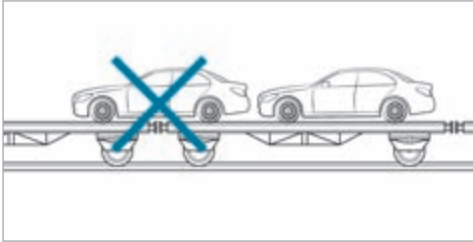
▶ Secure the vehicle on all four wheels with suitable tensioning straps.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle from securing it incorrectly

▶ After loading, the vehicle must be secured on all four wheels. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

- ▶ A minimum distance of 20 cm upwards and 10 cm downwards must be kept to the transport platform.

- ▶ Secure the vehicle on all four wheels after loading.



- ▶ Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transportation vehicle.

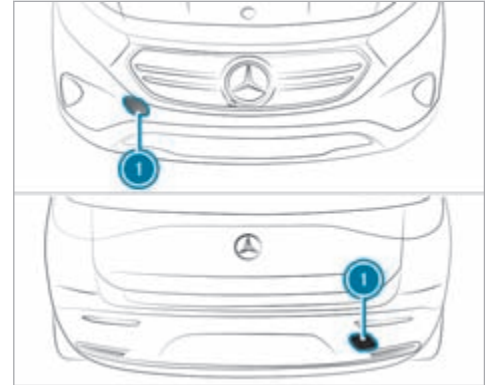
**!** **NOTE** Damage to the drive train due to incorrect positioning of the vehicle

- ▶ Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.

### Towing eye storage location

The towing eye is under the load compartment floor.

### Fitting and removing the towing eye



- ▶ Press the mark on cover ① inwards and remove.
- ▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise as far as it will go and tighten.
- ▶ Make sure that cover ① engages in the bumper when you remove the towing eye.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to incorrect use of the towing eye or trailer hitch

When a towing eye or trailer hitch is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

- ▶ Only use the towing eye or trailer hitch to tow away or tow start the vehicle.
- ▶ Do not use the towing eye or trailer hitch to tow the vehicle during recovery.

### Tow-starting the vehicle

- ▶ If the drive system does not start, have the vehicle transported to a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- ▶ The drive system cannot be started by tow-starting the vehicle. Do not perform any attempts to tow-start the vehicle.

## Electrical fuses

### Notes on electrical fuses

**!** **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- ▶ Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

**!** **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect fuses

Using incorrect fuses can result in damage to electrical components or systems or their functions being considerably restricted.

- ▶ Use only fuses approved for Mercedes-Benz with the respective specified fuse rating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognise by the col-

our and the label. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

**Fuse assignment diagram:** on the fuse box in the engine compartment (→ page 337).

**!** **NOTE** Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- ▶ When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- ▶ When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

Ensure the following before replacing a fuse:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

The electrical fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the left-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel (→ page 337)
- Fuse box in the front passenger footwell (→ page 338)
- Fuse box in the centre of the load compartment (→ page 339)

### Opening and closing the fuse box in the engine compartment

#### Requirements:

- A dry cloth and a screwdriver are available.

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 336).

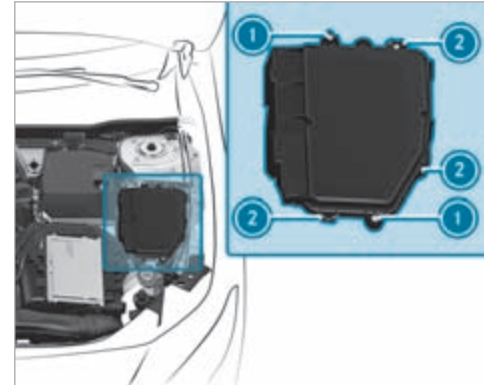
#### Open

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers when the bonnet is open

If the windscreen wipers start moving when the bonnet is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before opening the engine bonnet.

▶ Open the bonnet.



- ▶ Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.
- ▶ Loosen screws ①.
- ▶ Press clamps ② and lift the fuse box lid up and out.

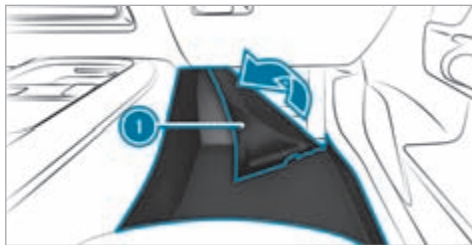
The fuse assignment diagram is in a recess on the side of the fuse box.

**Closing**

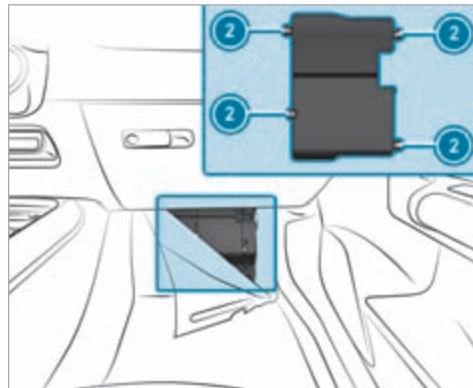
- ▶ Check whether the seal is positioned correctly in the lid.
- ▶ Place the lid on the fuse box.
- ▶ Make sure that clamps ② engage.
- ▶ Tighten screws ①.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

**Opening and closing the fuse box in the front passenger footwell**

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 336).

**Opening**

- ▶ Lift carpet ① in the direction of the arrow.



- ▶ Loosen screws ② and remove the fuse box lid from the top.

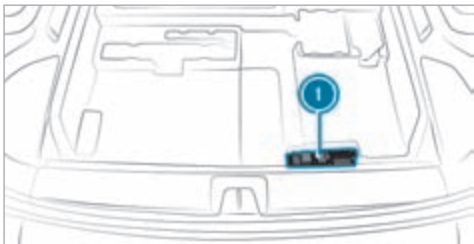
**Closing**

- ▶ Place the lid on the fuse box.
- ▶ Tighten screws ②.
- ▶ Fold back the carpet.

## Opening and closing the fuse box in the load compartment

Observe the notes on electrical fuses  
(→ page 336).

- ▶ Open the load compartment floor.



Fuse box ❶ is located underneath the load compartment floor.

### Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics

Make sure there are no vibrations, noises or unusual handling characteristics when the vehicle is in motion. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics.

If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed immediately and have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

- ▶ Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread

Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip.

The risk of aquaplaning is increased on wet roads, especially when the speed of the vehicle is not adapted to suit the conditions.

- ▶ Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres.

Minimum tread depth for:

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm
- ▶ For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Carry out the following checks on all wheels regularly, at least once a month or as required, for example, prior to a long journey or driving off-road:

- Check the tyre pressure (→ page 341).

- Visually inspect wheels and tyres for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tyre tread depth and the tyre contact surface across the entire width.  
The minimum tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and for winter tyres 4 mm.

### Notes on snow chains

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrectly fitted snow chains

If you have fitted snow chains to the rear wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

- ▶ Never fit snow chains on the rear wheels.
- ▶ Only fit snow chains on the front wheels in pairs.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to vehicle body or suspension components caused by fitted snow chains

On 4MATIC vehicles, if you fit snow chains on the rear wheels, you can damage vehicle body or suspension components.

▶ On 4MATIC vehicles, only fit snow chains on the front wheels.

Observe the following notes when using snow chains:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tyre combinations. You can obtain information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
- If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 50 km/h.

- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are fitted.

- ① You can permanently limit the maximum speed for driving with winter tyres (→ page 212).
- ① You can deactivate ESP® to pull away (→ page 205). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving an increased driving force.

## Tyre pressure

### Notes on tyre pressure

**!** **WARNING** Risk of accident due to insufficient or excessive tyre pressure

Underinflated or overinflated tyres pose in particular the following risks:

- The tyres can burst.
- The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly.

- The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired.

▶ Comply with the recommended tyre pressure and check the tyre pressure of all tyres, including the spare wheel, regularly:

- monthly
- when the load changes
- before embarking on a longer journey
- if operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving

▶ Adjust the tyre pressure, if necessary.

Tyre pressure which is too high or too low can:

- Shorten the service life of the tyres.
- Cause increased tyre damage.
- Adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to aquaplaning.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to repeated pressure drop in the tyres

The wheels, valves or tyres could be damaged. Too low a tyre pressure can lead to the tyres bursting.

- ▶ Examine the tyres for foreign objects.
- ▶ Check whether the tyre has a puncture or the valve has a leak.
- ▶ If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on the recommended tyre pressure for the vehicle's factory-fitted tyres can be found on the tyre pressure table on the inside of the socket flap (→ page 342).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.

Only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold. Conditions for cold tyres:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.

- The vehicle has travelled less than 1.6 km.

The vehicle's tyres heat up when driving. As the temperature of the tyres increases, so too does the tyre pressure.

**Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** you can also check the tyre pressure using the on-board computer (→ page 343).

### Tyre pressure table


The tyre pressure table is on the inside of the socket flap.

		kPa		psi	
FRONT LEFT	2000	230	33	230	33
FRONT RIGHT	2000	230	33	230	33
REAR LEFT	2000	230	33	230	33
REAR RIGHT	2000	230	33	230	33

A 213 584 37 03 1234567

The tyre pressure table shows the recommended tyre pressure for all tyres approved for this vehicle. The recommended tyre pressures apply for cold tyres under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

If one or more tyre sizes precede a tyre pressure, the tyre pressure information following is only valid for those tyre sizes.

If the preceding tyre sizes are complemented by the  symbol, the tyre pressure information following shows alternative tyre pressures. These tyre pressures may improve your vehicle's ride comfort. Energy consumption may then increase slightly.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 341)


### Tyre pressure monitoring system

#### Function of the tyre pressure monitoring system

The system checks the tyre pressure and the tyre temperature of the tyres fitted to the vehicle by means of a tyre pressure sensor.

The tyre pressure and the tyre temperature appear in the on-board computer (→ page 343).

If there is a substantial pressure loss or if the tyre temperature is excessive, you will be warned with

display messages (→ page 412) or the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster (→ page 426).

The tyre pressure monitoring system is only an aid. It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation.

In most cases, the tyre pressure monitoring system will automatically update the new reference values after you have changed the tyre pressure. You can, however, also update the reference values by restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system manually (→ page 344).

#### System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- incorrect reference values were taught in
- sudden pressure loss caused by a foreign object penetrating the tyre, for example
- there is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source

### Checking the tyre pressure with the tyre pressure monitoring system

#### Requirements:

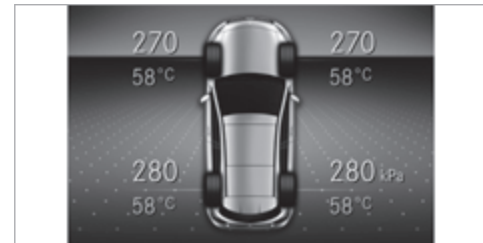
- The vehicle is switched on.

On-board computer:

 [Service](#)  [Tyres](#)

One of the following displays appears:

- Current tyre pressure and tyre temperature of the individual wheels:



- [Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving](#)

- **Tyre pressure monitor active:** the teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tyre pressures are already being monitored.

▶ Compare the tyre pressure with the recommended tyre pressure for the current operating condition (→ page 342). Additionally, observe the notes on cold tyres (→ page 341).

- ⓘ The values displayed in the on-board computer may deviate from those of the tyre pressure gauge as they refer to sea level. At high elevations, the tyre pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tyre pressure.

### Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system

#### Requirements:

- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating status on all of the wheels (→ page 341).

Restart the tyre pressure monitoring system in the following situations:

- The tyre pressure has changed.


- The wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.

On-board computer:

#### → Service ▶▶ Tyres

▶ Swipe downwards on Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel. The **Use current pressures as new reference values?** message is shown in the Instrument Display.

▶ To restart, press Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel. The **Tyre press. monitor restarted** message is shown in the Instrument Display.

Current warning messages are deleted and the yellow  warning lamp goes out.

After you have been driving for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The current tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

Be sure to also pay attention to the following related topic:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 341)

## Wheel change

### Notes on selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are fitted, the service brakes or components in the brake system and in the wheel suspension may be damaged.

▶ Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

For wheels, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Type

For tyres, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the load-bearing capacity of the tyres can lead to tyre damage and could cause the tyres to explode.

- ▶ Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ▶ Observe the tyre load-bearing capacity rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

**! NOTE** Vehicle and tyre damage caused by non-approved tyre types and sizes

For safety reasons, only use tyres, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

These tyres are specially adapted to the active safety systems, such as ABS, ESP® and 4MATIC, and marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original

- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (run-flat tyres only for certain wheels)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tyres)

Otherwise, certain properties, such as handling characteristics, vehicle noise emissions, consumption, etc. could be adversely affected. Furthermore, other tyre sizes could result in the tyres rubbing against the body and axle components when loaded. This could result in damage to the tyre or the vehicle.

Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

**! NOTE** Risk to driving safety from retreaded tyres

Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

- ▶ Do not use used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.

**! NOTE** Possible wheel and tyre damage when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a smaller section width. As the section width decreases, the risk of wheels and tyres being damaged when driving over obstacles increases.

- ▶ Avoid obstacles or drive especially carefully.
- ▶ Reduce your speed when driving over kerbs, speed bumps, manhole covers and potholes.
- ▶ Avoid particularly high kerbs.

**! NOTE** Possible wheel and tyre damage when parking on kerbs or in potholes

Parking on kerbs or in potholes can damage the wheels and tyres.

- ▶ Only park on level surfaces if possible.
- ▶ Avoid kerbs and potholes when parking.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to electronic component parts due to the use of tyre-fitting tools


**Vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system:** there are electronic component parts in the wheel.

If tyre-fitting tools are positioned in the area of the valve, the electronic components could be damaged.

- ▶ Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve.
- ▶ Always have tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to summer tyres at low ambient temperatures

At low ambient temperatures, tears could form when driving with summer tyres, causing permanent damage to the tyre.

- ▶ At temperatures below 7 °C use  M+S tyres.

Accessory parts which are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or which are not used correctly, can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and enquire about:


- Suitability
- Legal stipulations
- Factory recommendations

**!** **WARNING** Risk of accident with high performance tyres

The special tyre tread in combination with the optimised tyre compound means that the risk of skidding and hydroplaning on wet roads is increased.

In addition, the tyre grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tyre running temperature.


- ▶ Switch on the ESP<sup>®</sup> and adapt your driving style accordingly.

- ▶ Use  M+S tyres at outside temperatures of less than 10 °C.
- ▶ Only use the tyres for their intended purpose.

Observe the following when selecting, fitting and replacing tyres:

- Country-specific requirements for tyre approval that define a specific tyre type for your vehicle.
- Furthermore, the use of certain tyre types in certain regions and areas of operation can be highly beneficial.
- Only use tyres and wheels of the same type (summer tyres, winter tyres, MOExtended tyres) and the same make.
- Only fit wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).  
It is only permissible to fit a different wheel size in the event of a flat tyre in order to drive to the specialist workshop.
- Do not make any modifications to the brake system, the wheels or the tyres.

The use of shims or brake dust shields is not permitted and may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tyre pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 7 °C use winter tyres or all-season tyres marked  M+S for all wheels.


Winter tyres provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.

- For M+S tyres, only use tyres with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres fitted.

If the tyre's maximum speed is below that of the vehicle, this must be indicated by an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.

- Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

- **When replacing with tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics:** vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. Equip the vehicle with a TIREFIT kit after replacing with tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres.


 You can permanently limit the maximum speed for driving with winter tyres (→ page 212).

For more information on wheels and tyres, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:


- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 341)
- Tyre pressure table (→ page 342)
- Notes on the emergency spare wheel (→ page 353)

## Notes on interchanging wheels

 **WARNING** Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Interchanging the front and rear wheels can severely impair the driving characteristics.

The disk brakes or wheel suspension components may also be damaged.

 Only interchange the front and rear wheels if the wheels and tyres have the same dimensions.

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid. Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 344)

The wear patterns on the front and rear wheels differ:

- front wheels wear more on the tyre shoulder
- rear wheels wear more in the centre of the tyre

Do not drive with tyres that have too little tread depth. This significantly reduces traction on wet roads (aquaplaning).

On vehicles with the same front and rear wheel size, you can interchange the wheels every 5,000 to 10,000 km, depending on the wear. Ensure the direction of rotation is maintained for the wheels.

### Notes on storing wheels

When storing wheels, observe the following notes:

- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tyres from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

### Overview of the tyre-change tool kit

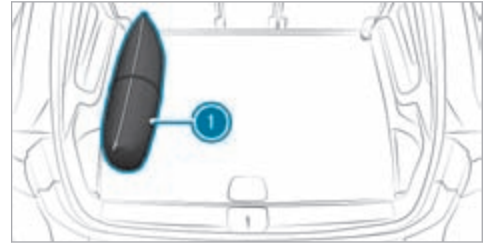
Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tyre-change tool kit. For more information on which tyre-changing tools are required and approved for performing a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

You require the following tools, forexample, to change a wheel:

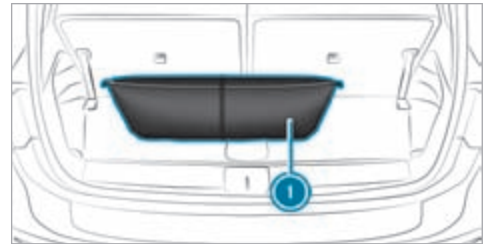
- Jack
- Chock
- Wheel wrench
- Centring pin

**i** The jack weighs approximately 3.4 kg. The maximum load capacity of the jack can be found on the sticker affixed to the jack. The jack is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The tyre-change tool kit is located in tool bag **1** in the load compartment.



Vehicles with two rows of seats



Vehicles with three rows of seats

The tool bag contains:

- Jack
- Gloves
- Wheel wrench
- Centring pin
- Folding chock
- Ratchet for jack

### Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

#### Requirements:

- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- The required tyre-change tool kit is available.

**i** If your vehicle is not equipped with the tyre-change tool kit, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.

- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
- ▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle cannot be started.
- ▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.

### Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

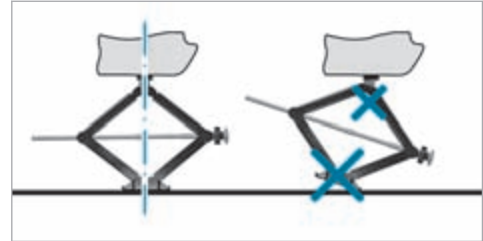
#### Requirements:

- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has been prepared for a wheel change (→ page 349).

#### Important notes on using the jack:

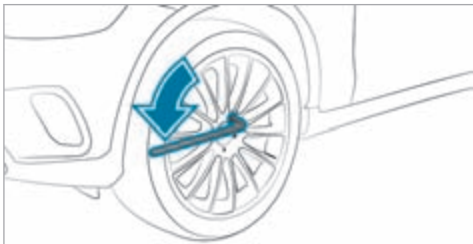
- Use only a vehicle-specific jack that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.
- The jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.

- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load-bearing, non-slip underlay.
- The foot of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jack support point.

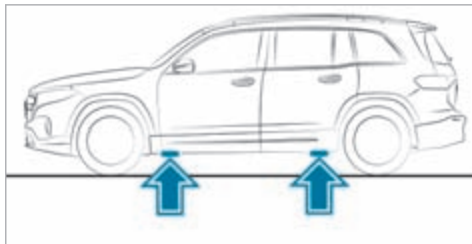


Rules of conduct when the vehicle is raised:

- Never place your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Never lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the vehicle and do not release the electric parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors or the tailgate.



- ▶ Using the wheel wrench, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the screws completely.



Position of the jack support points

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

- ▶ Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

**! NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to using an unsuitable jack

You can damage the vehicle and, in particular, the high-voltage battery if you use a jack that is not specifically designed for the jack support points of the vehicle.

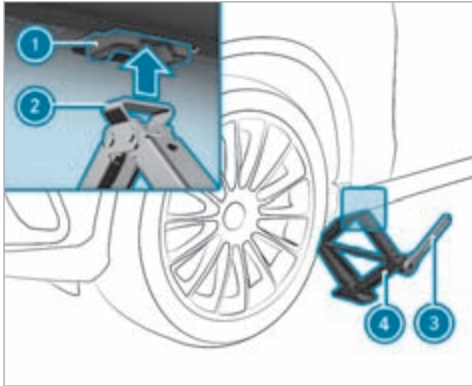
- ▶ Only use jacks that are specifically designed for the jack support points, or use an appropriate adapter.

**! NOTE** Risk of damage to the vehicle due to incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack at the designated jack support points, you could damage your vehicle and, in particular, the high-voltage battery.

- ▶ Only position the jack at the designated jack support points.

- ▶ Take the ratchet out of the tyre-change tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AUF" are visible.



- ▶ Position support ② of jack ④ on jack support point ①.
- ▶ Turn ratchet ③ clockwise until support ② sits completely on jack support point ① and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- ▶ Turn ratchet ③ until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm from the ground.
- ▶ Loosen and remove the wheel (→ page 351).

## Removing a wheel

### Requirements:

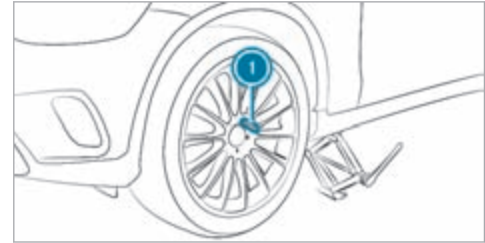
- The vehicle is raised (→ page 349).

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake discs, as this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

▶ Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

▶ Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.



- ▶ Screw centring pin ① into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.
- ▶ Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts completely.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.

## Fitting a new wheel

### Requirements:

- The wheel to be changed is removed and the centring pin is screwed in (→ page 351).

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled or greased wheel bolts can cause the wheel bolts to come loose, as too can damaged wheel bolts or wheel hub threads.

- ▶ Never oil or grease the threads.
- ▶ In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- ▶ Do not continue driving.

- ▶ Observe the information on the choice of tyres (→ page 344).

For tyres with a specified direction of rotation, an arrow on the side wall of the tyre indicates the correct direction of rotation. Observe the direction of rotation when fitting.

**! NOTE** Damage to the wheels' plastic elements when changing a wheel

Plastic elements on wheels may be damaged when removing and repositioning the wheel.

- ▶ Do not raise the wheels by the plastic elements when removing and repositioning.

- ▶ Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the centring pin and push it on.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- ▶ Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

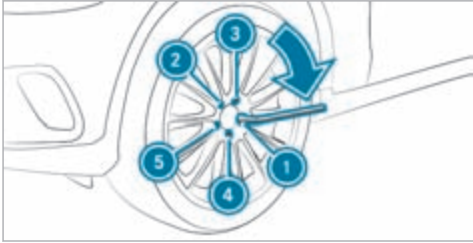
- ▶ Be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 344).
- ▶ For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.

- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated until they are finger-tight.
- ▶ Unscrew and remove the centring pin.
- ▶ Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.
- ▶ Lower the vehicle (→ page 352).

### Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

**Requirements:**

- The new wheel has been fitted (→ page 351).
- ▶ **To lower the vehicle:** place the ratchet onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AB" are visible and turn anti-clockwise.



- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated ① to ⑤ with an initial maximum force of 80 Nm.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated ① to ⑤ with the specified tightening torque of 150 Nm.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed torque.

- ▶ Ensure that the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
- ▶ If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

- ▶ Check the tyre pressure of the newly fitted wheel and adjust it if necessary.

ⓘ The following does not apply if the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel.

- ▶ **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 344).

## Emergency spare wheel

### Notes on the emergency spare wheel

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

The wheel or tyre size and the tyre type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. The emergency spare wheel or spare wheel can significantly impair driving characteristics of the vehicle.



To prevent hazardous situations:

- ▶ Drive carefully.
- ▶ Never fit more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.
- ▶ Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel briefly.
- ▶ Do not deactivate ESP®.
- ▶ Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist work-

shop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

Observe the following notes on fitting an emergency spare wheel:

- The maximum permissible speed with an emergency spare wheel fitted is 80 km/h.
- Do not fit the emergency spare wheel with snow chains.
- Replace the emergency spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- Use the wheel bolts that are included with the emergency spare wheel.
- Check the tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel fitted. Correct the pressure as necessary.

-  The specified tyre pressure is stated on the label of the emergency spare wheel.
-  **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** if an emergency spare wheel is fitted, the tyre pressure monitoring system cannot function reliably. For a few minutes after an emergency spare wheel is fitted, the system may

still display the tyre pressure of the removed wheel. Only restart the system again when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 341)
- Tyre pressure table (→ page 342)
- Notes on fitting tyres (→ page 344)
- Fitting an emergency spare wheel (→ page 349)

## Notes on technical data

The technical data was determined in accordance with EU Directives. The data stated only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

**Only for certain countries:** you can find vehicle-specific vehicle data in the COC documents (CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are supplied when the vehicle is delivered.

## On-board electronics

### Notes on tampering with the drive system

**!** **NOTE** Premature wear through improper maintenance

Improper maintenance may cause vehicle components to wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

- ▶ Always have work on the drive system and related components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Two-way radios

### Notes on fitting two-way radios

**!** **WARNING** Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

If two-way radios are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly, the electromagnetic radiation from the two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics and jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**!** **WARNING** Risk of accident due to improper operation of two-way radios

If you use two-way radios in the vehicle improperly, their electromagnetic radiation can disrupt the vehicle's electronics. This is the case in the following situations, in particular:

- The two-way radio is not connected to an exterior aerial.
- The exterior aerial is fitted incorrectly or is not a low-reflection aerial.

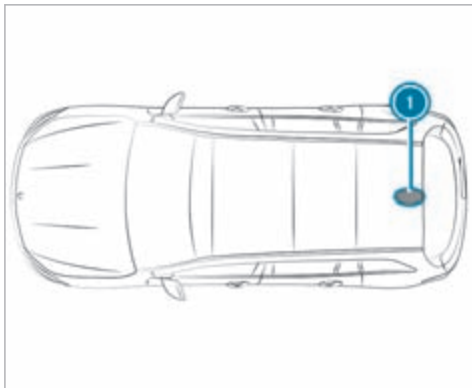
This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior aerial.

**!** **NOTE** Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

- ▶ Only use approved frequency bands.
- ▶ Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- ▶ Only use approved aerial positions.



### ① Rear roof area

On vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof, fitting an aerial is not permitted.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – "EMCs for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has fittings for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply and aerial connectors provided in the pre-installation. Observe the manufacturer's supplements when fitting.

### Two-way radio transmission output

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the aerial must not exceed the values in the following table.

### Frequency band and maximum transmission output

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
2-m frequency band 144 - 174 MHz	50 W
Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA) 380 - 460 MHz	10 W
70-cm frequency band 430 - 470 MHz	35 W

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
Two-way radio 2G	2 W
Two-way radio 3G/4G/5G	0.5 W

The following devices can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

- two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 420 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (TETRA)
- mobile phones (2G/3G/4G/5G)

There are no restrictions when positioning the aerial on the outside of the vehicle for the following frequency bands:

- TETRA
- 2G/3G/4G/5G

## Regulatory radio identification and notes

### Regulatory radio identification of small components

Manufacturer information about radio-based vehicle components can be found using the key phrase "Regulatory radio identification" in the Digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle, on the internet and in the app.

### Regulatory radio identification – Indonesia and Israel

Manufacturer information about radio-based vehicle components for Indonesia and Israel can be found using the key phrase "Regulatory radio identification – Indonesia and Israel" in the Digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle, on the internet and in the app.

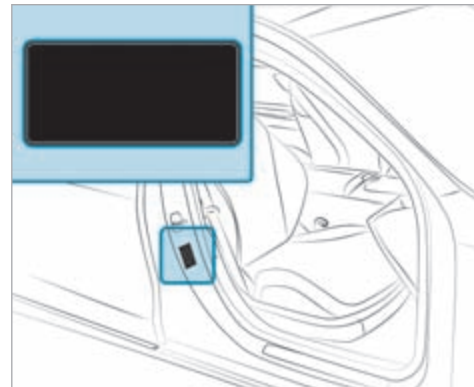
- i** These are not small components. Information about small components can be found using the key phrase "Regulatory radio identification of small components".

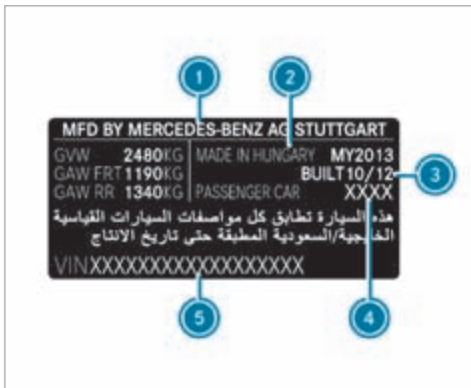
## Further component-specific information

Further component-specific information can be found using the key phrase "further component-specific information" in the Digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle, on the internet and in the app.

## Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number overview

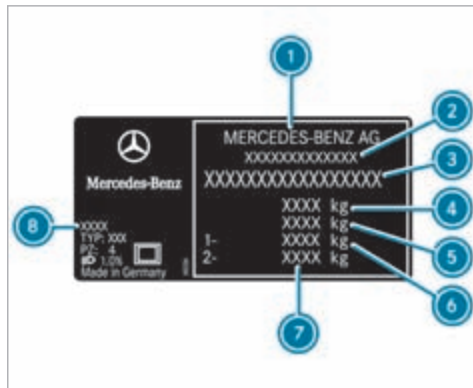
### Vehicle identification plate





Vehicle identification plate (example: Kuwait)

- ① Vehicle manufacturer
- ② Place of manufacture
- ③ Manufacturing date
- ④ Vehicle model
- ⑤ VIN



Vehicle identification plate (example: all other countries)

- ① Vehicle manufacturer
- ② EU general operating permit number (only for certain countries)
- ③ VIN (vehicle identification number)
- ④ Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight (kg)

- ⑤ Maximum permissible gross weight of vehicle combination (kg) (only for specific countries)
- ⑥ Maximum permissible front axle load (kg)
- ⑦ Maximum permissible rear axle load (kg)
- ⑧ Paint code
- i The data shown in the illustration is example data.

### VIN in the engine compartment

The VIN can be found on the crossmember in the engine compartment. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

## VIN at the lower edge of the windscreen



### ① VIN (vehicle identification number) as label

The VIN as a label at the lower edge of the windscreen is only available in some countries.

### Engine number

Further information on motor numbers can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Operating fluids

### Notes on operating fluids

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from operating fluids harmful to your health

Operating fluids may be poisonous and harmful to your health.

- ▶ Observe the text on the original containers when using, storing or disposing of operating fluids.
- ▶ Always store operating fluids sealed in their original containers.
- ▶ Always keep children away from operating fluids.

**🔥 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Pollution of the environment due to irresponsible disposal of operating fluids

Incorrect disposal of operating fluids can cause considerable damage to the environment.

▶ Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

Operating fluids include the following:

- lubricants
- coolant
- Brake fluid
- windscreen washer fluid
- climate control system refrigerant

Only use products approved by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

You can identify operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Further information on approved operating fluids is available at the following locations:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids by entering the designation
  - at <https://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>
  - in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo App
- At a qualified specialist workshop

### Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 359).

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to vapour pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This impairs the braking effect.

▶ Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. Only use a brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

### Coolant

#### Notes on coolant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 359).

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire- and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Allow the drive system to cool down before you top up the antifreeze.
- ▶ Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.

▶ Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

**! NOTE** Damage caused by incorrect coolant

▶ Only use coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

Information on coolant is available at the following locations:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 320.1
  - At <https://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>
  - In the Mercedes-Benz BeVo App
- At a qualified specialist workshop

**! NOTE** Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- ▶ Only use coolant approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 320.1.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Proportion of antifreeze concentrate in the engine cooling system:

- A minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to about  $-37^{\circ}\text{C}$ )
- A maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to  $-45^{\circ}\text{C}$ )

### Notes on windscreen washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 359).

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire and injury from windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. If it comes into contact with hot components, it may ignite.

- ▶ Make sure that windscreen washer concentrate is not spilled near to the filler opening.

**! NOTE** Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- ▶ Only use windscreen washer fluids which are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

**! NOTE** Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windscreen washer fluids

- ▶ Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windscreen washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

Recommended windscreen washer fluid:

- above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

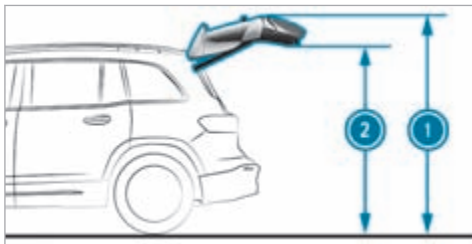
Mix washer fluid with windscreen washer fluid all year round.

## Vehicle data

### Vehicle dimensions

The heights specified may vary as a result of the following factors:

- Tyres
- load
- condition of the suspension
- optional equipment



### Height when open and headroom

Model	① Height when open	② Headroom
EQB 250	2098 mm	1925 mm
All other models	2101 mm	1928 mm

### Vehicle dimensions (EQB 250)

EQB 250	
Vehicle length	4684 mm
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	2020 mm
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors	1834 mm
Vehicle height	1689 mm
Wheelbase	2829 mm

### Vehicle dimensions (all other models)

All other models	
Vehicle length	4684 mm
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	2020 mm
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors	1834 mm
Vehicle height	1691 mm
Wheelbase	2829 mm

### Weights and loads

Please observe the following notes for the specified vehicle data:

- Items of optional equipment increase the unladen weight and reduce the payload.
- Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 357).

## Roof load

Model	Maximum roof load
All models	75 kg

## Maximum design speeds

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

## Maximum permissible speed

Model	
All models	

## High-voltage battery

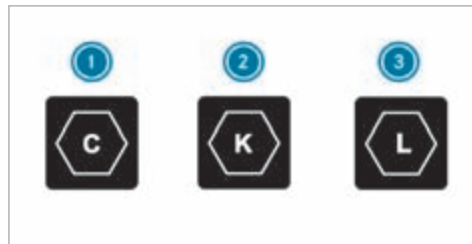
### Notes on the power supply for vehicles with a high-voltage battery

In accordance with European standard EN 17186:2019, vehicle identifiers are located on the vehicle in the following places:

- On the inside of the socket flap
- On the charging cable connector

In addition, charging stations in European countries are equipped with energy supply identifiers. You can recharge your vehicle at charging stations where the charging station identifier corresponds to the vehicle identifier.

For further information on charging the high-voltage battery, refer to the "Charging the high-voltage battery" section (→ page 176).



- Supply type: AC  
 Standard: EN 62196-2  
 Style: type 2  
 Plug type: charging cable socket and vehicle plug  
 Voltage range: 480 V RMS

- Supply type: DC  
 Standard: EN 62196-3  
 Style: FF  
 Plug type: charging cable socket and vehicle plug  
 Voltage range: 50 V to 500 V
- Supply type: DC  
 Standard: EN 62196-3  
 Style: FF  
 Plug type: charging cable socket and vehicle plug  
 Voltage range: 200 V to 920 V

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

## Maximum battery capacity and charging times

All models	
Type	Lithium-ion
Usable energy content	66.5 kWh
Range	

All models	
Charge time – mode 4 with approx. 100 kW charging capacity	Approx. 32 min
Charge time – mode 3 with 11 kW charging capacity (depending on the condition of the vehicle body)	Approx. 5 h 45 min
Charge time – mode 2 with 3.7 kW charging capacity	Approx. 18 h 15 min

The rated voltage range for your vehicle can be found on the information label in the socket cover (→ page 176).

Charging times –modes 2 and 3 apply to AC charging from 10 % to 100 % of the usable energy content.

Charging time –mode 4 applies to DC charging from 10 % to 80 % of the usable energy content.

The time taken to charge the battery depends on the charge status of the battery, the ambient temperature and the charging capacity of the battery. The charging capacity, in turn, depends on the supply voltage, the current intensity and the type of power supply.

## Display messages

### Introduction



#### Information about display messages


Display messages appear on the instrument display.


Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Owner's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the instrument display. The instrument display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages are accompanied by a warning tone.


Please act in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in the Owner's Manual.

For some display messages, symbols will also be shown:

-  Further information
-  Hide display message

With the left-hand Touch Control, you can select the respective symbol by swiping to the left or right. Pressing  displays further information on

the media display. Press the  symbol to hide the display message.

Display messages to be acknowledged can be hidden by pressing the back button  or with the left-hand Touch Control. The display messages will then be stored in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.


High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The instrument display will show these display messages permanently until the cause of the display message has been rectified.



#### Calling up saved display messages

On-board computer:



 **Service**  1 message


If there are no display messages, **No messages** will appear on the instrument display.

 Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

 **To exit the message memory:** press the back button .

## Occupant safety



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop</p>	<p>* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 45).</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 10px;"> <p><b>▲ DANGER</b> Risk of fatal injuries due to restraint system malfunctions</p> <p>Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.</p> <p>You may suffer an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.</li> </ul> </div>
 <p>Front left malfunction Con- sult workshop (example)</p>	<p>* The corresponding restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 45).</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 10px;"> <p><b>▲ DANGER</b> Risk of fatal injuries due to restraint system malfunctions</p> <p>Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.</p> <p>You may suffer an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.</li> </ul> </div>



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop (example)</p>	<p>* The corresponding restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 45).</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the windowbag</p> <p>The windowbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident.</p> <p>► Have the windowbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> </div>
<p>Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* The front passenger airbag has been disabled even though an adult or a person of adult build is on the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> - Risk of injury or even fatal injury when the front passenger airbag is disabled</p> <p>If the front passenger airbag is disabled, It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function.</p> <p>A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard.</p> <p>► Be aware of the status of the front passenger airbag both before and during the journey.</p> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat.</li> <li>► Check the status of automatic front passenger airbag actuation (→ page 54).</li> <li>► If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul>


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<a href="#">Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual</a>	<p>* The front passenger airbag will be enabled while the vehicle is in motion in the following situations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• even when a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat</li><li>• even when the front passenger seat is not occupied</li></ul> <p>The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat.</p> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of injury or death when using a child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled</p> <p>If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger airbag is enabled, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.</p> <p>The child could be struck by the airbag.</p> <p>► Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.</p> <p>NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.</p> <p>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.</p> <p>► Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat.</p> <p>► Check the status of automatic front passenger airbag actuation (→ page 54).</p> <p>► If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The PRE-SAFE® functions are malfunctioning.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>


## Key






Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Replace key</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Have the key replaced.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
 <p>Change key batteries</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The key battery is discharged.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Replace the battery (→ page 83).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Key not detected (white display message)</p>	<p>* The key is currently undetected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Change the location of the key in the vehicle.</li><li>► If the key is still not recognised, place it in the slot for starting with the key (→ page 164).</li></ul>
 <p>Key not detected (red display message)</p>	<p>* The key cannot be detected and may no longer be in the vehicle.</p> <p>If the key is no longer in the vehicle and you switch off the vehicle:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• You can no longer start the vehicle.</li><li>• You cannot centrally lock the vehicle.</li></ul> <p>► Ensure that the key is in the vehicle.</p> <p>If the key is in the vehicle and still not recognised:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li><li>► Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 164).</li></ul> <p>The key battery is weak or discharged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 81).</li><li>► Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 83).</li></ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Key being initialised Please wait</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The vehicle is processing in order to teach in the new key.</li> <li>► Wait until processing is complete.</li> </ul>
<p>Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Key detection is malfunctioning.</li> <li>► Change the location of the key in the vehicle.</li> <li>► Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 164).</li> </ul>



## Lights



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Left dipped beam (example)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The corresponding light source is defective.</li> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> <li> <span>i</span> LED light sources: the display message for the corresponding light appears only when all the light-emitting diodes in the light are faulty.         </li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Malfunction See Owner's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The exterior lighting is malfunctioning.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul></li></ul>
 <p>Automatic driving lights inoperative</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The light sensor for automatic driving lights is malfunctioning.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul></li></ul>
 <p>Switch on headlamps</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* You are driving without low-beam headlamps.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Turn the light switch to the  or <b>AUTO</b> position.</li></ul></li></ul>
 <p>Switch off lights</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* You are leaving the vehicle and the lights are still switched on.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Turn the light switch to the <b>AUTO</b> position.</li></ul></li></ul>



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Hazard warning lamps malfunctioning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The hazard warning lamp switch is malfunctioning.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>



### Climate control



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>inoperative High-voltage battery charging incomplete</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The high-voltage battery is charging. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Wait until the charging process has achieved a minimum charge.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
 <p>inoperative Charge HV battery</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The charge of the high-voltage battery is too low. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 176).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Pre-entry climate control (via key) available again after engine start</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* You have attempted to switch on pre-entry climate control more than three times with the vehicle switched off.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Start the vehicle for ten seconds. Pre-entry climate control is operational again.</li></ul></li></ul>
 <p>Pre-entry climate control (via key) inoperative HV-battery low</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The charge of the high-voltage battery is too low. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 176). When the high-voltage battery is sufficiently charged, pre-entry climate control will be operational again.</li></ul></li></ul>






## Drive system




Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Towing not permitted See Owner's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The drive system is malfunctioning.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Have the vehicle transported only using a transporter or trailer (→ page 331).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
 <p>Acoustic presence indicator inoperative</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The sound generator (acoustic vehicle warning system) is malfunctioning. No driving noises are being produced. The vehicle may not be heard by other road users.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive with particular care.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p>To switch off the engine, press the Start/Stop button for at least 3 seconds or 3 times.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* You have pressed the start/stop button while the vehicle is in motion.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► To switch off the drive system while the vehicle is in motion (→ page 164).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p>Cannot start engine See Owner's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* It is not possible to start the vehicle. A malfunction has occurred in the drive system.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Switch the vehicle off and lock it.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>




Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► After waiting for a short time, unlock the vehicle and start it again.</li> <li>► If the display message appears again and the vehicle does not start, consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Top up coolant See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* The coolant level is too low.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>!</b> <b>NOTE</b> Damage to the drive system due to insufficient coolant</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Have the cooling system of the drive system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off</p>	<p>* The coolant is too hot.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the drive system.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>▲</b> <b>WARNING</b> Risk of injury due to overheated vehicle</p> <p>If you open the bonnet in the event of an overheated vehicle or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You may come into contact with hot gases.</li> <li>• You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► In the event of overheating or fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.</li> <li>► Allow the overheated vehicle to cool down first if you need to open the bonnet.</li> </ul> </div>




Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Wait until the drive system has cooled down.</li> <li>► Make sure that the air supply to the vehicle radiator is not obstructed.</li> <li>► Avoiding high loads on the drive system, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The cooling system has detected a component fault.</li> <li>► Avoiding high loads on the drive system, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Charger cable connected</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* You cannot pull away while the charging cable is connected.</li> <li>► Disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle.</li> </ul>
<p>Not possible to unlock charging cable See Owner's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The charging cable connector cannot be removed from the charging station's socket.</li> <li>► Press the EMERGENCY OFF switch on the charging station.</li> </ul> <p>If the charging cable connector cannot be removed after that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Request service personnel from the operator of the charging station via the emergency call button or the emergency numbers attached to the charging station.</li> </ul>
<p>Vehicle not currently being charged Charging station fault</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* A malfunction has occurred in the charging station or the RFID card is not recognised.</li> <li>► Start the charging process at a different charging station.</li> </ul> <p>or</p>


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Have the RFID card checked to ensure it is functioning.</li> </ul>
<p>Charging method currently unavailable Please try again or change charging method</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* A temporary malfunction has occurred in the charging station.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Wait until the malfunction has passed.</li> <li>or</li> <li>► Start the charging process at a different charging station.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p>Charging fault Please change charging method See Owner's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* A temporary malfunction has occurred in the charging station.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Wait until the malfunction has passed.</li> <li>or</li> <li>► Start the charging process at a different charging station.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p>AC charging inoperative Consult workshop</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The charging process cannot be started due to a malfunction.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p>DC charging inoperative Consult workshop</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The charging process cannot be started due to a malfunction.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p>Reduced drive system performance See Owner's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The drive system is outside the normal operating temperature range, e.g. due to extremely low or high outside temperatures.</li> </ul> <p>Drive system power output is reduced. The yellow  reduced power output warning lamp is lit.</p> <p>Once the operating temperature of the drive system returns to normal (e.g. after a short trip), the full output will be available again. The display message and the yellow  reduced power output warning lamp will go out.</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>* The high-voltage battery is not charged sufficiently. Drive system power output is reduced. The yellow  reduced power output warning lamp is lit.</li> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Charge the high-voltage battery immediately.</li> <li>* If the drive system power output is still reduced, there is a fault in the drive system.</li> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
Please charge the high-voltage battery otherwise the engine may not start	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Due to a possible drop in temperature of the high-voltage battery, the starting ability or the range may drop significantly until the vehicle is restarted.</li> <li>► Charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 176).</li> </ul>
Please wait. Battery has not yet reached operating temperature. Engine cannot start.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Operational readiness is established  and the transmission position  is engaged. The high-voltage battery is warmed up to the operating temperature. This process can take a few minutes and may be prolonged if defrosting of the windscreen  is activated. The heating process ends when transmission position  is engaged. However, when driving, the output is significantly limited until the high-voltage battery has reached its operating temperature.</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Stop immediately Drive will be deactivated Charge high-volt. battery</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The charge level of the high-voltage battery is so low that it is no longer possible to drive the vehicle. The drive system can no longer be restarted. When the drive system is restarted, the message <b>Stop immediately Drive will be deactivated Charge high-volt. battery</b> will appear again.</li> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 176).</li> </ul>
 <p>Battery overheated Stop, everybody out! Outdoors if possible</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The high-voltage battery has overheated. There is a risk of fire.</li> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► If possible, stop the vehicle in the open air and ensure that all vehicle occupants get out.</li> <li>◉ Supporting vehicle functions may activate automatically, e.g. the air-recirculation mode as part of climate control.</li> <li>► Do not continue driving.</li> <li>► If smoke is present, leave the danger zone and call the fire service immediately.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop even if there are no external signs of a fire.</li> </ul>
 <p>Malfunction</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The drive system is malfunctioning. A warning tone will also sound.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>* There is a serious malfunction if the display message and warning tone are repeated at short intervals. You must stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions because the drive system is automatically deactivated.</li> </ul>


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Switch off the vehicle and consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Malfunction Visit workshop</p>	<p>* The drive system is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
<p>Without starting engine again, consult workshop</p>	<p>* It is not possible to restart the drive system due to a malfunction.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Do not switch off the drive system; drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Reserve level Charge high-voltage battery</p>	<p>* The charge level of the high-voltage battery has dropped into the reserve range.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 176).</li> </ul>
 <p>12 V battery See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* The drive system is off and the charge level of the 12 V battery is too low.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Switch off electrical consumers that are not required.</li> <li>► Drive the vehicle for 30–60 minutes.</li> </ul> <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Charge the vehicle at a charging station (→ page 176).</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>If the message appears while the vehicle is switched on, this indicates an on-board electrical system malfunction.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Malfunction</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The drive system is malfunctioning. The output of your vehicle is restricted.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Stop Switch engine off</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The drive system is malfunctioning.</li> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the drive system. Do not continue driving.</li> <li>► Do not tow the vehicle, stop towing if necessary.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Malfunction Visit workshop</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The drive system is malfunctioning.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>




Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Performance severely limited</p>	<p>* A malfunction has occurred in the high-voltage battery. Output and range are severely restricted.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Switch the vehicle off and lock it.</li> <li>► After waiting for a short time, unlock the vehicle and start it again.</li> </ul> <p>If the display message appears again:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Fully charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 176).</li> </ul> <p>If the output and range are still reduced, there is a malfunction in the drive system.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
<p>High-voltage battery maintenance required urgently. No start in approx. XXX km (yellow display message)</p>	<p>* A malfunction has occurred in the high-voltage battery. It will no longer be possible to start the electric drive system after the distance displayed has been covered.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
<p>High-voltage battery maintenance required urgently. No start in approx. XXX km (red display message)</p>	<p>* A malfunction has occurred in the high-voltage battery. It will no longer be possible to start the electric drive system after the distance displayed has been covered.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>




Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>High-voltage battery maintenance required urgently. Without engine restart, consult workshop</p>	<p>* A malfunction has occurred in the high-voltage battery. It will no longer be possible to restart the drive system once it has been switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Do not switch off the drive system; drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>



## Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Vehicle is operational Switch off ignition before exiting</p>	<p>* You are leaving the vehicle in a ready-to-drive state.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Get out of the vehicle, secure it against rolling away and take the key with you.</li> <li>► If you do not leave the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers, e.g. the seat heating. Otherwise, the 12-V battery may discharge and starting the engine may be possible only with the help of a second battery (jump start).</li> </ul>
<p>Head-up display currently unavailable See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* The head-up display is temporarily unavailable. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• malfunctions in the power supply</li> <li>• signal interference</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch the vehicle off and on again.</li> <li>► If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Head-up display inoperative</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The head-up display has an internal error.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<div> </div> <p>Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The power steering assistance is malfunctioning.           <div> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics</p> </div> <p>If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<div> </div> <p>Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The steering is malfunctioning. Steering capability is significantly impaired.           <div> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired</p> </div> <p>If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p>Active bonnet malfunction See Owner's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The active bonnet (pedestrian protection) is malfunctioning or inoperative after having already been triggered.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* At least one door is open.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Close all doors.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The bonnet is open.               <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked</p> <p>The bonnet may open and block your view.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Never release the bonnet when driving.</li> <li>► Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Close the bonnet.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The tailgate is open.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Close the tailgate.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p>Anti-theft alarm system Malfunction</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The anti-theft alarm system is malfunctioning.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>2nd seat row, left Not locked</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The left-hand seat or the seat backrest in the second row of seats is not engaged.</li> <li>► Fold the corresponding seat backrest back until it engages and push the row of seats back (→ page 112).</li> <li>► Make sure that the seat is engaged (→ page 112).</li> </ul>
 <p>2nd seat row, right Not locked</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The right-hand seat or the seat backrest in the second row of seats is not engaged.</li> <li>► Fold the corresponding seat backrest back until it engages and push the row of seats back (→ page 112).</li> <li>► Make sure that the seat is engaged (→ page 112).</li> </ul>
 <p>3rd seat row, left Not locked</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The left-hand seat or the seat backrest in the third row of seats is not engaged.</li> <li>► Fold the corresponding seat backrest back until it engages.</li> <li>► Make sure that the seat is engaged.</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>3rd seat row, right Not locked</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The right-hand seat or the seat backrest in the third row of seats is not engaged.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Fold the corresponding seat backrest back until it engages and push the row of seats back .</li><li>► Make sure that the seat is engaged.</li></ul></li></ul>
 <p>Top up washer fluid</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Top up the washer fluid (→ page 311).</li></ul></li></ul>
<p>Wiper malfunctioning</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The windscreen wiper is malfunctioning.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Restart the vehicle.</li></ul></li></ul> <p>If the display message still appears:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>





## Transmission






Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* It is possible to select the park position <b>P</b> only if the vehicle is stationary.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Depress the brake pedal to stop.</li> <li>► Shift the transmission to park position <b>P</b> when the vehicle is stationary.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position <b>P</b> and into another transmission position.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Depress the brake pedal.</li> <li>► Select transmission position <b>D</b>, <b>R</b> or neutral <b>N</b>.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
To shift out of P or N, depress brake and start engine	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position <b>P</b> or neutral <b>N</b> and into another transmission position.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Depress the brake pedal.</li> <li>► Start the vehicle.</li> <li>► Change the transmission position.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Apply brake to select D or R	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* You have attempted to select transmission position <b>D</b> or <b>R</b>.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Depress the brake pedal.</li> <li>► Select transmission position <b>D</b> or <b>R</b>.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Apply brake to select R	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* You have attempted to select transmission position <b>R</b>.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Depress the brake pedal.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Select transmission position <b>R</b>.</li> </ul>
<p>Risk of vehicle rolling Driver door open and transmission not in P</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The driver's door is not fully closed and transmission position <b>D</b>, <b>R</b> or neutral <b>N</b> is selected. The vehicle may roll away.</li> <li>► Select park position <b>P</b> when switching off the vehicle.</li> </ul>
<p>N permanently active Risk of vehicle rolling</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* While the vehicle is rolling or while you are driving, neutral <b>N</b> has been engaged.</li> <li>► Depress the brake pedal to stop.</li> <li>► Shift the transmission to park position <b>P</b> when the vehicle is stationary.</li> <li>► To continue driving, select transmission position <b>D</b> or <b>R</b>.</li> </ul>
<p>Without changing gear, consult workshop</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is no longer possible to change the transmission position.</li> <li>► If transmission position <b>D</b> is selected, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not change the transmission position.</li> <li>► For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
<p>Reversing not poss. Consult workshop</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is not possible to select transmission position <b>R</b>.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
<p>Transmission Malfunction Stop</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission shifts to neutral <b>N</b> automatically.</li> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> </ul>






Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Depress the brake pedal.</li> <li>► Engage park position <b>P</b>.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>

## Brakes

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">  </div> <p>Parking brake See Owner's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The yellow  indicator lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.           <p><b>To apply:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on</li> <li>► Apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 200).</li> </ul> <p>If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>► Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* The yellow  indicator lamp and the red  indicator lamp are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.           <p><b>To release:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on</li> <li>► Release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 200).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Release the electric parking brake automatically (→ page 199). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake:</li><li>► Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul> <p>* The yellow  indicator lamp is lit and the red  indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.</p> <p>The electric parking brake could not be applied or released.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on</li></ul> <p><b>To apply:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 200).</li></ul> <p><b>To release:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually.</li></ul> <p>If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake or the red  indicator lamp continues to flash:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li><li>► Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away.</li></ul> <p>* The yellow  indicator lamp is lit and the red  indicator lamp flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.</p>



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p><b>If the state of charge is too low:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Charge the 12 V battery.</li></ul> <p><b>To apply:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Switch off the vehicle. The electric parking brake will be applied automatically.</li></ul> <p>If you do not want the electric parking brake to be applied, e.g. at an automatic car wash or when the vehicle is being towed, leave the vehicle switched on. This does not include having the vehicle towed with the rear axle raised.</p> <p>If the electric parking brake is not applied automatically:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on</li><li>► Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 200).</li></ul> <p>If it is still not possible to apply the electric parking brake:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li><li>► Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away.</li></ul> <p><b>To release:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 200).</li></ul> <p>If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake:</p>




Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Release parking brake</p>	<p>► Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p> <p>* The red  indicator lamp is flashing.</p> <p>The electric parking brake is applied while you are driving:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake has not been fulfilled (→ page 199).</li> <li>• You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake (→ page 200).</li> </ul> <p>► Check the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake.</p> <p>► Release the electric parking brake manually.</p>
 <p>Turn on the ignition to release the parking brake</p>	<p>* The red  indicator lamp is lit.</p> <p>You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the vehicle switched off.</p> <p>► Switch on the vehicle.</p>
 <p>Check brake fluid level</p>	<p>* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.</p> <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ <b>WARNING</b> Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level</p> </div> <p>If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Do not top up the brake fluid.</li> </ul>
<p>Check brake pads See Owner's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The brakepads have reached the wear limit.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

## Driving systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Off</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The HOLD function is deactivated because the vehicle is slipping or a condition for activation is not fulfilled.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Reactivate the HOLD function later or check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (→ page 205).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
 <p>ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (→ page 207).               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► If necessary, take a break.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
 <p>--- km/h</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Cruise control cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Observe the activation conditions for cruise control (→ page 210).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p>Cruise control inoperative</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Cruise control is malfunctioning.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p>Cruise control and Limiter inoperative</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Cruise control and the limiter are malfunctioning.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p>Cruise control off</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Cruise control has been deactivated.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If there is an additional warning tone, cruise control has been deactivated automatically (→ page 209).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>LIM</p> <p>--- km/h</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The limiter can temporarily not be engaged. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.</li> </ul>
<p>Limiter passive</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the limiter is switched to passive mode (→ page 210).</li> </ul>
<p>Limiter inoperative</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The limiter is malfunctioning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
 <p>--- km/h</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Comply with the activation conditions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 214).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
 <p>suspended</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the system will switch to passive mode (→ page 212).</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Off</p>	<p>* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC was deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has deactivated automatically (→ page 214).</p>
<p>Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 212). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>or</li> <li>► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</li> </ul>
<p>Active Distance Assist inoperative</p>	<p>* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>or</li> <li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</li> <li>► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Active Distance Assist available again	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Switch on Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 214).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Speed Limit Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Speed Limit Assist is temporarily unavailable.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on</li> <li>Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Speed Limit Assist inoperative	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Speed Limit Assist is malfunctioning.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on</li> <li>or</li> <li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</li> <li>► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<div style="border: 2px solid black; padding: 5px; display: inline-block; margin-bottom: 5px;">120 km/h!</div> <p>Maximum speed exceeded</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* You have exceeded the maximum permissible speed (for certain countries only).               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive more slowly.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* You have reached the maximum permissible stored speed for winter tyres. It is not possible to exceed this speed.</li> </ul>







Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Active Steering Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 218). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on</li> <li>► Check the tyre pressure if necessary.</li> </ul>
<p>Active Steering Assist inoperative</p>	<p>* Active Steering Assist is malfunctioning. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC remains available.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on</li> </ul> <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</li> <li>► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
<p>Active Steering Assist currently unavailable due to multiple emergency stops</p>	<p>* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable due to multiple emergency stops.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Take over the steering and stop in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on Active Steering Assist is available once more.</li> </ul>
<p>Beginning emergency stop</p>	<p>* Your hands are not on the steering wheel. An emergency stop is being initiated (→ page 220).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Put your hands back on the steering wheel.</li> </ul> <p>You can cancel the deceleration at any time by performing one of the following actions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Steering</li> </ul>


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Braking or accelerating</li> <li>• Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC</li> </ul>
	<p>* Active Steering Assist has reached the system limits (→ page 218). You have not steered independently for a considerable period of time.</p> <p>► Take over the steering and drive on in accordance with the traffic conditions.</p>
<p>Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.</p> <p>► It is possible to continue driving in compliance with the traffic regulations.</p>
<p>Traffic Sign Assist inoperative</p>	<p>* Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning.</p> <p>► It is possible to continue driving in compliance with the traffic regulations.</p> <p>or</p> <p>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</p> <p>► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p>Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 229). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.</p> <p>► Drive on</p> <p>or</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</li></ul>
Blind Spot Assist inoperative	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Drive on</li><li>or</li><li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</li><li>► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul></li></ul>
Active Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 229). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Drive on</li><li>or</li><li>► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</li></ul></li></ul>
Active Blind Spot Assist inoperative	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* Active Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Drive on</li><li>or</li><li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</li><li>► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul></li></ul>

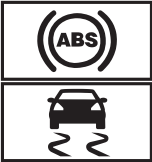
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<a href="#">Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable</a> See <a href="#">Owner's Manual</a>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 232). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Drive on</li></ul></li></ul>
<a href="#">Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative</a>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* Active Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Drive on</li><li>or</li><li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</li><li>► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul></li></ul>



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>temporarily unavailable Sensors dirty</p>	<p>* Front and corner radar sensors (hereafter "sensors") are malfunctioning. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The sensors are dirty</li> <li>• Heavy rain or snow</li> <li>• Extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert</li> </ul> <p>Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally.</p> <p>► Drive on carefully.</p> <p>Once the causes of the problem are no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols will be switched off.</p> <p>If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Clean all sensor covers from outside (→ page 201).</li> <li>► Restart the vehicle.</li> </ul>


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>temporarily unavailable Camera view restricted</p>	<p>* The view of the multifunction camera is restricted. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dirt on the windscreen in the field of vision of the multifunction camera</li> <li>• Heavy rain, snow or fog</li> <li>• Mist on the inside of the windscreen: in certain weather conditions, mist can form on the inside of the windscreen during cold times of year in particular.</li> </ul> <p>  This mist on the windscreen will be removed automatically within a short time with the aid of a heater. The restriction is temporary. </p> <p>Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally.</p> <p>  Drive on carefully. </p> <p>Once the causes of the problem are no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols will be switched off.</p> <p>If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>  Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. </li> <li>  Clean the windscreen, especially in the position of the multifunction camera (→ page 201). </li> <li>  Restart the vehicle. </li> </ul>

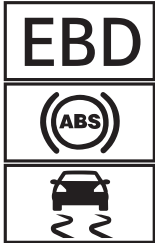
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Fault Drive at max. 80 km/h</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The adjustable damping is malfunctioning. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Do not drive at speeds greater than 80 km/h.</li><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul></li></ul>
<p>Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* <b>Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:</b> Active Parking Assist and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC are malfunctioning. <b>Vehicles without Active Parking Assist:</b> Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</li><li>► If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul></li></ul>

## Driving safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>currently unavailable See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* ABS and ESP<sup>®</sup> are temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be temporarily unavailable. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.</p> <div style="background-color: #e0e0e0; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP<sup>®</sup> are malfunctioning</p> </div> <p>The wheels may lock during braking and ESP<sup>®</sup> does not perform any vehicle stabilisation. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h.</li> <li>► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.</li> </ul>


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>inoperative See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* ABS and ESP<sup>®</sup> are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.</p> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP<sup>®</sup> are malfunctioning</p> <p>The wheels may block during braking and ESP<sup>®</sup> does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Have ABS and ESP<sup>®</sup> checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>currently unavailable See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* ESP<sup>®</sup> is temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning.</p> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of skidding if ESP is malfunctioning<sup>®</sup></p> <p>If ESP<sup>®</sup> is malfunctioning, ESP<sup>®</sup> cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h.</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.</li> </ul>
 <p>inoperative See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* ESP<sup>®</sup> is malfunctioning.</p> <p>Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning.</p> <p>The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.</p> <div style="background-color: #cccccc; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> Risk of skidding if ESP<sup>®</sup> is malfunctioning</p> </div> <p>If ESP<sup>®</sup> is malfunctioning, ESP<sup>®</sup> cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Have ESP<sup>®</sup> checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>inoperative See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ <b>WARNING</b> Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning</p> <p>The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Drive on carefully.</li> <li>▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </div>
<p>Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* <b>Vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package:</b> Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function, Evasive Steering Assist or PRE-SAFE® PLUS are temporarily unavailable or only partially available.</p> <p><b>Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package:</b> Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Drive on carefully. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.</li> <li>or</li> <li>▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* For vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package, the following functions may be temporarily unavailable or only partially available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function</li> <li>• Evasive Steering Assist</li> <li>• PRE-SAFE® PLUS</li> </ul> <p><b>Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package:</b> Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable or only partially available.</p> <p>► Drive on carefully. or</p> <p>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>



### Mercedes-Benz emergency call system



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Inoperative</p>	<p>* The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning. The Mercedes me connect system is also malfunctioning.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Device detected at diagnostics connection See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>* The vehicle functions for fault detection are restricted. At least one of the main functions of the Mercedes me connect system is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Observe the notes on the diagnostics connection (→ page 37).</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>

### Tyre pressure monitor

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable</p>	<p>* There is interference from a powerful radio signal source As a result, no signals from the tyre pressure sensors are being received. The tyre pressure monitoring system is temporarily unavailable. The tyre pressure monitoring system will restart automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on</li> </ul>
<p>Tyre press. monitor inoperative</p>	<p>* The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tyre pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres. Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </div>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Tyre press. monitor inoperative No wheel sensors</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitoring system is deactivated.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
 <p>Wheel sensor(s) missing</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor in at least one wheel. No pressure value is displayed for the affected tyre.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
 <p>Check tyre(s)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed. A warning tone will also sound.</li> </ul> <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The tyres can burst.</li> <li>• The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly.</li> <li>• The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired.</li> </ul> <p>You could then lose control of the vehicle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Observe the recommended tyre pressures.</li> <li>► Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Check the tyre pressure (→ page 341) and the tyres.</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Rectify tyre pressure</p>	<p>* The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or the difference in tyre pressure between the individual wheels is too great.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Check the tyre pressure and add air, if necessary.</li><li>► When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure monitor (→ page 344).</li></ul>
 <p>Warning tyre defect</p>	<p>* The pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed.</p> <div><p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tyre</p></div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The tyres can overheat and be damaged.</li><li>• The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired.</li></ul> <p>You could then lose control of the vehicle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Do not drive with a flat tyre.</li><li>► Do not exceed the maximum permissible driving distance in emergency mode and the maximum permissible speed with a flat MOExtended tyre.</li><li>► Observe the notes on flat tyres.</li></ul> <p>Notes on flat tyres (→ page 322).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li><li>► Check the tyres.</li></ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Tyre(s) overheated</p>	<p>* At least one tyre is overheating. The affected tyres are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tyres are displayed in yellow.</p> <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tyres</p> <p>Overheated tyres can burst.</p> <p>► Reduce speed so that the tyres cool down.</p> </div>
 <p>Reduce speed</p>	<p>* At least one tyre is overheating. The affected tyres are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tyres are displayed in yellow.</p> <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tyres</p> <p>Overheated tyres can burst.</p> <p>► Reduce speed so that the tyres cool down.</p> </div>

## Warning and indicator lamps

### Overview of indicator and warning lamps

Some systems will perform a self-test when the vehicle is switched on. Some indicator and warning lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behaviour is non-critical. These indicator and warning

lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the vehicle has been started or during a journey.

### Standard instrument display





### Widescreen cockpit instrument display






Depending on the display settings, the positions of the indicator lamps on the instrument display may differ from the example shown.

### Indicator and warning lamps


#### Occupant safety

-  Restraint system (→ page 417)
-  Seat belt (→ page 417)





#### Drive system

-  Reduced power (→ page 418)
-  System error (→ page 418)
-  Electrical fault (→ page 418)




#### Vehicle

-  Power steering (→ page 419)




#### Brakes

-  Electric parking brake (yellow) (→ page 420)
-  Electric parking brake (red) (→ page 420)
-  Brakes (yellow) (→ page 420)
-  Brakes (red) (→ page 420)


### Driving systems

-  Distance warning (→ page 422)
-  Active Brake Assist (→ page 422)
-  Active Brake Assist (→ page 422)






### Driving safety systems

-  ABS (→ page 423)
-  ESP® (→ page 423)
-  ESP® OFF (→ page 423)


### Tyre pressure monitoring system

-  Tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 426)

### Exterior lighting


-  Standing lights (→ page 143)
-  Low beam (→ page 143)
-  High beam (→ page 144)
-  Turn signal lights (→ page 144)
-  Rear fog light (→ page 143)



### Symbols on the central display

-  Drive Away Assist (→ page 248)


 Cross Traffic Alert (→ page 249)



## Occupant safety

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Restraint system warning lamp</p>	<p>* The restraint system red warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is on. The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 45).</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>⚠ DANGER</b> Risk of fatal injuries due to restraint system malfunctions</p> <p>Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.</p> <p>You may suffer an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>► After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Note the messages on the instrument display.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul>


Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Seat belt warning lamp flashes</p>	<p>* The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds. The driver or front passenger has not fastened his/her seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Fasten your seat belt (→ page 48).</li> <li>There are objects on the front passenger seat.</li> <li>► Remove the objects from the front passenger seat.</li> </ul>
 <p>Seat belt warning lamp lights up</p>	<p>* The red seat belt warning lamp lights up once the vehicle has started.</p> <p>In addition, an intermittent warning tone may sound. The red seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Fasten your seat belt (→ page 48).</li> </ul> <p>If you have placed objects on the front passenger seat, the red seat belt warning lamp may remain lit.</p>

## Drive system

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Reduced-power warning lamp</p>	<p>* The yellow reduced-power warning lamp is on. Drive system power output is reduced.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Note the messages on the instrument display.</li> </ul>



Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>System error warning lamp</p>	<p>* The red system error warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is in a state of operational readiness <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">READY</span>. There is a malfunction in the drive system.</p> <p>► Note the messages on the instrument display.</p>
 <p>Electrical fault warning lamp</p>	<p>* The red electrical fault warning lamp is lit. There is a fault with the electrics.</p> <p>► Note the messages on the instrument display.</p>



## Vehicle

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Power steering warning lamp (red)</p>	<p>* The red power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning.</p> <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired</p> </div> <p>If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised.</p> <p>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</p>

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>▶ Note the messages on the instrument display.</li> </ul>


## Brakes



Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red)</p>	<p>* The red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes or is lit.</p> <p>The yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is also lit in the event of a malfunction.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Note the messages on the instrument display.</li> </ul>
 <p>Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow)</p>	

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Brake system warning lamp (yellow)</p>	<p>* The yellow brake warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction</p> <p>If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Adjust your speed and drive on carefully, leaving a suitable distance to the vehicle in front.</li> <li>► If the instrument display shows a display message, observe it.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Brake system warning lamp (red)</p>	<p>* The red brake warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running.</p> <p>Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The brake force boosting is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected.</li> <li>• There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Note the messages on the instrument display.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning</p> <p>If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations.</p> </div>


Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving!</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level</p> <p>If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>► Do not top up the brake fluid.</li> </ul>



## Driving systems


Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Warning lamp for distance warning function</p>	<p>* The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected.</p> <p>If there is an additional warning tone, you are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Be prepared to brake immediately.</li> <li>► Increase the distance.</li> </ul> <p>Function of Active Brake Assist (→ page 221).</p>

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Active Brake Assist warning lamp</p>	<p>* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on. Due to dirty sensors or a malfunction, the system is not available or the range of functions is restricted.</p> <p>► Note the messages on the instrument display.</p>
 <p>Active Brake Assist warning lamp</p>	<p>* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on. The system is switched off or the range of functions has been automatically restricted. This may be the case if another driving system has been activated.</p> <p>► Observe the notes on Active Brake Assist (→ page 221).</p>



### Driving safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>ABS warning lamp</p>	<p>* The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ABS is malfunctioning.</p> <p>If an additional warning tone sounds, EBD is malfunctioning.</p> <p>Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.</p> <p>► Note the messages on the instrument display.</p>

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p><b>▲ WARNING</b> There is a risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning</p> <p>The wheels may lock during braking.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>ESP® warning lamp flashes</p>	<p>* The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. One or more wheels have reached their grip limit (→ page 203).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.</li> </ul>
 <p>ESP® warning lamp lights up</p>	<p>* The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is malfunctioning.</p> <p>Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Note the messages on the instrument display.</li> </ul> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning</p> <p>If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p>

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Drive on carefully.</li> <li>▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>ESP® OFF warning lamp</p>	<p>* The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is deactivated. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be inoperative.</p> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated</p> <p>ESP® does not act to stabilise the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Drive on carefully.</li> <li>▶ Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires.</li> </ul> <p>If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> <p>► Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (→ page 203).</p>

## Tyre pressure monitor

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes</p>	<p>*The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning.</p> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning</p> <p>The tyre pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres. Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.</p> <p>► Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up</p>	<p>*The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit. The tyre pressure monitoring system has detected tyre pressure loss in at least one of the tyres.</p> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The tyres can burst.</li> <li>• The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly.</li> <li>• The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired.</li> </ul> <p>You could then lose control of the vehicle.</p> <p>► Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ► Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary.</p>

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li><li>► Check the tyre pressure and the tyres.</li></ul>

- 1, 2, 3 ...
- 4MATIC**, All-wheel drive  
 All-wheel distribution..... 176  
 Function..... 176
- 360° camera**  
 Care..... 316  
 Function..... 237  
 Switching automatic mode on/off  
 (reversing camera)..... 240
- A**
- A/C function**  
 Activating/deactivating (operating  
 unit)..... 156  
 MBUX..... 156
- ABS**, Anti-lock braking system..... 203
- Accident**  
 ERA-GLONASS test mode..... 297
- Accident, emergency call**..... 294
- Acoustic locking verification signal, activating/deactivating**..... 82
- Acoustic presence indicator**, Sound generator..... 161
- Active Blind Spot Assist**  
 Brake application..... 231  
 Exit warning..... 229  
 Function..... 229
- Active bonnet**, Pedestrian protection..... 308
- Active bonnet (pedestrian protection)**  
 Resetting..... 308
- Active Brake Assist**  
 Function..... 221  
 Setting..... 225
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC**  
 Activate/deactivate variable limiter..... 214  
 Activating/deactivating..... 214  
 Active Emergency Stop Assist..... 220  
 Calling up a speed..... 214  
 Function..... 212  
 Increasing/decreasing the speed..... 214  
 Route-based speed adaptation..... 217  
 Storing a speed..... 214
- Active Lane Keeping Assist**  
 Activating/deactivating..... 234  
 Function..... 232  
 Setting the sensitivity..... 234
- Active Parking Assist**  
 Exiting a parking space..... 247  
 Function..... 244  
 Parking..... 246
- Active Service System PLUS**,  
 ASSYST PLUS..... 306
- Active Speed Limit Assist**..... 216
- Active Steering Assist**  
 Activating/deactivating..... 220  
 Active Emergency Stop Assist..... 220  
 Function..... 218
- Adaptive brake lights**..... 207
- Adaptive cruise control**, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC..... 217
- Additional door lock**..... 84
- After-sales service**, ASSYST PLUS..... 306
- Air conditioning menu**  
 Air distribution..... 157  
 Calling up..... 156  
 Climate control..... 156
- Air distribution**  
 MBUX multimedia system..... 157  
 Setting..... 155

- Air inlet**..... 312
- Air pressure**..... 341
- Air vents**  
Setting..... 160
- Air/water duct**..... 312
- Airbag, Occupant safety**  
Automatic front passenger airbag shut off..... 53  
Deployment..... 45  
Front airbag..... 50  
Overview..... 50  
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps..... 54  
Protection..... 51  
Reduced protection..... 52  
Warning lamp..... 45
- Airflow**  
Setting..... 155
- Alarm system, ATA**..... 101
- Ambient lighting**..... 146
- Animals, Pets in the vehicle**..... 80
- Anti-lock braking system, ABS**..... 203
- Anti-theft alarm system, ATA**..... 101
- Anti-theft protection, ATA**  
Additional door lock..... 84  
Immobiliser..... 101
- Approval numbers**..... 357
- Apps**  
Mercedes me calls..... 284  
Mercedes me connect..... 288
- Assembly licence plate, front**..... 27
- Assistance system, Driving safety system**..... 202
- ASSYST PLUS**  
Battery disconnection periods..... 307  
Service interval display..... 306  
Service requirements..... 306
- ATA, Anti-theft protection**  
Deactivating the alarm..... 102  
Function..... 101  
Interior protection..... 103  
Tow-away protection..... 102, 103
- ATTENTION ASSIST**  
Function..... 207  
Setting..... 209
- Attention assistant, ATTENTION ASSIST**..... 207
- Authorised workshop**..... 38
- Automatic car wash**..... 312
- Automatic car wash mode**..... 312, 314
- Automatic climate control**..... 156
- Automatic distance control, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC**..... 212
- Automatic driving lights**..... 144
- Automatic emergency call, Mercedes-Benz emergency call system**..... 295
- Automatic front passenger airbag shutoff**  
Function..... 53  
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps..... 54
- Automatic measures after an accident, Occupant safety**..... 58
- Automatic mirror folding function**..... 154
- Automatic transmission**  
Drive programs..... 171  
DYNAMIC SELECT switch..... 171  
Engaging neutral..... 175
- Autonomous braking**..... 221
- AVAS, Acoustic vehicle alerting system**..... 161

**B**

Bag hook.....	134
BAS, Brake Assist System.....	203
<b>Battery (12 V battery)</b>	
Charging.....	331
Notes.....	329
Replacing.....	331
<b>Battery (high-voltage on-board electrical system)</b> .....	363
<b>Battery (key)</b> .....	83
<b>Belt, Seat belt</b> .....	46
<b>Blind Spot Assist, Active Blind Spot Assist</b>	
Activating/deactivating.....	232
Function.....	229
<b>Bluetooth®</b> .....	283
<b>Bonnet</b>	
Active bonnet.....	308
Opening/closing.....	309
Resetting (active bonnet).....	308
<b>Brake Assist</b>	
Active Brake Assist.....	221
Brake Assist System.....	203

<b>Brake Assist System, BAS</b> .....	203
<b>Brake fittings</b> .....	165
<b>Brake fluid</b> .....	360
<b>Brake force distribution, EBD</b> .....	205
<b>Brake lamps</b>	
Adaptive brake lights.....	207
<b>Brakes</b>	
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System).....	203
Active Brake Assist.....	221
Adaptive brake lights.....	207
BAS (Brake Assist System).....	203
Driving tips.....	165
EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution).....	205
HOLD function.....	205
Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads).....	165
New/replaced brakepads/brake disks... ..	165
Post-collision brake.....	58
Recuperation.....	168
Running-in notes.....	165
<b>Braking assistance</b>	
Brake Assist System.....	203

**Breakdown**

Flat tyre.....	322
Overview of aids.....	18
Tow-starting.....	336
Towing away.....	332
Transporting the vehicle.....	334
Wheel change.....	349

**C****Calls**

Mercedes me.....	283
------------------	-----

**Camera**

360° Camera.....	237
Cleaning.....	316
Information.....	201
Reversing camera.....	235
Selecting the view.....	239

**Car key**.....

81

**Car wash**.....

312

**Car-to-X communication**








Hazard warnings.....	276
----------------------	-----











































**Care**




















360° camera.....	316
Air/water duct.....	312

- Automatic car wash..... 312
- Car parts..... 316
- Decorative foil..... 315
- Display..... 317
- Exterior lighting..... 316
- Head-up display..... 317
- High-pressure cleaner..... 314
- Paint..... 315
- Plastic trim..... 317
- Real wood/trim elements..... 317
- Roof lining..... 317
- Vehicle interior..... 317
- Vehicle socket for the high-voltage battery..... 316
- Washing by hand..... 315
- Caring for plastic trim..... 317**
- Caring for real wood..... 317**
- Caring for rims..... 316**
- Caring for the steering wheel..... 317**
- Caring for trim elements..... 317**
- Central locking system**
  - Button..... 85
  - Key..... 82
- Charge level display..... 193**
- Charge level/charge display..... 193**
- Charging**
  - 12 V battery..... 331
  - At time of departure..... 193
  - Charge level display..... 193
  - Charging cable control panel..... 182
  - Charging station, mode 3..... 180
  - Configuring weekly profile..... 193
  - Ending the charging process (alternating current, mode 2/3)..... 188
  - Ending the charging process (direct current, mode 4)..... 192
  - Indicator lamps on vehicle socket..... 184
  - Mains socket, mode 2..... 179
  - Notes on the high-voltage battery..... 330
  - Rapid charging station, mode 4..... 181
  - Setting the maximum permissible charging current (mains socket)..... 182
  - Starting the charging process (alternating current, mode 2/3)..... 185
  - Starting the charging process (direct current, mode 4)..... 189
  - Stowing the charging cable..... 176
  - USB port..... 139
  - Wallbox, mode 3..... 180
- Charging cable**
  - Control panel..... 182
  - Stowing..... 176
- Charging settings..... 193**
- Checking the coolant level..... 311**
- Child safety lock**
  - Rear door..... 78
  - Side window (rear)..... 79
- Child seat**
  - Approval categories..... 64
  - Basic instructions..... 58
  - Fitting ISOFIX/i-Size..... 68
  - Front passenger seat..... 76
  - Recommendations for child restraint systems..... 62
  - Risks/dangers..... 59
  - Seats suitable for belt-secured child restraint systems..... 72
  - Seats suitable for i-Size child restraint systems..... 68
  - Seats suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems..... 66
  - Securing..... 63

- Securing to the front passenger seat with the seat belt..... 77
- Securing to the rear seat with the seatbelt..... 74
- Top Tether..... 71
- Without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff..... 75
- Children**
  - Avoiding dangers in the vehicle..... 59
  - Basic instructions..... 58
- Chock**..... 348
- Clean varnish**..... 315
- Cleaning**
  - Air/water duct..... 312
  - Automatic car wash..... 312
  - Car parts..... 316
  - Decorative foil..... 315
  - High-pressure cleaner..... 314
  - Paint..... 315
  - Vehicle interior..... 317
  - Vehicle socket for the high-voltage battery..... 316
- Cleaning carpets**..... 317
- Cleaning seat covers**..... 317
- Cleaning the sensors**..... 316
- Climate control**
  - A/C function..... 156
  - Activating/deactivating..... 156
  - Activating/deactivating the A/C function (control panel)..... 156
  - Air distribution..... 155
  - Air vents (front)..... 160
  - Airflow..... 155
  - Automatic control..... 156
  - Calling up the air conditioning menu..... 156
  - Demisting the windscreen..... 155
  - Demisting windows..... 157
  - Immediate pre-entry climate control..... 159
  - Notes..... 155
  - Pre-entry climate control for departure time..... 158
  - Pre-entry climate control using the key... 157
  - Rear air vents..... 160
  - Rear window heater..... 155
  - Setting (MBUX multimedia system)..... 156
  - Switching air-recirculation mode on/off..... 157
  - Synchronisation function..... 157
  - Temperature..... 155
- THERMATIC control panel..... 155
- THERMOTRONIC control panel..... 155
- Ventilation with comfort opening..... 96
- Clothes hook**..... 135
- COC papers, Certificate of conformity**..... 355
- Cockpit**
  - Dashboard..... 6
- Coffee cup symbol, ATTENTION ASSIST**..... 207
- Collision detection (parked vehicle)**
  - Information..... 200
- Combination switch**
  - Lights..... 144
  - Windscreen wipers..... 148
- Component-specific information**..... 357
- Convenience closing**..... 96
- Convenience opening**..... 96
- Coolant**..... 360
- Cooling**..... 155
- Copyright**..... 43
- Correct use**..... 38
- Cover, Roller sunblind**..... 97

- Crawler mode, Driving system**  
 Function/notes..... 206
- Cross traffic (warning),**  
 Manoeuvring assistant..... 249
- Cross Traffic Alert, Cross traffic warning.....** 249
- Crosswind Assist, ESP®** ..... 204
- Cruise control**  
 activating/deactivating..... 210  
 Calling up a speed..... 210  
 Function..... 209  
 Requirements:..... 210  
 Setting a speed..... 210  
 Storing a speed..... 210
- D**
- Damping adjustment.....** 234
- Dashboard**  
 Cockpit..... 6
- Dashcam**  
 Selecting a USB device..... 278  
 Starting/stopping a video recording..... 278
- Data processing in the vehicle.....** 40
- Data protection rights.....** 43
- Data storage**  
 Data protection rights..... 43  
 Electronic control units..... 40  
 Online services..... 42
- Deactivating the alarm.....** 102
- Dealership.....** 38
- Declaration of conformity**  
 Electromagnetic compatibility..... 27  
 Importer addresses..... 34  
 Jack..... 35  
 Specific absorption rate..... 28  
 TIREFIT kit..... 36  
 Wireless vehicle components..... 28
- Decorative foil.....** 315
- Destination entry.....** 273
- Detecting inattentiveness,**  
 ATTENTION ASSIST..... 207
- Diagnostics connection.....** 37
- Digital Owner's Manual.....** 20
- DIRECT SELECT lever**  
 Engaging drive position..... 176  
 Engaging neutral..... 175  
 Engaging park position..... 175
- Engaging park position automatically..... 175  
 Engaging reverse gear..... 174  
 Function..... 174
- Disconnect device (high-voltage on-board electrical system).....** 161
- Display**  
 Care..... 317  
 Home screen..... 258
- Display (on-board computer)**  
 Displays on the instrument display..... 254
- Display message**  
 Calling up in the on-board computer..... 365
- Display messages**  
 --- km/h..... 397  
 --- km/h..... 397  
 --- km/h..... 396  
 2nd seat row, left Not locked..... 387  
 2nd seat row, right Not locked..... 387  
 3rd seat row, left Not locked..... 387  
 3rd seat row, right Not locked..... 388

- |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|
|  12 V battery See Owner's Manual..... 381                              |  currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 408              |  Malfunction See Owner's Manual..... 372  |
|  Acoustic presence indicator inoperative..... 375                      |  Fault Drive at max. 80 km/h..... 406                           |  Malfunction Visit workshop..... 382  |
|  ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative..... 395                                 |  Front left malfunction Consult workshop (example)..... 366     |  Malfunction Visit workshop..... 381  |
|  ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!..... 396                              |  inoperative Charge HV battery..... 373                         |  Malfunction..... 382   |
|  Automatic driving lights inoperative..... 372                         |  inoperative High-voltage battery charging incomplete..... 373  |  Malfunction..... 380   |
|  Battery overheated Stop, everybody out! Outdoors if possible..... 380 |  inoperative See Owner's Manual... 408                          |  Maximum speed exceeded..... 399  |
|  Change key batteries..... 369   |  inoperative See Owner's Manual... 409                          |  Off..... 398   |
|  Charger cable connected..... 377                                      |  EBD inoperative See Owner's Manual... 410                      |  HOLD Off..... 395  |
|  Check brake fluid level..... 394                                      |  Inoperative..... 411   |  (P) Parking brake See Owner's Manual..... 391                                  |
|  Check tyre(s)..... 413  |  Key being initialised Please wait.... 371                      |  Performance severely limited..... 383  |
|  Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off..... 376                       |  Key not detected (red display message)..... 370                |  Pre-entry climate control (via key) available again after engine start.... 374 |
|  currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 407                     |  Key not detected (white display message)..... 370              |  Pre-entry climate control (via key) inoperative HV-battery low..... 374        |
|  |  Left dipped beam (example)..... 371                            |  Rectify tyre pressure..... 414   |
|  |  Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop (example)..... 367 |  Reduce speed..... 415  |
|  |  |  (P) Release parking brake..... 394   |
|  |  |  Replace key..... 369   |

- |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
|  Reserve level Charge high-volt-<br>age battery..... 381                         |  Top up washer fluid..... 388  | Active Brake Assist Functions limited<br>See Owner's Manual..... 411                          |
|  Restraint sys. malfunction Con-<br>sult workshop..... 366                       |  Towing not permitted See Own-<br>er's Manual..... 375                 | Active Distance Assist available again..... 399   |
|  Steering malfunction Increased<br>physical effort See Owner's Manual..... 385   |  Turn on the ignition to release<br>the parking brake..... 394         | Active Distance Assist currently<br>unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 398                   |
|  Steering malfunction Stop<br>immediately See Owner's Manual..... 385            |  Tyre(s) overheated..... 415   | Active Distance Assist inoperative..... 398   |
|  Stop immediately Drive will be<br>deactivated Charge high-volt. battery.... 380 |  Vehicle is operational Switch off<br>ignition before exiting..... 384 | Active Lane Keeping Assist currently<br>unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 403               |
|  Stop Switch engine off..... 382   |  Warning tyre defect..... 414  | Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative... 403   |
|  suspended..... 397  |  Wheel sensor(s) missing..... 413                                      | Active Steering Assist currently<br>unavailable due to multiple emer-<br>gency stops..... 400 |
|  Switch off lights..... 372  | AC charging inoperative Consult work-<br>shop..... 378  | Active Steering Assist currently<br>unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 400                   |
|  Switch on headlamps..... 372  | Active Blind Spot Assist currently<br>unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 402   | Active Steering Assist inoperative..... 400   |
|  temporarily unavailable Camera<br>view restricted..... 405                      | Active Blind Spot Assist inoperative..... 402   | Anti-theft alarm system Malfunction..... 386  |
|  temporarily unavailable Sensors<br>dirty..... 404                               | Active bonnet malfunction See Own-<br>er's Manual..... 385  | Apply brake to deselect Park (P) posi-<br>tion..... 389                                       |
|  Top up coolant See Owner's<br>Manual..... 376                                   | Active Brake Assist Functions cur-<br>rently limited See Owner's Manual..... 410  | Apply brake to select D or R..... 389   |
|   |   | Apply brake to select R..... 389  |

- Beginning emergency stop..... 400
- Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable  
See Owner's Manual..... 401
- Blind Spot Assist inoperative..... 402
- Cannot start engine See Owner's  
Manual..... 375
- Charging fault Please change charging  
method See Owner's Manual..... 378
- Charging method currently unavaila-  
ble Please try again or change charg-  
ing method..... 378
- Check brake pads See Owner's Man-  
ual..... 395
- Cruise control and Limiter inoperative.... 396
- Cruise control inoperative..... 396
- Cruise control off..... 396
- DC charging inoperative Consult  
workshop..... 378
- Device detected at diagnostics con-  
nection See Owner's Manual..... 412
- Front-passenger airbag disabled See  
Owner's Manual..... 367
- Front-passenger airbag enabled See  
Owner's Manual..... 368
- Hazard warning lamps malfunctioning.... 373
- Head-up display currently unavailable  
See Owner's Manual..... 384
- Head-up display inoperative..... 385
- High-voltage battery maintenance  
required urgently. No start in approx.  
XXX km (red display message)..... 383
- High-voltage battery maintenance  
required urgently. No start in approx.  
XXX km (yellow display message)..... 383
- High-voltage battery maintenance  
required urgently. Without engine  
restart, consult workshop..... 384
- Limiter inoperative..... 397
- Limiter passive..... 397
- N permanently active Risk of vehicle  
rolling..... 390
- Not possible to unlock charging cable  
See Owner's Manual..... 377
- Only select Park (P) when vehicle is  
stationary..... 389
- Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inop-  
erative See Owner's Manual..... 406
- Place the key in the marked space  
See Owner's Manual..... 371
- Please charge the high-voltage bat-  
tery otherwise the engine may not  
start..... 379
- Please wait. Battery has not yet  
reached operating temperature.  
Engine cannot start..... 379
- PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's  
Manual..... 369
- Reduced drive system performance  
See Owner's Manual..... 378

- Reversing not poss. Consult workshop... 390
- Risk of vehicle rolling Driver door open and transmission not in P..... 390
- Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h..... 399
- Speed Limit Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 399
- Speed Limit Assist inoperative..... 399
- To shift out of P or N, depress brake and start engine..... 389
- To switch off the engine, press the Start/Stop button for at least 3 seconds or 3 times..... 375
- Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 401
- Traffic Sign Assist inoperative..... 401
- Transmission Malfunction Stop..... 390
- Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable..... 412
- Tyre press. monitor inoperative..... 412
- Tyre press. monitor inoperative No wheel sensors..... 413
- Vehicle not currently being charged Charging station fault..... 377
- Wiper malfunctioning..... 388
- Without changing gear, consult workshop..... 390
- Without starting engine again, consult workshop..... 381
- Displaying road names/house numbers..... 274**
- Distance control, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC..... 212**
- Distance warning, Active Brake Assist..... 221**
- DISTRONIC, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC..... 212**
- Door**
- Additional door lock..... 84
- Child safety lock (rear door)..... 78
- Emergency key..... 88
- Opening (from the inside)..... 85
- Unlocking (inside)..... 85
- Door control panel**
- Seat operation..... 16
- Drive Away Assist, Drive Away Assist, Manoeuvring assistant..... 248**
- Drive position**
- Engaging..... 176
- Drive program display..... 173**
- Drive programs, DYNAMIC SELECT..... 171**
- Drive system**
- Manual switch-off..... 161
- Starting (emergency operation mode).... 164
- Driver's seat**
- Adjusting (Seat Comfort)..... 107
- Adjusting (without seat comfort)..... 105
- Adjusting electrically..... 110
- Easy entry and exit feature..... 119
- Seat heating..... 117
- Driving abroad**
- Light adjustment low beam..... 143
- Driving safety system**
- ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)..... 203
- Active Brake Assist..... 221
- Adaptive brake lights..... 207

- ATTENTION ASSIST..... 207
- BAS..... 203
- Blind Spot Assist/Active Blind Spot Assist..... 229
- Cameras..... 201
- Cruise control..... 209
- EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)..... 205
- ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)..... 203
- Hill Start Assist..... 207
- HOLD function..... 205
- On radar and ultrasonic sensors..... 201
- Overview..... 202
- STEER CONTROL..... 205
- Traffic Sign Assist..... 227
- Your responsibility..... 201
- Driving system, Driving safety system**..... 202
- Driving tips**
- Acoustic presence indicator (sound generator)..... 161
  - Electric mode..... 161
  - General driving tips..... 165
  - Light adjustment when driving abroad.... 143
  - Recuperation..... 168
- Drowsiness detection, ATTENTION ASSIST**.... 207
- Duplicate key**..... 84
- Dynamic handling control system, ESP®**..... 203
- DYNAMIC SELECT**
- Configuring drive program I..... 173
  - Displaying vehicle data..... 173
  - Drive program display..... 173
  - Drive programs..... 171
  - Function..... 171
  - Operating (DYNAMIC SELECT switch)..... 173
  - Selecting the drive program..... 173
- E**
- Easy entry feature**
- Function..... 119
- Easy exit feature**
- Function..... 119
- EBD, Electronic Brakeforce Distribution**..... 205
- ECO Assist**
- Function..... 169
- ECO display**
- Function..... 167
- Electric Intelligence**
- Route with charging stations..... 274
- Electric mode**
- Notes..... 161
- Electric parking brake**
- Applying automatically..... 198
  - Emergency braking..... 200
  - Manual..... 200
  - Releasing automatically..... 199
- Electrical fuses**..... 336
- Electromagnetic compatibility**
- Declaration of conformity..... 27
- Electronic Stability Program, ESP®**..... 203
- Emergency**
- Fire extinguisher..... 322
  - First-aid kit (soft sided)..... 321
  - Overview of aids..... 18
  - Safety vest..... 320
  - Warning triangle..... 321
- Emergency braking**
- Active Brake Assist..... 221
  - Brake Assist System..... 203
  - Carrying out..... 200
  - Electric parking brake/handbrake..... 198

<b>Emergency key</b>		<b>Error message</b>		<b>First aid</b>	
Door.....	88	Instrument cluster.....	365	First-aid kit (soft sided).....	321
Inserting/removing.....	83	<b>ESC</b> , Electronic Stability Control.....	203	<b>Fitting</b>	
Tailgate.....	94	<b>ESP®</b> , Electronic Stability Program		Snow chains.....	340
<b>Emergency operation mode</b>		Activating/deactivating.....	205	Tyres.....	351
Starting the vehicle.....	164	Crosswind Assist.....	204	Wheels.....	351
<b>Emergency shutoff (high-voltage on-board electrical system).....</b>	161	Function.....	203	<b>Flat towing</b> , Tow bar system	
<b>Emergency start (drive system).....</b>	336	<b>EU type approval number.....</b>	357	Pulling/towing.....	249
<b>Emergency stop assistant</b> , Active Emergency Stop Assist.....	220	<b>Exit warning.....</b>	229	<b>Flat tyre</b>	
<b>Energy flow display</b>		<b>Exiting a parking space</b>		MOExtended.....	323
Function/notes.....	270	Active Parking Assist.....	244	Notes.....	322
<b>Engine</b>		Drive Away Assist.....	248	TIREFIT kit.....	324
Engine number.....	357	PARKTRONIC.....	240	Wheel change.....	349
Switching off, start/stop button.....	195	<b>Exterior lighting</b>		<b>Floor mats.....</b>	141
<b>Engine electronics.....</b>	355	Care.....	316	<b>Free software</b> , Open Source Software.....	43
<b>Engine number.....</b>	357	<b>F</b>		<b>Frequencies</b>	
<b>Engine starting</b>		<b>Factory settings</b>		Mobile phone.....	356
Start/stop button.....	164	MBUX.....	270	Two-way radio.....	356
<b>Environmentally friendly driving.....</b>	22	<b>Film covering</b>		<b>Front airbag.....</b>	50
<b>ERA-GLONASS test mode.....</b>	297	On cameras/sensors.....	201	<b>Front headlamps.....</b>	143
		On radar and ultrasonic sensors.....	201	<b>Front passenger airbag shutoff</b> , PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF.....	53
		<b>Fire extinguisher.....</b>	322		

- |   |     |  |  |
|---|-----|--|--|
| <b>Front passenger seat</b>                         |     |  |  |
| Adjusting (Seat Comfort).....                       | 107 |  |  |
| Adjusting (without seat comfort).....               | 105 |  |  |
| Adjusting electrically.....                         | 110 |  |  |
| <b>Fuel consumption indicator</b>                   |     |  |  |
| Calling up.....                                     | 174 |  |  |
| <b>Function seat</b> .....                          | 16  |  |  |
| <b>Fuses</b>  |     |  |  |
| Engine compartment.....                             | 337 |  |  |
| Front passenger footwell.....                       | 338 |  |  |
| Fuse assignment diagram.....                        | 336 |  |  |
| Load compartment.....                               | 339 |  |  |
| Notes.....  | 336 |  |  |
| <b>G</b>  |     |  |  |
| <b>Garage door opener</b>                           |     |  |  |
| Clearing the memory.....                            | 198 |  |  |
| Open/close gate.....                                | 198 |  |  |
| Problem.....  | 197 |  |  |
| <b>Garage door openers</b>                          |     |  |  |
| Programming buttons.....                            | 196 |  |  |
| Synchronising the rolling code.....                 | 197 |  |  |
| <b>General driving tips</b> .....                   | 165 |  |  |
| <b>Genuine parts</b> .....                          | 22  |  |  |
| <b>Glove compartment</b> .....                      | 124 |  |  |
| <b>Gross mass</b> .....                             | 357 |  |  |
| <b>H</b>  |     |  |  |
| <b>Handbrake, Electric parking brake</b> .....      | 198 |  |  |
| <b>Handling characteristics</b>                     |     |  |  |
| Unusual.....  | 340 |  |  |
| <b>HANDS-FREE ACCESS</b> .....                      | 92  |  |  |
| <b>Hazard warning lights</b> .....                  | 145 |  |  |
| <b>Hazard warnings</b>                              |     |  |  |
| Car-to-X communication.....                         | 276 |  |  |
| <b>Head restraint</b>                               |     |  |  |
| Adjusting (rear).....                               | 115 |  |  |
| Adjusting manually (front).....                     | 114 |  |  |
| Removing/fitting (rear).....                        | 116 |  |  |
| <b>Head-up display, Display in the wind-screen</b>  |     |  |  |
| Adjusting brightness (on-board computer).....       | 255 |  |  |
| Adjusting display elements (on-board computer)..... | 255 |  |  |
| Care.....   | 317 |  |  |
| Function.....                                       | 254 |  |  |
| Memory function.....                                | 121 |  |  |
| Setting the position (on-board computer).....       | 255 |  |  |
| Switching on/off.....                               | 256 |  |  |
| <b>Headlamp flashing</b> .....                      | 144 |  |  |
| <b>Headlamps</b>                                    |     |  |  |
| Automatic.....                                      | 143 |  |  |
| <b>Heating</b>                                      |     |  |  |
| Activating/deactivating.....                        | 156 |  |  |
| Climate control.....                                | 155 |  |  |
| Seat.....   | 117 |  |  |
| <b>Help call</b>                                    |     |  |  |
| Mercedes-Benz emergency call system..               | 294 |  |  |
| <b>High beam</b>                                    |     |  |  |
| Activating/deactivating.....                        | 144 |  |  |
| <b>High-pressure cleaner</b> .....                  | 314 |  |  |
| <b>High-voltage battery</b>                         |     |  |  |
| Charge level display.....                           | 193 |  |  |
| Charging at time of departure.....                  | 193 |  |  |
| Charging cable control panel.....                   | 182 |  |  |
| Charging duration.....                              | 363 |  |  |
| Charging station, mode 3.....                       | 180 |  |  |
| Configuring weekly profile.....                     | 193 |  |  |

- |  |     |  |     |   |     |
|--|-----|--|-----|---|-----|
| Connection types.....  | 363 | Manual disconnection.....                        | 161 | <b>Individual drive program</b>                       |     |
| Disconnect device.....   | 161 | <b>Hill Start Assist</b> .....                   | 207 | Configuring.....                                      | 173 |
| Ending the charging process (alternating current, mode 2/3).....     | 188 | <b>HOLD function</b> , Roll away protection      |     | Selecting.....  | 173 |
| Ending the charging process (direct current, mode 4).....            | 192 | Switching on/off.....                            | 206 | <b>Inside rearview mirror</b> , Rear-view mirror..... | 153 |
| Energy flow display.....   | 270 | <b>Home screen</b>                               |     | <b>Instrument cluster</b>                             |     |
| Function/notes.....  | 330 | Media display.....                               | 258 | Overview.....   | 252 |
| Mains socket, mode 2.....  | 179 | <b>Household socket</b> .....                    | 138 | <b>Instrument display</b> , On-board computer         |     |
| Range.....   | 363 |  |     | Buttons.....  | 253 |
| Rapid charging station, mode 4.....                                  | 181 |  |     | Head-up display.....                                  | 254 |
| Setting the maximum permissible charging current (mains socket)..... | 182 | <b>i-Size child seat anchor</b>                  |     | Head-up display menu.....                             | 255 |
| Starting the charging process (alternating current, mode 2/3).....   | 185 | Fitting.....                                     | 68  | Instrument cluster.....                               | 10  |
| Starting the charging process (direct current, mode 4).....          | 189 | Suitable seats.....                              | 68  | Notes.....  | 251 |
| Stowing the charging cable.....                                      | 176 | <b>Identification plate</b>                      |     | Overview.....   | 252 |
| Type.....  | 363 | Engine.....                                      | 357 | Overview of displays.....                             | 254 |
| Voltage types.....   | 363 | Vehicle.....                                     | 357 | Warning/indicator lamps.....                          | 415 |
| Wallbox, mode 3.....   | 180 | <b>Immediate pre-entry climate control</b> ..... | 159 | <b>Interior lighting</b>                              |     |
| <b>High-voltage on-board electrical system</b>                       |     | <b>Immobiliser</b> .....                         | 101 | Adjusting.....  | 146 |
| Charging cable control panel.....                                    | 182 | <b>Implied warranty</b> .....                    | 39  | Ambient lighting.....                                 | 146 |
| Disconnect device.....   | 161 | <b>Importer addresses</b>                        |     | MBUX reading light.....                               | 263 |
| Indicator lamps on vehicle socket.....                               | 184 | Wireless components.....                         | 34  | Switch-off delay time.....                            | 147 |
|  |     | <b>Indicator/warning lamps</b> .....             | 415 | <b>Interior protection</b> .....                      | 103 |
|  |     |  |     | <b>Internet</b>                                       |     |
|  |     |  |     | Mercedes me connect.....                              | 288 |
|  |     |  |     | Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot.....                       | 267 |

Web browsers.....	290
<b>ISOFIX child seat anchor</b>	
Fitting.....	68
Suitable seats.....	66

**J**

<b>Jack</b>	
Declaration of conformity.....	35
<b>Jump-start connection.....</b>	331

**K**

<b>Key</b>	
Acoustic locking verification signal.....	82
Activating/deactivating pre-entry climate control.....	158
Battery.....	83
Deactivating a function.....	82
Emergency key.....	83
Energy consumption.....	82
Function.....	81
Key ring attachment.....	83
Problem.....	84
Unlocking setting.....	82

<b>KEYLESS-GO</b>	
Deactivating.....	82
Locking/unlocking the vehicle.....	86
Problem.....	87
Unlocking setting.....	82
<b>Knee airbag.....</b>	50

**L**

<b>Lamp</b>	
Interior lighting.....	146
<b>Lane Keeping Assist, Active Lane Keeping Assist.....</b>	232
<b>Lane recognition (automatic)</b>	
Active Lane Keeping Assist.....	232
<b>Language, System settings</b>	
Notes.....	269
Setting.....	269
<b>Licence plate, front assembly.....</b>	27
<b>Light adjustment</b>	
Driving abroad.....	143
<b>Light switch.....</b>	143
<b>Lighting</b>	
Interior lighting.....	146

**Lights**

Activating/deactivating the surround lighting.....	146
Automatic driving lights.....	144
Combination switch.....	144
Hazard warning lights.....	145
High beam.....	144
Light adjustment when driving abroad....	143
Low beam.....	143
Parking lights.....	143
Reading light.....	263
Rear fog light.....	143, 144
Responsibility for lighting systems.....	143
Standing lights.....	143
Switch-off delay time.....	145
Turn signal light.....	144

**Limiter**

Activating/deactivating.....	210, 214
Buttons.....	210
Calling up a speed.....	210
Function.....	210
Passive mode.....	210
Permanent setting.....	212
Requirements:.....	210
Selecting.....	210

- |   |     |  |     |   |     |
|---|-----|--|-----|---|-----|
| Setting a speed.....                                    | 210 | Mercedes me connect.....                 | 84  | <b>Manoeuvring assistant</b>                                    |     |
| Storing a speed.....                                    | 210 | Opening the tailgate.....                | 89  | Activating/deactivating.....                                    | 249 |
| <b>LINGUATRONIC</b>                                     |     | <b>Loud sound</b>                        |     | Drive Away Assist.....  | 248 |
| Function.....   | 261 | PRE-SAFE® Sound.....                     | 57  | <b>Map</b>  |     |
| Starting.....   | 261 | <b>Low beam</b>                          |     | Displaying online map contents.....                             | 276 |
| <b>Live Traffic Information, Traffic information...</b> | 276 | Activating/deactivating.....             | 143 | Displaying weather information.....                             | 276 |
| <b>Load compartment cover</b>                           |     | Light adjustment when driving abroad.... | 143 | Moving.....   | 276 |
| Extending/retracting.....                               | 131 | <b>lubricants</b> .....                  | 359 | Selecting the map orientation.....                              | 276 |
| Notes.....  | 131 | <b>Luggage</b>                           |     | Setting the map scale.....                                      | 276 |
| Removing/fitting.....                                   | 132 | Securing.....                            | 122 | Switching motorway information<br>on/off.....                   | 276 |
| <b>Loading</b>  |     | <b>Luggage rack</b> .....                | 122 | <b>Massage programmes</b> .....                                 | 116 |
| Bag hook.....   | 134 | <b>Lumbar support</b> .....              | 110 | <b>Maximum full-stop braking, Brake<br/>Assist System</b> ..... | 203 |
| Clothes hook.....                                       | 135 | <b>M</b>                                 |     | <b>Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight...</b>              | 357 |
| Roof luggage rack.....                                  | 135 | <b>Maintaining safe distance</b>         |     | <b>Maximum speeds</b> .....                                     | 363 |
| Tie-down eyes.....                                      | 134 | Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.....    | 214 | <b>MBUX Interior Assistant</b>                                  |     |
| <b>Loading guidelines</b> .....                         | 122 | <b>Maintenance, ASSYST PLUS</b> .....    | 306 | Overview.....   | 262 |
| <b>Loads</b>  |     | <b>Maintenance Management</b>            |     | Reading light.....  | 263 |
| Securing.....   | 122 | Notes.....                               | 307 | Search light.....   | 263 |
| <b>Locking/unlocking</b>                                |     | Transferred data.....                    | 307 | <b>MBUX multimedia system</b>                                   |     |
| Additional door lock.....                               | 84  | <b>Malfunction</b>                       |     | Drive programs.....   | 173 |
| Automatic locking.....                                  | 87  | Restraint system.....                    | 45  | Factory setting.....  | 270 |
| Doors (from the inside).....                            | 85  |  |     | Home screen.....  | 258 |
| Emergency key.....                                      | 88  |  |     |   |     |
| KEYLESS-GO.....   | 86  |  |     |   |     |

- |  |     |  |     |   |     |
|--|-----|--|-----|---|-----|
| In-Car Office.....                       | 290 | <b>Menu (on-board computer)</b>            |     | ERA GLONASS test mode.....                | 297 |
| MBUX Interior Assistant.....             | 262 | Head-up display.....                       | 255 | Information.....                          | 292 |
| Media.....                               | 299 | Overview.....                              | 253 | Manual emergency call.....                | 295 |
| Navigation.....                          | 271 | <b>Mercedes me App</b>                     |     | Overview.....                             | 294 |
| Notes.....                               | 257 | Activating on-demand features.....         | 24  | Self-diagnosis.....                       | 297 |
| Overview.....                            | 257 | Information.....                           | 290 | <b>Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts</b> .....   | 22  |
| Setting route-based speed adaptation.... | 218 | <b>Mercedes me calls</b>                   |     | <b>Mercedes-Benz service centre</b> ..... | 38  |
| System settings.....                     | 266 | Arranging a service appointment.....       | 286 | <b>Message memory</b> .....               | 365 |
| Touchscreen.....                         | 259 | Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer         |     | <b>Mirrors</b>                            |     |
| <b>MBUX reading light</b> .....          | 263 | Centre after automatic accident/           |     | Mirror folding function.....              | 154 |
| <b>MBUX search light</b> .....           | 263 | breakdown detection.....                   | 285 | Outside mirrors.....                      | 152 |
| <b>Media</b>                             |     | Calls via the overhead control panel.....  | 283 | Rear-view mirror.....                     | 153 |
| Overview of functions/symbols.....       | 299 | Consenting to the transfer of data.....    | 286 | <b>Mobile phone</b>                       |     |
| <b>Media display</b> , Home screen       |     | Information.....                           | 284 | Frequencies.....                          | 356 |
| Operating.....                           | 259 | Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.....         | 284 | Maximum transmission output.....          | 356 |
| <b>Media mode</b>                        |     | Transferred data.....                      | 286 | Notes on wireless charging.....           | 139 |
| Connecting Bluetooth® audio equip-       |     | <b>Mercedes me connect</b>                 |     | <b>Model type</b> .....                   | 357 |
| ment.....                                | 300 | Accident/Breakdown Management.....         | 288 | <b>MOExtended tyres</b> .....             | 323 |
| <b>Medical aids</b> .....                | 39  | Information.....                           | 288 |   |     |
| <b>Memory function</b>                   |     | Transferred data.....                      | 289 |   |     |
| Head-up display.....                     | 121 | <b>Mercedes-Benz emergency call system</b> |     |   |     |
| Outside mirrors.....                     | 121 | Automatic emergency call.....              | 295 |   |     |
| Seat.....                                | 121 | Data processing.....                       | 297 |   |     |
|  |     | Data transfer.....                         | 295 |   |     |

## N

- |                    |     |
|--------------------|-----|
| <b>Navigation</b>  |     |
| Activating.....    | 271 |
| Announcements..... | 272 |

- |  |     |  |     |   |     |
|--|-----|--|-----|---|-----|
| Destination entry.....                         | 273 | <b>On-board diagnostics interface, Diagnostics connection.....</b> | 37  | <b>Outside mirrors</b>                          |     |
| Displaying/hiding the menu.....                | 271 | <b>On-board electronics</b>  |     | Automatic anti-dazzle mode.....                 | 153 |
| Electric Intelligence.....                     | 274 | Engine electronics.....  | 355 | Automatic mirror folding function.....          | 154 |
| Live Traffic Information.....                  | 276 | Two-way radios.....  | 355 | Blind Spot Assist/Active Blind Spot Assist..... | 229 |
| Map.....                                       | 276 | <b>On-demand feature.....</b>                                      | 24  | Folding in/out.....                             | 152 |
| Notes.....                                     | 271 | <b>Online services.....</b>  | 42  | Memory function.....                            | 121 |
| <b>Neutral</b>                                 |     | <b>Open Source Software, Free software.....</b>                    | 43  | Parking position.....                           | 153 |
| Engaging.....                                  | 175 | <b>Open/close garage door.....</b>                                 | 198 | Setting.....                                    | 152 |
| <b>O</b>                                       |     | <b>Open/close gate.....</b>  | 198 | Warning lamp.....                               | 229 |
| <b>Occupant safety, Restraint system</b>       |     | <b>Opening angle</b>   |     | <b>Overhead control panel.....</b>              | 14  |
| Airbag.....                                    | 50  | Limiting (tailgate).....   | 93  | <b>Overview of airbags.....</b>                 | 50  |
| Automatic front passenger airbag shut off..... | 53  | <b>Opening the tailgate using your foot HANDS-FREE ACCESS.....</b> | 92  | <b>Owner's Manual.....</b>                      | 24  |
| Child seat.....                                | 58  | <b>Operating fluids</b>  |     | <b>P</b>  |     |
| Pets in the vehicle.....                       | 80  | Brake fluid.....   | 360 | <b>Paint code.....</b>                          | 357 |
| PRE-SAFE®.....                                 | 57  | Coolant.....   | 360 | <b>Park position</b>                            |     |
| Seat belt.....                                 | 46  | Notes.....   | 359 | Engaging.....                                   | 175 |
| <b>On-board computer, Operating system</b>     |     | Windscreen washer fluid.....                                       | 361 | Selecting automatically.....                    | 175 |
| Displaying the service due date.....           | 306 | <b>Operating safety</b>  |     | <b>Parking</b>                                  |     |
| Instrument display.....                        | 254 | Information.....   | 25  | Active Parking Assist.....                      | 244 |
| Menu overview.....                             | 253 |  |     | PARKTRONIC.....                                 | 240 |
| Operating.....                                 | 253 |  |     |   |     |

- Parking aid**  
 Active Parking Assist..... 244  
 PARKTRONIC..... 240
- Parking Assist**  
 Active Parking Assist..... 244  
 PARKTRONIC..... 240
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC**  
 Activating..... 243  
 Adjusting warning tones..... 244  
 Deactivating..... 243  
 Function..... 240  
 Side impact protection..... 242
- Parking assistance systems**  
 Active Parking Assist..... 244  
 Drive Away Assist..... 248  
 PARKTRONIC..... 240
- Parking brake, Electric parking brake**  
 Electric..... 198
- Parking lights**..... 143
- Parking position**  
 Outside mirrors..... 153  
 Storing the position of the passenger  
 outside mirror using reverse gear..... 154
- Parking service**  
 Selecting parking options..... 276
- Parking space**  
 Finding..... 276
- PARKTRONIC, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC...** 240
- Partitioning net**..... 132
- PASSENGER AIR BAG**  
 Status display, front passenger airbag..... 54
- Pedestrian protection, Active bonnet**..... 308
- Permissible axle load**..... 357
- Permitted towing methods**..... 331
- Personalisation**  
 User profiles..... 265
- Pets in the vehicle, Occupant safety**..... 80
- Post-collision brake, Occupant safety**..... 58
- Power supply**  
 Start/stop button..... 163  
 Switching on (start/stop button)..... 163
- Pre-entry climate control**  
 At departure time..... 159  
 At time of departure..... 158, 159  
 immediate..... 159
- Pre-entry climate control using the key**  
 Activating/deactivating..... 158  
 Function..... 157  
 Setting..... 158
- PRE-SAFE<sup>®</sup>, Anticipatory occupant protection**  
 Function..... 57  
 PRE-SAFE<sup>®</sup> Sound..... 57  
 Reversing measures..... 57
- PRE-SAFE<sup>®</sup> PLUS, Occupant safety**  
 Function..... 57  
 Reversing measures..... 57
- Preventative occupant protection system,  
 PRE-SAFE<sup>®</sup>** ..... 57
- Profile**  
 Creating a new profile..... 265  
 Notes..... 264  
 Selecting profile options..... 265
- Programs, Drive programs**..... 171
- Protection of the environment**  
 Take-back of end-of-life vehicles..... 22
- Pulling away**  
 Hill Start Assist..... 207

<b>Q</b>		
QR code rescue card.....	40	
Qualified specialist workshop.....	38	
<b>R</b>		
Radar and ultrasonic sensors.....	201	
<b>Radio</b>		
Overview of functions/symbols.....	302	
Radio equipment approval numbers.....	357	
<b>Rain closing function</b>		
Side windows.....	95	
Sliding sunroof.....	100	
<b>Rain sensor</b>		
Side windows.....	95	
Sliding sunroof.....	100	
Windscreen wipers.....	148	
REACH regulation.....	38	
<b>Reading lamp</b>		
Interior lighting.....	146	
<b>Rear door (child safety lock)</b>		
Securing.....	78	
<b>Rear fog lamp</b> .....	144	
<b>Rear fog light</b> .....	144	
<b>Rear seat</b>		
Adjusting the backrest.....	112	
Adjusting the backrest angle.....	130	
<b>Rear seat belt</b>		
Status display.....	49	
<b>Rear window</b>		
Replacing wiper blade.....	151	
<b>Rear window heater</b> .....	155	
<b>Rear window wipers</b>		
Activating/deactivating.....	148	
<b>Rear-view mirror</b>		
Automatic anti-dazzle mode.....	153	
<b>Recuperation</b>		
Function.....	168	
Setting.....	169	
<b>Recycling, Take-back of end-of-life vehicles</b> ....	22	
<b>Registration</b> .....	38	
<b>Regulatory radio identification</b>		
Indonesia.....	357	
Israel.....	357	
Small components.....	357	
<b>Replacement key, Duplicate key</b> .....	84	
<b>Resetting</b>		
MBUX reset function.....	270	
<b>Responsibility</b>		
Driving safety systems.....	201	
<b>Restraint system</b>		
Basic instructions for children.....	58	
Function in the event of an accident.....	45	
Functionality.....	45	
Limited protection.....	44	
Malfunction.....	45	
Protection.....	44	
Self-test.....	45	
Warning lamp.....	45	
<b>Reverse gear</b>		
Engaging.....	174	
<b>Reversing camera</b>		
360° Camera.....	235	
Care.....	316	
Function.....	235	
Opening the camera cover.....	240	
Switching automatic mode on/off (360° Camera).....	240	
<b>Roll away protection, HOLD function</b> .....	205	

<b>Roller sunblind</b>	
Sliding sunroof.....	97
<b>Roof lining</b> .....	317
<b>Roof load</b> .....	362
<b>Roof load display</b>	
Information.....	172
<b>Roof luggage rack</b>	
Loading.....	135
Securing.....	135
<b>Route, Navigation</b>	
Calculating.....	274
Electric Intelligence.....	274
Navigation.....	272
Selecting options.....	274
<b>Route guidance with augmented reality</b>	
Activating.....	274
Displaying road names/house numbers.....	274
<b>Route-based speed adaptation, DISTRONIC</b>	
Function.....	217
<b>Run-flat characteristics, MOExtended tyres...</b>	323
<b>Running-in notes</b> .....	165

## S

<b>Safety system, Driving safety system</b> .....	202	Memory function.....	121
<b>Safety vest</b> .....	320	Resetting the settings.....	116
<b>Screen</b>		Settings.....	16
MBUX multimedia system.....	258	Side airbag.....	50
<b>Seat</b>		<b>Seat belt</b>	
Adjusting (Seat Comfort).....	107	Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment.....	49
Adjusting (without seat comfort).....	105	Automatic tightening.....	49
Adjusting backrests (rear).....	112	Care.....	317
Adjusting electrically.....	110	Fastening.....	48
adjusting manually (rear).....	111	Protection.....	46
Adjusting the angle of the backrests (rear).....	130	Rear seat belt status display.....	49
Configuring settings.....	116	Reduced protection.....	47
Correct driver's seat position.....	104	Releasing.....	49
Folding back the backrest (rear).....	126	Warning lamp.....	49
Folding back the backrest on the third row of seats.....	129	<b>Seat belt adjustment</b>	
Folding the backrest (rear) forwards to get in (third row of seats).....	112	Activating/deactivating.....	49
Folding the backrest forwards (rear).....	125	Function.....	49
Folding the backrest on the third row of seats forwards.....	127	<b>Seat belt tensioners</b>	
Lumbar support.....	110	Deployment.....	45
		<b>Seat belt warning</b> .....	49
		<b>Seat heating</b> .....	117
		<b>Seat height</b> .....	110
		<b>Seat ventilation</b> .....	117

- Selector lever, DIRECT SELECT lever..... 174
- Self-test**
  - Automatic front passenger airbag shut off..... 54
  - Restraint system..... 45
- Service centre..... 38
- Service interval display, ASSYST PLUS..... 306
- Service, ASSYST PLUS..... 306
- Shortening the braking distance**
  - Brake Assist System..... 203
- Shunting support, Manoeuvring assistant.... 249
- Side airbag..... 50
- Side impact protection..... 242
- Side windows**
  - Automatic function..... 95
  - Child safety lock (rear)..... 79
  - Convenience closing..... 96
  - Convenience opening..... 96
  - Open/close with key..... 96
  - Opening/closing..... 94
  - Problem..... 97
  - Rain closing function..... 95
- Skid chains..... 340
- Sliding sunroof**
  - Automatic functions..... 100
  - Closing with key..... 96
  - Opening with the key..... 96
  - Opening/closing..... 97
  - Problem..... 101
  - Rain closing function..... 100
- Smartphone Integration, iPhone®**
  - Android Auto..... 291
  - Apple CarPlay®..... 291
- Snow chains**..... 340
- Socket**
  - 12 V (boot/load compartment)..... 136
  - 12 V (front centre console)..... 136
  - 115 V (rear passenger compartment).... 137
  - 230 V (rear passenger compartment).... 138
- Socket flap, Socket flap**..... 176
- Sound**
  - PRE-SAFE® Sound..... 57
  - Settings..... 304
  - Sound menu..... 304
  - Wheels/tyres..... 340
- Sound generator, Acoustic presence indicator**..... 161
- Spare parts, Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts**.... 22
- Spare wheel**
  - Emergency spare wheel..... 353
- Specialist workshop**..... 38
- Specific absorption rate**..... 28
- Speed**
  - Limit, Limiter..... 210
  - Save, cruise control..... 214
  - Save, DISTRONIC..... 214
  - Save, Limiter..... 214
- Speed control**
  - Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC..... 212
  - Cruise control..... 209
  - Limiter..... 210
- Speed limit**
  - Winter tyres..... 212
- Speed Limit Assist**
  - Setting..... 227
  - System limits..... 226
- Standing lights**..... 143
- Start-off assist**
  - Hill Start Assist..... 207

<b>Start/stop button</b>			
Parking the vehicle.....	195		
Starting the vehicle.....	164		
Switching on the power supply/vehicle..	163		
<b>Starting assistance</b> .....	331		
<b>Starting the engine</b>			
Start/stop button.....	164		
<b>Starting-off aid</b>			
Drive Away Assist.....	248		
Hill Start Assist.....	207		
<b>Status display</b>			
Front passenger airbag.....	54		
Rear seat belt.....	49		
<b>Steer Assist</b>			
Active Steering Assist.....	218		
STEER CONTROL.....	205		
<b>STEER CONTROL, Steer Assist</b> .....	205		
<b>Steering wheel, Multifunction steering wheel</b>			
Buttons.....	253		
Driver's airbag.....	50		
Manually adjusting.....	118		
Steering wheel heater.....	119		
<b>Steering wheel heater</b> .....	119		
<b>Stopping</b>			
Parking the vehicle.....	195		
<b>Stowage spaces</b>			
Armrest.....	124		
Centre console (front).....	124		
Door.....	124		
Glove compartment.....	124		
<b>Suggestions</b>			
Configuring.....	265		
<b>Surround lighting</b>			
Activating/deactivating.....	146		
<b>Surround sound system</b>			
Information.....	304		
<b>Suspension</b>			
Adaptive damping adjustment.....	234		
Damping characteristics.....	234		
<b>SVHC</b>			
Substances of very high concern.....	38		
<b>Switch-off delay time</b>			
From outside.....	145		
Interior.....	147		
<b>Switching air-recirculation mode on/off</b> .....	157		
<b>System settings</b>			
Language setting.....	269		
MBUX reset function.....	270		
<b>System updates</b> .....	266		
<b>T</b>			
<b>Tailgate</b>			
Closing.....	90		
Emergency key.....	94		
HANDS-FREE ACCESS.....	92		
Limiting the opening angle.....	93		
Opening.....	89		
<b>Take-back of end-of-life vehicles</b>			
Protection of the environment.....	22		
<b>Technical data</b>			
Component-specific information.....	357		
High-voltage battery.....	363		
Information.....	355		
Maximum speeds.....	363		
Regulatory radio identification.....	357		
Regulatory radio identification – Indonesia and Israel.....	357		
Roof load.....	362		
Vehicle dimensions.....	362		

<b>Telediagnosis</b>		Folding the backrest on the third row of seats forwards.....	127	<b>Towing away</b> .....	332
Data transfer.....	308	Getting in/out.....	112	<b>Towing eye</b> .....	335
Diagnostic data.....	307	Height limit.....	105	<b>Towing methods</b> .....	331
<b>Telephone</b>		<b>Tie-down eyes</b> .....	134	<b>Traffic information</b>	
Bluetooth®.....	283	<b>TIREFIT kit</b>		Activating.....	276
Charging wirelessly (mobile phone).....	140	Declaration of conformity.....	36	<b>Traffic light warning/display</b> .....	227
Connecting a mobile phone/Secure Simple Pairing.....	283	Storage location.....	323	<b>Traffic Sign Assist</b>	
Menu.....	283	<b>Top Tether</b> .....	71	Function.....	227
Notes.....	279	<b>Touch Control</b>		Setting.....	229
Notes on wireless charging (mobile phone).....	139	MBUX.....	259	<b>Trailer drawbar, Pulling/towing, Tow bar system</b> .....	249
Operating modes.....	282	On-board computer.....	253	<b>Transmission</b>	
Telephone menu overview.....	282	<b>Touchpad</b>		Crawler mode.....	206
<b>Telephony operating modes</b>		Operating.....	259	DIRECT SELECT lever.....	174
Bluetooth® telephony.....	282	<b>Touchscreen</b> .....	259	Drive program display.....	173
<b>Temperature</b> .....	155	<b>Tow bar system</b>		Engaging drive position.....	176
<b>Themes</b>		Towing away.....	249	Engaging park position.....	175
Configuring.....	265	<b>Tow-away protection</b> .....	103	Engaging reverse gear.....	174
<b>THERMATIC</b>		<b>Tow-starting</b> .....	336	Transmission position display.....	174
Air conditioning control panel.....	155	<b>Towing, Tow bar system</b>		Transmission positions.....	174
<b>Third row of seats</b>		Pulling/towing.....	249	<b>Transmission position display</b> .....	174
Folding back the backrest on the third row of seats.....	129	Towing methods.....	331	<b>Transporting</b>	
				Vehicle.....	334

<b>TuneIn, Internet radio</b>	
Calling up.....	304
<b>Turn signal indicator.....</b>	144
<b>Turn signal light.....</b>	144
<b>Two-way radios</b>	
Frequencies.....	356
Installation.....	355
Transmission output.....	356
<b>Type approval number EG.....</b>	357
<b>Tyre pressure</b>	
Checking.....	343
TIREFIT kit.....	324
Tyre pressure table.....	342
<b>Tyre pressure monitoring system</b>	
Function.....	343
Restarting.....	344
<b>Tyre pressure table.....</b>	342
<b>Tyre sealant.....</b>	324
<b>Tyre tread.....</b>	340
<b>Tyre-change tool.....</b>	348
<b>Tyre-change tool kit</b>	
Overview.....	348

## Tyres













Breakdown.....	322
Checking.....	340
Checking the temperature.....	343
Fitting.....	351
Interchanging.....	347
MOExtended.....	323
Noise.....	340
Notes on fitting.....	344
Removing.....	351
Replacing.....	344, 349
Selection.....	344
Snow chains.....	340
Storing.....	348
TIREFIT kit.....	324
Tyre pressure table.....	342
Unusual handling characteristics.....	340








## U

<b>Unfastening.....</b>	49
<b>Unlocking setting.....</b>	82
<b>USB port</b>	
Front.....	124
Rear.....	139

## V

<b>Variable limiter, Limiter.....</b>	210
<b>Vehicle</b>	
Additional door lock.....	84
Automatic locking.....	87
Collision detection.....	200
Correct use.....	38
Data storage.....	40
Diagnostics connection.....	37
Emergency key.....	88
Equipment.....	24
Implied warranty.....	39
KEYLESS-GO.....	86
Locking/unlocking (from inside).....	85
Locking/unlocking using the emergency key.....	88
Lowering.....	352
Medical aids.....	39
QR code rescue card.....	40
Raising.....	349
REACH regulation.....	38
Registration.....	38
Starting (emergency operation mode)....	164
Starting (start/stop button).....	164
SVHC/substances of very high concern...	38

- |   |     |   |     |
|---|-----|---|-----|
| Switching off, start/stop button.....           | 195 | Paint code.....                               | 357 |
| Switching on, start/stop button.....            | 163 | Permissible axle load.....                    | 357 |
| Towing.....                                     | 249 | VIN.....                                      | 357 |
| Transporting.....                               | 334 | <b>Vehicle key</b> .....                      | 81  |
| ventilate / comfort opening.....                | 96  | <b>Vehicle sensors</b> .....                  | 201 |
| <b>Vehicle camera</b>                           |     | <b>Vehicle socket</b>                         |     |
| Information.....                                | 201 | Care.....                                     | 316 |
| <b>Vehicle data</b>                             |     | Indicator lamps.....                          | 184 |
| Displaying, DYNAMIC SELECT.....                 | 173 | <b>Vehicle start</b>                          |     |
| Displaying, MBUX.....                           | 173 | Start/stop button.....                        | 164 |
| Maximum speeds.....                             | 363 | <b>Vehicle tool kit</b>                       |     |
| Roof load.....                                  | 362 | TIREFIT kit.....                              | 323 |
| Vehicle height.....                             | 362 | Towing eye.....                               | 335 |
| Vehicle length.....                             | 362 | <b>Ventilating</b> , Convenience opening..... | 96  |
| Vehicle width.....                              | 362 | <b>Ventilation</b> .....                      | 160 |
| Wheelbase.....                                  | 362 | <b>Vents</b> .....                            | 160 |
| <b>Vehicle dimensions</b> .....                 | 362 | <b>VIN</b> , Vehicle identification number    |     |
| <b>Vehicle equipment</b> .....                  | 24  | Engine compartment.....                       | 357 |
| <b>Vehicle identification number, VIN</b> ..... | 357 | Identification plate.....                     | 357 |
| <b>Vehicle identification plate</b>             |     | Seat.....                                     | 357 |
| EU type approval number.....                    | 357 | <b>Vision</b>                                 |     |
| Maximum permissible gross vehicle               |     | Demisting windows.....                        | 157 |
| weight.....                                     | 357 |   |     |
| Model type.....                                 | 357 |   |     |
- 
- |  |          |
|--|----------|
| <b>W</b>   |          |
| <b>Warning system, ATA</b> .....   | 101      |
| <b>Warning triangle</b> .....  | 320, 321 |
| <b>Warning/indicator lamp</b>  |          |
|  ABS warning lamp.....                                  | 423      |
|  Active Brake Assist warning lamp..                     | 423      |
|  Brake system warning lamp (red)...                     | 421      |
|  Brake system warning lamp (yel-<br>low).....           | 421      |
|  Electric parking brake indicator<br>lamp (red).....    | 420      |
|  Electric parking brake indicator<br>lamp (yellow)..... | 420      |
|  Electrical fault warning lamp.....                     | 419      |
|  ESP® OFF warning lamp.....                             | 425      |
|  ESP® warning lamp flashes.....                         | 424      |
|  ESP® warning lamp lights up.....                       | 424      |
|  Power steering warning lamp<br>(red).....              | 419      |
|  Reduced-power warning lamp.....                        | 418      |

-  Restraint system warning lamp..... 417
-  Seat belt warning lamp flashes..... 418
-  Seat belt warning lamp lights up.... 418
-  System error warning lamp..... 419
-  Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes..... 426
-  Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up..... 426
-  Warning lamp for distance warning function..... 422
- Warning/indicator lamps**
  - Instrument display..... 415
  - PASSENGER AIR BAG..... 54
- Washer fluid**
  - Topping up..... 311
  - Windscreen washer fluid..... 361
- Washing by hand**..... 315
- Water tank**..... 312
- Weather information**..... 276
- Web browsers**
  - Overview..... 290
- Wedge**..... 348
- Weight information**..... 357
- Wheel change**
  - Fitting a new wheel..... 351
  - Lowering the vehicle..... 352
  - Preparation..... 349
  - Raising the vehicle..... 349
  - Removing a wheel..... 351
- Wheel rotation**..... 347
- Wheels**
  - Breakdown..... 322
  - Care..... 316
  - Checking..... 340
  - Checking the tyre temperature..... 343
  - Fitting..... 351
  - Interchanging..... 347
  - MOExtended..... 323
  - Noise..... 340
  - Notes on fitting..... 344
  - Removing..... 351
  - Replacing..... 344, 349
  - Selection..... 344
  - Snow chains..... 340
  - Storing..... 348
- TIREFIT kit..... 324
- Tyre pressure..... 341
- Tyre pressure monitoring system..... 343
- Unusual handling characteristics..... 340
- Wi-Fi**
  - Setting up a hotspot..... 267
- Widescreen cockpit instrument display**
  - Instrument cluster..... 12
- Window airbag**..... 50
- Windows**
  - Care..... 316
  - Opening/closing..... 94
  - Removing mist..... 157
- Windscreen, Windscreen**
  - Demisting..... 155
  - Replacing the wiper blades..... 149
- Windscreen washer fluid**..... 361
- Windscreen washer system**..... 311
- Windscreen wipers**
  - Activating/deactivating..... 148
  - Replacing the wiper blades..... 149
- Winter operation**
  - Snow chains..... 340

---

<b>Winter tyres</b>	
Limiter.....	212
Setting the permanent speed limit.....	212
<b>Wiper blades</b>	
Care.....	316
Replacing (windscreen).....	149
<b>Wipers</b>	
Windscreen wipers.....	148
<b>Wireless charging</b>	
Mobile phone.....	140
Overview.....	139
<b>Wireless components</b>	
Importer addresses.....	34
<b>Wireless vehicle components</b>	
Declaration of conformity.....	28
Specific absorption rate.....	28
<b>Workshop</b> .....	38



## Publication details

Germany

### Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Mercedes-Benz AG can be found on the following websites:

<https://www.mercedes-benz.com>

<https://www.daimler.com>

### Documentation team

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this Owner's Manual to the technical documentation team at the following address:

Mercedes-Benz AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service,  
70546 Stuttgart, Germany

©Mercedes-Benz AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Mercedes-Benz AG.

### Vehicle manufacturer

Mercedes-Benz AG

Mercedesstraße 120

70372 Stuttgart

As at 23.09.21



### Digital – in the vehicle

Familiarise yourself with the contents of the Owner's Manual directly via the vehicle's multimedia system (menu item "Vehicle information"). Start with the quick guide or broaden your knowledge with practical tips.



### Vehicle document wallet

Here you can find comprehensive information about operating your vehicle and about services and guarantees in printed form.



### Digital – on the Internet

You can find the Owner's Manual on the Mercedes-Benz homepage.



### Digital – as an App

The Mercedes-Benz Guides App is available free-of-charge in familiar App stores.



2435843303Z102

Order no. P243 0238 02 Part no. 243 584 33 03 Z102  
Edition ÄJ2022-1a



Apple® iOS



Android™